

BEYOND STAR WARS

William F.
Dankenbring

New Facts on Atlantis Easter Island
. . . . the Exodus Noah's Flood
Joshua's Long Day the Babel Cata-
clysm the Great Pyramid the
Berezovka Mammoth Mystery the
Neanderthal Extinctions UFOs
and Other Cosmic Encounters of a
Catastrophic Kind

Long, long ago...

...battles raged in the universe. A great war caused tremendous destruction throughout the cosmos and upon the earth. Super powerful beings battled for control of space and time.

Awesome cataclysms shook the planet earth repeatedly. The earth survived. Other planets may not have been so lucky.

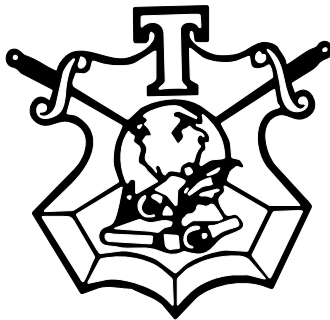
The evidence for these ancient celestial battles exists in the heavens above; in the rocks beneath our feet; and in the hoary records and legends of ancient peoples.

It is time that incredible story were told.

Ancient Cosmic Conflicts in the
Space-Time Continuum

BEYOND
STAR WARS

William F. Dankenbring



Triumph Prophetic Ministries
PO Box 842
Omak WA 98841
www.triumphpro.com
triumphpro@aol.com

Copyright 2009 by
William F. Dankenbring
All rights reserved

“There is nothing so powerful as truth – and often
nothing so strange.”

-- Daniel Webster

“ ‘Tis strange – but true; for truth is always strange;
Stranger than fiction.”

-- Byron

“The more thou searchest, the more thou shalt marvel.”

-- Esdras

Table of Contents

Chapter 1	The Bible – Science or Superstition?	8
Chapter 2	Who Really Discovered America?	30
Chapter 3	Maps of the Ancient Sea Kings	42
Chapter 4	The Mystery of Atlantis	54
Chapter 5	Beyond Star Wars	65
Chapter 6	Planet “X” and Earth in Collision!	80
Chapter 7	Life on Earth before Adam?	95
Chapter 8	Did Noah’s Flood Really Happen?	123
Chapter 9	The 360 Day Year, Exodus, the Mayans and Calendar Chaos	146
Chapter 10	Nimrod and the Tower of Babel Cataclysm	160
Chapter 11	Was the Exodus Historical Fact?	167

Chapter 12	
Who Was the Pharaoh of the Exodus?	179
Chapter 13	
The Walls of Jericho	198
Chapter 14	
Secrets of the Great Pyramid	207
Chapter 15	
Enoch and the Great Pyramid Prophecies	220

Chapter 1

The BIBLE – Science or Superstition?

What is the Bible? Does it contain evidence of Divine Inspiration? Or is it merely a relic of ancient mythology? Is the Bible really relevant to our modern Technological and Computer Age? Or is it just a hoary old collection of ancient legends, myths, and folklore? Here is the most amazing documentary PROOF the Bible is far more than what its critics claim! -- a Book ages ahead of its time! Here is astounding evidence of the most incredible scientific kind showing that the Bible is indeed a Book of Divine Inspiration!

For many centuries agnostics, skeptics and scoffers have called the Bible a collection of ancient primitive myths, fables, stories, and superstition. One religious leader calmly claimed, “We know now that every idea in the Bible started from primitive and childlike origins”

Even Dr. Edgar J. Goodspeed, who translated the Bible into English, declared that the book of Joshua “is the legendary story of the conquest of Canaan” and claimed that the book of Ruth “belongs to Israel’s fiction, rather than to its history, and should be among its tales and stories.”

Why so much disrespect for the Bible? Why have so-many men of high education, scholars, and scientists and even ministers REJECTED the Bible as reliable historical truth? Is the Bible full of error and representative of an “unscientific” age and time?

Or is there real evidence that it is and must be DIVINELY inspired?

Science Versus Myth

We live in a world where “science” is adulated, placed on a lofty pedestal, and virtually worshipped as the new “god” or “messiah” -- the new savior of the world. Truly many advances in scientific and technological understanding have bequeathed fascinating new “toys” and “labor saving” devices to mankind.

However, science has also bequeathed to the world incredible modern weapons of mass destruction – biological, chemical and nuclear weapons that could extinguish all life on Planet Earth!

Science has been described as an angel of mercy, and also as a devil of destruction.

But unknown to millions, the Bible has a great deal to say about TRUE science. And it also has much to say about the wrong kind of science, and “science falsely so called.” Although the Bible is not a textbook about science, it does give many *foundational principles* of science -- alludes to basic principles of biology, physics, chemistry, meteorology, astronomy, geology, and oceanography, as well as medical science and health sciences! It also contains *incredible internal PROOF that it is far more than just an ancient collection of “human” stories!*

Those who have lightly discarded the Bible and relegated it to the limbo of outer darkness, as myth and fable, have carelessly missed out on the solid foundation of science that is demonstrated in the Bible itself. They have jumped to conclusions without getting all the facts.

The actual fact is, most of the world’s scholars and scientists have rejected the Bible as the provable Word of the living God -- without even having examined all the evidence! They just ASSUME it must be faulty, full of error, and superstition. But what is the truth?

Very few know it, but the Bible has far more to say about science than many suppose. Scientific facts, not understood by the world until the last few hundred years, with the advent of the “scientific explosion,” are plainly and directly *mentioned IN THE BIBLE!*

Think what this means. While pagans worshipped sticks and stones, the sun, moon, and stars; while entire nations were bowing under a cloud of magic and superstition, ignorant of the truth -- at that very same time, a Book unknown to millions, the Bible -- the Book of books -- was being INSPIRED which contained many fascinating, fantastic SCIENTIFIC SECRETS totally unknown to the rest of the world!

Notice how amazingly *scientific* the Bible really is!

Flat Earth Theory

Many people have erroneously believed that the Bible teaches the earth is flat. The Medieval Catholic Church held to the notion the earth is *flat* and is the center of the universe.

When Galileo presented scientific evidence to the contrary, his facts and theories were branded as “absurd in philosophy, and formally heretical, because expressly contrary to Holy Scripture.” But nowhere does the Bible teach the flat earth theory, or that the earth is a stationary object at the center of the universe.

Galileo’s theories were declared heretical in the 17th century. But, amazingly enough, six hundred years before Christ, the prophet Isaiah was inspired by Almighty God to write and speak of the spherical shape of the planet earth!

Notice it! In Isaiah 40:22 we read of God, “It is He that sitteth upon the CIRCLE of the earth.” Moffatt translates this verse more clearly: “He sits over the ROUND EARTH.” The *Critical and Experimental Commentary* states this expression is “applicable to the *globular form* of the earth.” The original Hebrew word is *chuug* and means a “compass, circle, or *sphere*.”

But how did Isaiah, an ancient Hebrew prophet, know that the earth is round? Here is PROOF

that the *ancient* Hebrews were far more knowledgeable and scientific than they are given credit for being!

The Amazing Earth

How much did the ancient writers of the Bible really know about the earth? Did they believe the notions of their Gentile contemporaries who believed the earth was carried about on the back of a great tortoise?

There are amazing truths that were known about the earth, indicated in the Scriptures, which the rest of the world did not understand for another *two or three* THOUSAND YEARS! Sound incredible? It should!

The fact that the earth revolves around the sun once every year was not generally understood until the days of Copernicus and came to be known as the Copernican Theory. This was in the 16th century -- just a little more than 400 years ago. He taught that the sun is the center of the solar system.

However, thousands of years before his time -- in the days of the patriarch Moses -- the Bible uses the precise expression to indicate the revolution of the earth around the sun once a year was *known* to ancient Biblical astronomers! In Exodus 34:22 we read, in the King James Version, the innocent phrase, "And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the firstfruits of wheat harvest. and the feast of ingathering at the *year's end*." According to the original Hebrew, however, this should be translated "at the REVOLUTION OF THE YEAR." The original Hebrew word is *tequuphah* and means "to move in a circle," "circuit," "to go round," "orbit of the sun," as well as "revolution of time."

The Goodspeed translation has "at the *turn* of the year." In the days of the prophet Samuel, the expression "*in revolution* of days" was used to denote the time from conception to birth of a child (I Sam. 1:20, margin). Goodspeed translates this, "when the time *came around*."

Notice also II Chronicles 24:23 where the "end of the year" is called, in the original Hebrew, "in the REVOLUTION *of the year*" (marginal rendering).

These verses clearly suggest the fact that the ancient Hebrews KNEW the earth revolves around the sun, and completes one *revolution* -- one turning -- each year?

But this is not all. Notice Job 38:12-14 where we read: "Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days; and caused the dayspring to know his place; that it might take hold of the *ends of the earth* . . . IT [the earth] IS TURNED AS CLAY TO THE SEAL . . ."

What does this mean? God is talking to the ancient patriarch Job about the morning -- the rising of the sun. How is it that the sun appears to rise in the morning? This verse contains the scientific truth -- the TRUE explanation! The earth *itself turns*, or "rotates" -- from west to east, causing the sun to rise in the morning, in the eastern sky, and appear to move through the sky to the western horizon, where it appears to "set."

The original Hebrew in this verse says, of the earth, "*it turns itself*." What could be a more apt expression? The allusion to the clay and the *seal* refers to the *rolling cylinder seal* one to three inches long, such as was used in ancient Babylon, which left its plastic impression on the clay *as it turned about*

or rolled around. What more apt figure of speech could be used to represent the motion of the earth itself, as it rotates, causing day and night?

Another amazing discovery of science -- the laws of gravity -- were not explained and understood until Sir Isaac Newton, a Christian scientist and theologian, discovered them in the 18th century. The laws of *motion were* discovered by this same genius.

However, strange as it may seem, thousands of years ago the Bible alluded to the laws of centrifugal force, centripetal force, gravity, and motion! We read in the book of Job, speaking of the earth – “He [God] . . . *hangeth the earth UPON NOTHING*” (Job 26:7.)

The ancient pagans believed a tortoise carried the earth about; but God revealed to His people the truth -- that the earth hangs suspended in space by powerful laws of force and motion!

God asked Job, “Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth?” “Whereupon are the foundations [sockets] thereof fastened (made to sink)?” (Job 38:4, 6.)

It is interesting that science has discovered that the earth’s axis is pointed in the general direction of the North Pole Star, and the north and south poles are the points where the earth’s axis of rotation meets the surface of the earth. The earth is inclined to its axis at 23 1/2 degrees. *God* is the One who planned it all out, and tilted the earth to create the seasons of the year; He set the earth to spinning on its axis; and pointed the north pole toward the star Polaris.

Science of Meteorology

The science of weather and understanding the earth’s atmosphere is of relatively recent origin. It, too, has developed greatly during the last two hundred years. Chemistry and physics play a vital role in this science. Before the nature of matter and air were understood, weather science was in total chaos.

Here again, however, the Bible “scooped” science by more than two thousand years!

The basic key to understanding the weather cycles and patterns on the earth is the hydrological cycle. Water evaporates from the surface of the oceans, rivers, lakes and all bodies of water; that it rises into the atmosphere; and that later it returns to the earth as rain, snow, sleet, or hail. The evaporation-condensation-precipitation cycle was not understood by mankind, however, before the nature of water, water vapor, and the chemistry of matter was understood.

The Bible, however, reveals this basic CYCLE was understood thousands of years ago! Once again, the Bible is proved to be amazingly SCIENTIFIC when it speaks of the natural world around us!

Notice Jeremiah 10:13 – Jeremiah declares, “When he uttereth his voice, there is a multitude of *waters* in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ASCEND from the ends of the earth.”

Clearly, Jeremiah, a prophet of God, *knew* about the evaporation of water into water vapor, condensation of water vapor as rain droplets, and the precipitation cycle?

Jeremiah was not the only Biblical “meteorologist,” however. Solomon was an expert in understanding the weather cycle. The Scriptures reveal that king Solomon was an avid student of nature,

and the natural world, and wrote extensively on the subject. Some of his writings as a “naturalist” are preserved in the Scriptures. Solomon wrote about one thousand years before Christ, “The wind goes to the south, and circles about continually, and on its circlings the wind returns again. All the rivers run into the sea, yet the sea is not full; unto the place from which the rivers come, to there and from there they return again” (Eccl. 1:6-7, *Amplified Version*).

Solomon understood the circuits of the wind and of water. If we give Benjamin Franklin credit for being a gifted genius, how much more should we recognize the genius of Solomon who was the most famous naturalist, writer, poet, composer, and scientist of his time? (see I Kings 4:29-34.) Solomon was familiar with the wind cycles and water cycles.

Consider, for a moment, how incredibly amazing Solomon's knowledge was. It was not until the 1800s that William Ferrell, an American meteorologist, formulated “Ferrell’s law” which explains the prevailing directions of the winds over the earth, based on the earth’s rotation.

Said Matthew Fontaine Maury, an American hydrographer who lived in the late 1800s, “The direction in which a wind blows is so constantly changing that we often speak of the winds as fickle, inconstant, and uncertain. *There is, however, ORDER in the movements of the atmosphere.* The fickle winds are obedient to LAWS.”

The Sea Around Us

In Job 38:16, God asked, “Have you explored the *springs of the sea*? Or have you walked in the *recesses of the deep*?” (*Amplified Version*).

Apparently the writer of the book of Job had knowledge that beneath the oceans of the world there exist *springs, or fountains of FRESH WATER!* An article in the *Saturday Review* (July 1, 1967) declared: “Although they usually remain undetected, submarine springs of fresh water are often more common along certain types of shoreline than are rivers and other surface streams.” Along some shorelines, as much as 20 million gallons of fresh water a day flows into the sea for every mile of shoreline.

One major submarine spring in the Persian Gulf flows with enough volume to create a large area of fresh water in the midst of the sea, because of favorable limestone geology in Iran and Saudi Arabia. In Greece, an estimated 100 million cubic feet of fresh water goes into the sea through submarine springs. But about *four thousand years before*, God asked Job if he knew about the “springs” in the sea!

Job was also told about the “recesses of the deep.” Oceanographers today have plotted much of the ocean bottoms of the world, and have discovered deep underlying “trenches” which at some points go down thousands of feet in sharp, sudden drop-offs. Yet even Job knew of the existence of “recesses” in the oceans! The Mariana Trench in the Pacific Ocean is 36,198 feet deep. It was discovered in September, 1959 by the Soviet ship *Vityaz*. The same ship discovered a depth of 35,702 feet for the Tonga Trench; there are four other deep trenches in the North Pacific. The greatest depth in the Atlantic Ocean is north of Puerto Rico -- the Puerto Rico Trench, 27,498 feet deep.

The dark world of the bottom of the ocean is now being explored by scientists in specially designed submersibles with powerful cameras, mounted with strobe lights, which have been lowered miles into the depths. Oceanographers have discovered that the ocean bottom is surprisingly rugged.

Depths of valleys and canyons running underwater when averaged out are five times greater than heights reached on continents. The undersea world is cut, and sliced, by huge canyons bigger than the Grand Canyon. One such canyon is the Hudson Canyon off New York. Sixty miles off shore, this mammoth canyon knifes downward to 8000 feet, and then slopes on down another 6,500 feet.

The sea floor is called the abyssal plains. At their edge are sometimes found tremendous chasms or trenches, averaging 20 miles wide at the top and hundreds of miles long. The deepest such trench discovered is the Challenger Deep in the Marianas Trench, almost seven miles down.

Yet thousands of year ago, God asked the patriarch Job what he knew about these “recesses” or “TRENCHES” of the “deep” -- that is, of the Oceans? *How could Job have known?* In the original Hebrew, the word for “explore” or “search out” is *cheger* and means to “search out, examine; secret, inmost part.” The word for “deep” is *tehown* and means “confusion” -- or “the *ABYSS, the great deep.*”

These graphic words perfectly describe the ocean bottom! Yet these words were written many thousands of years ago – long before the modern age which has plumbed the ocean’s depths! How did Job know these things? How did the writers of the Bible know? Was their knowledge the gift of God? Were they inspired by God?

"Paths of the Seas"

Matthew Fontaine Maury, when reading the Bible, was, struck by the words of Psalm 8:8 – “The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, and whatsoever passeth through *the paths of the seas.*” His curiosity aroused, he set out to map the currents of the oceans of the world and became the foremost hydrographer of his day (1806-1873). He discovered the ocean routes which would make best use of prevailing ocean currents and winds. His research enabled ship owners to cut many days from the time required to make their voyages and helped them save many thousands of dollars. He was called the “Pathfinder of the Seas.” *The Bible* was his source of inspiration!

But how did king David, who wrote the eighth Psalm -- who lived about one thousand years before Christ -- know about the “paths of the seas” and the great currents in the oceans?

Could it be this knowledge was much more general and widespread in ancient times than modern scientists like to think? There is archaeological evidence, in fact, that the fleets of Solomon and Hiram of Tyre *circumnavigated the globe*, sailing from Ezion-geber, a port at the terminus of the Red Sea, near modern Aqaba or Eilat! Hebrew customs, discovered by the early English settlers in the Americas, were found among some of the Indian tribes, including the wearing of phylacteries! Minoan and Phoenician coins have been found, and inscriptions of ancient Phoenician and Minoan scripts, in Tennessee, Alabama, Georgia, and the Star of David was even found in an ancient ruin of the Pueblo Indians in New Mexico!

The Gulf Stream

In 1855 Matthew Fontaine Maury, pioneer oceanographer, wrote, “There is a river in the ocean. In the severest droughts it never fails, and in the mightiest floods it never overflows. Its banks and its bottom are of cold water, while its current is of warm. The Gulf of Mexico is its fountain, and its mouth is in the Arctic Seas. It is the Gulf Stream” (*The Physical Geography Of the Sea*, 1855).

Truly, a river in the middle of the sea, the Gulf Stream flows for the most part through the Caribbean into the Gulf of Mexico and leaves through the Straits of Florida, from where it flows out into the broad Atlantic across to northwestern Europe.

“Seaward of New England, where the Gulf Stream is most robust, it can be 100 miles wide and 16,400 feet deep, and have a surface velocity of six miles an hour. There it carries past a given point about 150,000,000 tons of water every second; this makes it the equal of 700 Amazons or 8,800 Mississippis” (“A Capsule History of the Gulf Stream,” by Thomas Lineaweaver III, *Holiday*, Nov. 1967).

If the Gulf Stream were emptied upon the United States, it would flood the entire nation to a depth of over four feet -- in just one day! This mighty river is truly a PATHWAY in the sea! The larvae of a snail (*Cymatium Parthenopeum*) found from Brazil to the west coast of Africa ride the Gulf Stream, perhaps taking 300 days to cover 2,640 miles from the Bahamas to the Azores. Although the “odds” against a successful passage for the snails may be 2 million to 1, it is commonly done!

The Gulf Stream is just one of many mighty ocean currents. Another is the cold Humboldt Current, pushed by Antarctic winds up the west coast of South America. Then there is the Japan Current, or Kuroshio, in the Pacific. The earth’s great wind systems push before them the great sea currents, and have enormous impact on world weather. The westerlies drive the Gulf Stream and Japan Current; the polar easterlies drive before them the Humboldt Current and Brazil Current, and others. The Labrador Current, in the North Atlantic, flows down from the north polar region, pushed along by polar easterlies.

All these mighty currents are virtual *rivers or paths in the seas*. But king David, one thousand years before Christ, *knew* such mighty paths in the seas existed! How did he know? Was navigation of the seas was far more advanced in his day than skeptics like to admit?

David also wrote of the “fowl of the air . . . and whatsoever passeth through the paths of the seas.” What do migratory birds have to do with the great ocean currents? Is there a relationship? Indeed, there certainly is!

Winging their way over the seas, in giant paths through the skies, are the Golden Plover and the Arctic Tern, navigating many thousands of miles every year. Also navigating in paths through the seas are species of eel, turtles, whales, and many species of fish.

How did David understand these things about the fowls of the air, and the “fish of the sea” and other migratory creatures? How was he so familiar with the biological sciences of the earth?

Knowledge about Air Pressure

You are probably familiar with the fact that air has weight. At sea level air pressure is 14.7 pounds per square inch. As you go up in altitude, air pressure is less and less. A mountain climber ascending Mount Everest finds the air so thin that he has to take oxygen along to breathe.

When did science discover that air has weight? Any textbook on Physics reveals that the laws of pressure, temperature and volume of gases were supposedly not discovered until the last few hundred years. It was not known in ancient times, supposedly, that invisible air actually has “weight.”

Nor was it understood that rain behaves according to definite laws of physics and chemistry. But notice! Here is what God inspired to be written in the Bible *over three thousand years ago!* “God . . . looks to the ends of the earth; beneath the whole heavens he sees. When he *made a WEIGHT FOR THE WIND*, and meted out the waters by measure [rainfall in the United States averages 29 inches every year!]; when he made a LAW for the rain, and a WAY for the thunderbolt” (Job 28:23-26).

The *Amplified Bible* makes this even more clear: “When He gave to the wind *weight or pressure . . .*”

Here is another remarkable instance of SCIENCE in the Bible! *Thousands of years before modern science discovered these same laws of nature and physics!*

Apparently, ancient Job knew about the relationship between barometric pressure of the atmosphere and weather some 3,000 years ago! Torricelli, an Italian physicist (1608-1647) proved the same relationship with his barometer, over 350 years ago.

The Temple of Solomon

David and Solomon, who were instrumental in the construction of the Temple of God in ancient times, were very knowledgeable in the fields of architecture and engineering. The Temple was to be “of great magnificence and fame and splendor in the sight of all the nations” (I Chron.22:5, NIV).

David himself prepared for the Temple 100,000 talents of gold and one million talents of silver. On today's market gold is valued at approximately \$900 per ounce. A talent equaled 125 pounds, troy weight. Therefore, 100,000 talents equals 12,500,000 pounds. There are 16 ounces in a pound, so David collected 200,000,000 ounces of gold for the Temple. At a price of \$900 dollars per ounce (which gold is already!), this means David gathered \$180 BILLION DOLLARS WORTH OF GOLD FOR THE TEMPLE!

Therefore, David provided about \$80 *trillion* worth of gold for the Temple of God. The silver he contributed was one million talents. Silver is approximately \$5 per ounce. At this rate, therefore, the silver David gave for the Temple was worth an astounding \$ONE TRILLION dollars!

Can you imagine such wealth? The ancient Temple of Solomon was truly the most magnificent, glorious, beautiful building ever constructed by man! (see I Chron.22:14). The Temple was built of great stones, cedar beams and boards, overlaid within with gold (I Kings 6:14-22; 7:9-12).

To construct such a magnificent edifice, Solomon had 30,000 men of Israel and 150,000 Canaanites working on the Temple, hewing timber and magnificent stones, and bearing burdens (I Kings 5:13-16; II Chron. 2:17-18; 8:7-9). Actual construction took *seven years* (I Kings 6:38). If Solomon had paid all these men at today's wages, Solomon's labor costs alone for seven years could easily have soared to the \$32,500,000,000 (\$32 1/2 billion) for the entire project! The actual wages paid out, of course, we do not know.

The construction of the Temple was so precise that the Bible records: “In building the temple, only blocks dressed at the quarry were used, and no hammer, chisel or any other iron tool was heard at the temple site while it was being built” (I Kings 6:7). Every part was carefully and precisely prepared at some distance from the building site. But when each part, each timber and stone, was laid, *it fit*

perfectly! Can you imagine what a gargantuan *headache* such a building would give contractors today?

Obviously, men like David and Solomon were not mere “ignorant shepherds,” as some critics and skeptics today would like to believe. Nor are they mere figments of the imagination. They existed! And they ruled mighty kingdoms. Far from being ignorant shepherds, David and Solomon were immensely rich **KINGS** of the greatest historical empire the world has ever known. The net worth of either of them was far more than the wealthiest nation on the earth, today!

In the heyday of Solomon, we read, “silver was considered of little value” (II Chron.9:20). “The king made silver as common in Jerusalem as stones” (verse 27). “The king had a fleet of trading ships manned by Hiram’s men” (v.21). “King Solomon was greater in riches and wisdom than all the other kings of the earth” (verse 22).

Way for the Thunderbolt

In Job 28:26 we read, “When he (God) made a decree for the rain, and a *way for the lightning of the thunder.*”

Lightning kills more people yearly than any other natural disaster -- about 400 fatalities per annum. It destroys \$37 million worth of property annually, plus the losses due to 8,000 annual forest fires started by lightning.

How are lightning bolts formed? The story is fascinating. Inside enormous thunderclouds are so-called “chimney currents” -- a column of air rising upward with gale force. Within this turbulence near the top small hailstones become positively charged, while raindrops in the lower portion are charged negatively. Below on the earth there is another positive charge buildup, following the drifting cloud. Tremendous differences of electric potential are created between the top and bottom of the thundercloud, and the earth’s surface.

At this point, a gaseous arc reaches down from the cloud for perhaps fifty feet. hanging there, building up, growing. Meanwhile, positive particles on the earth below streak upward as high as fifty feet, called “St. Elmo’s fire.” When one of these earth “streamers” meets one of the cloud’s dangling gaseous arcs, called “leaders,” suddenly **A PATH IS FORMED BETWEEN THE THUNDERCLOUD AND THE EARTH!** *This is “the way of the lightning” described in the Bible!*

This is where the darting, flickering **BOLT OF LIGHTNING** hurtles through the air, starting at the point of contact between negative and positive charges of electricity, ripping up to the cloud along the gaseous arc path already formed. The lightning actually travels' *upward*, and the fact that it *appears* to travel downward is an optical illusion.

But this is beside the point. The point of this story is -- **HOW DID JOB KNOW?** *How, could he* have ever known that there is “A WAY for the lightning of the thunder,” if he was just a simple “farmer” or “sheep-herder” who lived during an age of ignorance and superstition?

Science did not discover the secret of this phenomenon until very recent times. But God Almighty, the Creator of heaven and earth, discussed the “path” or “way” of the lightning with Job, over 3,500 years ago!

Secrets of Geology

What about the earth science of geology? Does the Bible have anything to say about it? It certainly does!

Again, the book of Job contains the answers. We read of the process of *erosion* in Job 14:19 – “as water wears away stones.”

Notice, also, Job 28:10 – “He carves out channels through rock” (Tanakh). There is no canyon on the earth as majestic and awesome as the Grand Canyon of the Colorado. Geologists point out that this enormous canyon was formed by cutting action of the Colorado River, gouging out a pathway through the rock.

The natural world is full of lessons for us to learn. The Word of God actually commands us, “But ask the animals, and they will teach you, or the birds of the air, and they will tell you; or speak to the earth, and it will teach you, or let the fish of the sea inform you. Which of these does not know that the hand of the LORD has done this?” (Job 12:7-9).

Yes, GOD is the Creator of the Universe!

GOD is the Creator! This is the supreme lesson and teaching of ALL true science, and the science of the Bible! Truly, as king David wrote in the Psalms, “The *FOOL hath said in his heart, There is no God*” (Psalm 14:1). And the Bible stands as a mighty WITNESS to the inspiration of that Great GOD!

Ancient BIBLE Health Secrets

Another PROOF of Biblical inspiration are ancient health keys revealed in the Bible which show the way to avoid many illnesses and disease. Biblical health laws show how to avoid epidemics, contagious diseases and plagues, venereal diseases, mental illness, and a host of the ills man falls prey to every year -- including such diseases as heart disease, cancer, and the “diseases of civilization.”

Other ancient nations, not understanding these Biblical health principles, were not so fortunate. Although many ancient peoples believed that good health was one of the greatest of gifts, and the Greeks prized vigorous health highly, disease was rampant among them. Its treatment concerned physicians from the earliest dynasties in Egypt, physicians in Greece, and medical practitioners in India and China. The modern world now knows about many of these health secrets, but refuses to follow them, violating God’s health laws with impunity and suffering an avalanche of horrible diseases as a result.

But the fact is, the ancient nations experienced many, if not all, of the same diseases that now plague humanity. Examination of neolithic bones in Denmark and Norway have shown that arthritic diseases were among the most crippling afflictions then as now. Neanderthal man suffered from arthritis. Malignant tumors of the bone have been found in Egyptian mummies, in human remains of France, North America and Peru.

X-ray photographs of mummies, paintings and sculptures have revealed that Pharaoh Siptah of the Nineteenth Egyptian dynasty and some of his subjects suffered from poliomyelitis. Pharaoh Merneptah suffered from arteriosclerosis of the aorta. Hardened arteries occurred in other Egyptians

from the Eighteenth to the Twenty-seventh Dynasty.

Professor Rene Dubos in his book *Mirage of Health*, says: “In fact, the list of diseases found in mummies reads almost like the catalog of a pathological museum and includes siticosis, pneumonia, pleurisy, kidney stones, sinusitis, gallstones, cirrhosis of the liver, mastoiditis, appendicitis, meningitis, smallpox, leprosy, malaria, tuberculosis, congenital atrophy of the liver.”

Why did the ancients suffer from the same diseases that plague us, today? The answer is relatively simple. They made the same mistakes! They violated the same health laws.

For instance, it is well known that obese people have a shorter life expectancy than other people. In laboratory experiments, rats fed an unlimited diet were found to die sooner than animals prevented from gaining weight by a restricted diet. Overweight is the most common nutritional disease in the United States and Western world, today. Was this also true in ancient times?

Writes Rene Dubos: “This was apparently true also in Imperial Rome, as during all periods of great material prosperity. ‘In the old days,’ wrote Lucretius in the fifth book of *De Rerum Natura*, ‘lack of food gave languishing limbs to Lethe; contrariwise today *surfeit of things stifles us.*’ Thus, history repeats itself. Like the prosperous Romans of two thousand years ago, countless men of the Western world today are digging their own graves through overeating” (*Mirage of Health*, pp. 155-156). This curse has become especially prevalent in the 21st century.

Diet played a very important role in the diseases of ancient times, just as it does today. And seemingly, for all his 6,000 years experience, man has progressed very little -- if at all -- in prevention of disease. We face many of the identical diseases today that crippled and killed the ancient Egyptians. Why is this the case? The modern world has overlooked the sensible guidelines and health instruction contained in the pages of Scripture.

Bubonic Plague -- Scourge of the Middle Ages

During the 14th century bubonic plague – called the “Black Death” – struck Asia and spread to Russia, Persia, Turkey, North Africa and Europe. Perhaps *one third of the world population* died in that tragic epidemic. The dead were thrown into huge pits, mass graves, and rotting bodies lay about everywhere. The final grim toll of the Black Death was an estimated 60 million lives.

Balavignus was a distinguished Jewish physician who lived during the first part of the 14th century in Europe. He lived at a time when London and Paris were reeking with garbage and filth -- when refuse was simply thrown in the gutter and left to stink. Balavignus was a student of the Old Testament and was familiar with the medical information set forth in it.

When the Black Death broke out in 1346 and swept through Europe, like a hurricane, Balavignus saw that the miserable sanitation throughout Europe was a major factor in the quick spread of the disease. He instituted a cleanup movement among the Jews of Strassburg. He had all refuse burned. The rats consequently left the Jewish ghettos and moved into the Gentile sectors of the city. As a result, the Jews’ mortality rate from the plague was only five percent of what it was among their non-Jewish neighbors!

This striking fact did not go unnoticed by their superstitious Gentile neighbors. The general population soon saw the difference, and were amazed. But instead of emulating the Jewish hygienic

measures, the surrounding people began to *suspect the Jews* of causing the plague by poisoning their wells! As a result, a general massacre was launched. Balavignus himself, persecuted and tortured, was finally compelled to “confess” that he and others were responsible for the disease epidemic.

How was the Black Death finally conquered? David Riesman, Professor of the History of Medicine at the University of Pennsylvania, put it this way: “*Isolation of the sick and quarantine came into use*. These practices not only eliminated the plague as a pandemic menace for the first time in history but also led to general laws against infectious diseases, thereby laying the foundations upon which modern hygiene rests” (*Medicine in the Middle Ages*, p. 260).

Where did these principles originate? From the Bible!

The Old Testament contains many hygienic injunctions which relate to health. If the world would have obeyed them, its disease toll would have been drastically cut. Until the close of the 17th century, hygienic conditions in cities were generally deplorable. Excrement was often dumped into the streets. Flies, breeding in the filth, and rodents spread and carried disease to millions. During the Industrial Revolution working-class families sometimes lived in squalid, dark, airless tenements, perhaps 30 families sharing one toilet which probably was connected to a cesspool overflowing into the street. Some households simply emptied chamber pots out the window. As a result, streets sometimes looked more like garbage pits than avenues!

In 1842 Edwin Chadwick, an English lawyer, showed that the working-class suffered a higher incidence of disease than upper classes because of miserable living conditions. He reported on the unsatisfactory sanitary conditions and thus fostered a great sanitary movement throughout the Western world.

Self-seeking landlords and slum owners protested and opposed any clean-up measures, but gradually progress was made. By clearing away the filth, the sanitariums removed the breeding grounds of microbes which caused many diseases. As a result, in the second half of the 19th century, epidemics of typhus, typhoid, dysentery and cholera dramatically decreased.

The same lesson had to be learned the hard way in hospitals. During the first part of the 19th century, hospitals seldom had running water. Surgeons wiped their tools on their trousers. There was little regard for sanitation and cleanliness. Infections were rampant, and as many as one third of all pregnant women in hospitals died of puerperal fever, a form of blood poisoning.

However, unknown to scientists and men of medicine, incredibly, the principle of burying excrement and filth -- the basic underlying principle of MODERN SANITATION -- was a basic LAW given in the Scriptures, fourteen centuries before Christ.

God told Moses and the children of Israel, “Also you shall have a place also outside the camp, where you may go out; and you shall have an implement among your equipment, and when you sit down outside, you shall dig with it and turn and cover your refuse” (Deut. 23:12-13, NKJV).

Castiglioni wrote, “The regulations in Deuteronomy as to how soldiers should prevent the danger of infection coming from their excrement by covering it with earth constitute a most important document of sanitary legislation” (*A History of Medicine*, p. 70). Castiglioni declared, “Study of Biblical texts appears to have demonstrated that the ancient Semitic peoples, in agreement with *the most modern tenets*

of epidemiology, attributed more importance to animal transmitters of disease, like the rat and the fly, than to the contagious individual” (*Ibid.*, p. 71).

An indication that the Hebrews knew that the rat was implicated in the spread of plague is found in I Samuel 6:4-5, where an outbreak of plague was associated with “rats that have ravaged the whole land” (*Living Bible*). But 3,000 years later, when the Bubonic Plague devastated Europe, this knowledge had become lost. Some blamed noxious fumes in the air, some blamed the stars, some blamed a conjunction of Mars, Jupiter and Saturn, some blamed the Jews, and many blamed God.

The world did not wake up to the importance of hygiene and cleanliness until about the end of the 18th century. Yet these vital principles of sanitation and cleanliness were expounded long ago by God to Moses!

States Dr. D. T. Atkinson, “in the Bible greater stress was placed upon *prevention* of disease than was given to the treatment of bodily ailments, and in this no race of people, before or since, has left us such a *wealth of laws relative to hygiene and sanitation as the Hebrews*. These important laws, coming down through the ages, are *still used to a marked degree in every country in the world sufficiently enlightened to observe them*. One has but to read the book of Leviticus carefully and thoughtfully to conclude that the admonitions of Moses contained therein are, in fact, *the groundwork of most of today's sanitary laws*. As one closes the book, he must, regardless of his spiritual leanings, feel that the wisdom therein expressed regarding the rules to protect health are superior to any which then existed in the world and that to this day they have been little improved upon” (*Magic, Myth and Medicine*, Atkinson, p. 20).

Laws of Quarantine

Another plague which prevailed in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries in Europe was leprosy. England, Sweden, Iceland and Norway showed alarming gains in the numbers of leprosy cases in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. But when the authorities began to institute the *quarantine*, in the form of segregation of leprosy cases, the plague was again brought under control.

In Norway rigid national quarantine was introduced in 1856 because of the widespread severity of leprosy. “Ninety years later the health authorities were able to report that Norway had *only five per cent* of the number of lepers that were there before segregation. Similarly favorable reports come to us from Finland and Sweden, where enforced segregation of lepers had also been instituted,” writes D. T. Atkinson (*Magic, Myth and Medicine*, p. 64).

Where did these quarantine laws come from? This same author tells us,

“It is most singular that a description of leprosy, as found in the thirteenth chapter of Leviticus, could have been written so long before our time. It is to be noticed that such an accurate description of this dread malady as it appears in the Biblical narrative is not to be found in the literature of any nation for the next seventeen hundred years” (*ibid.*, p. 25-26).

Atkinson continues:

“*The laws of health laid down in Leviticus are the basis of modern sanitary science*. Moses ordered that cases of leprosy should be segregated, that dwellings from which infected Jews had gone should be inspected before

again being occupied, and that persons recovering from contagious disease were not to be allowed to go abroad until examined. *The modern quarantine harks back to these sanitary regulations of the Old Testament*" (p. 5 8).

In Vienna in 1846 Ignaz Semmelweis noticed that one patient in eight died of puerperal fever in one ward where they were tended by physicians and medical students who had just performed autopsies on victims who had died. He noticed that in a ward ministered by midwives, however, the death rate was much lower. He ordered all attendants to wash their hands before treating the patients and the following year the death rate dropped to zero. Unfortunately, the medical authorities were not impressed, refused to believe there was any direct connection, and Semmelweis was fired!

The truly remarkable fact is that Semmelweis, far ahead of the prevailing medical opinion of his time in the mid-1800s, was essentially 3,200 years behind in medical knowledge, because the laws of hygiene were also revealed by God to Moses! Almost 1,500 years before Christ, God gave Moses detailed instructions on washing and cleaning one's hands and body after handling the dead! You can read these hygienic laws in Numbers 19:11-22.

Semmelweis made an important discovery, but merely washing the hands once would not be accepted as proper sanitation in any reputable hospital, today. However, the Biblical laws went further. They stated the person who touched a corpse was to be considered "unclean seven days." The third day he was to purify himself and be sprinkled with the water of separation or purification. That is, the water was to be thrown on him (Hebrew *zaraq*, "to throw" or "sprinkle"). *Running water* was to be used (verse 17). This duty was to be repeated on the seventh day, and the individual was then to wash his clothes and bathe himself in water -- and then he would be considered "clean."

Running water insured that the water was uncontaminated. The repeated washings insured that there were time intervals which allowed exposure to the sun to kill any bacteria which had not been washed off. The washing of clothing and change of clothes also insured protection from spreading infection.

Were these hygienic laws merely ancient "superstition" based on mythology? Nonsense! They were invaluable and wise safeguards from various sources of contamination! Clearly, regardless of the source of his wisdom, Moses was 3,000 years ahead of his time!

Speaking of His divine LAWS, which protect human health and vitality, God declared to Moses and the children of Israel:

"If you will diligently heed the voice of the LORD your God and do what is right in his sight, give ear to his commandments and keep all his statutes, I WILL PUT NONE OF THE DISEASES UPON YOU which I have brought on the Egyptians. For I am the LORD who HEALS YOU" [that is, His very name is *Yahveh-Ropheka*, which is Hebrew for "the Lord your Healer"] (Exodus 15:26).

Unfortunately, in our modern world nations and communities have lost sight of the importance of sanitation and hygiene. Modern cities are increasingly polluted, filthy and dirty. Our air is becoming unfit to breathe because of pollutants; water is becoming fouled and contaminated with industrial chemicals and urban wastes.

Biblical Dietary Laws

Modern man also knows that DIET plays a vital role in disease prevention. This knowledge was also revealed in the Scriptures. God gave His people dietary guidelines which, if followed, would prevent much human disease and insure vibrant, robust health. Perhaps the most interesting point of all, however, is the fact that medical science has proved there is a correlation between heart disease and diets high in animal fat. Fatal coronary heart disease has been caused by diets containing high levels of fat. Animal fats are high in cholesterol.

But what does this have to do with the Bible? Leviticus 7:23 says, "You shall not eat any fat, of ox or sheep or goat." Dr. Paul Dudley White once declared, "It is conceivable that a few years from now we medical men may repeat to the citizens of the United States of America the advice that Moses was asked by God to present to the children of Israel 3,000 years ago." He was right!

Proper diet is vitally important in the prevention of disease. In Leviticus 11 we read of important dietary laws which God gave His people. Among other things, he forbade them to eat the flesh of swine, rabbits, or shellfish (Lev. 11:6, 7, 9-12). Writes Dr. Louis Lasagna: "Many of these make good medical sense . . . The prohibition of hare and swine as sources of food certainly must have diminished the incidence of disease, in view of the capacity of these animals to transmit tularemia and trichinosis, respectively. The transmission of gastrointestinal infections (including typhoid fever) via polluted shellfish or water also testifies to the apparent wisdom of the Hebrews in warning against such sea food and impure water" (*The Doctors' Dilemmas*, p. 85).

Interestingly, cancer of the cervix -- which comprises about 25 percent of the cancer of women in general -- is very rare among Jewish women. Wrote Dr. Louis Lasagna,

"Since the beginning of the nineteenth century it has been known that, married or unmarried, Gentile women have two to three times as high an incidence of genital cancer (particularly cancer of the cervix) as do Jewish women. Wherever physicians have compiled statistics-in New York and Vienna, Budapest and London, Leeds and Amsterdam-this differential susceptibility to genital cancer has emerged" (*ibid.*, p. 243).

This finding astounded the medical experts. Why are Jewish women comparatively free from this dreaded scourge? Medical researchers have concluded that it is because the practice of circumcision, which God gave to Abraham and his descendants, enables men to keep the glans penis and foreskin clean and free from the bacteria which could otherwise become lodged beneath the foreskin.

In regard to circumcision, Lasagna writes: "The practice almost *guarantees* against the development of cancer of the penis, and may be related to the lower incidence of cancer of the cervix in Jewish women" (*The Doctors' Dilemmas*, p. 85).

Another important law in the Old Testament which may be related to lower incidence of cancer of the cervix is the law against having sexual intercourse during a woman's menstrual period (Lev.20:18).

The Bible, clearly, is a *remarkable* Book. Its various portions, written from 2,000 to 5,000 years ago, speak plainly, clearly, and authoritatively all across the field of health and disease prevention. The Bible not only gave laws of sanitation and hygiene thousands of years before modern medical science came on the scene. Sadly, its wisdom is still ignored by millions, today, as they go about their lives and

suffer the consequences. Violating the Biblical laws on sexual intercourse, marriage, and fidelity have created a world of pain and suffering, including venereal diseases, AIDS, resulting in great suffering, agony, and premature death. When will we ever learn?

Nevertheless, these keys to radiant health were REVEALED in the pages of the Bible thousands of years ago!

"Star Clusters" in Space

The patriarch Job was very familiar with the study of the stars. God asked Job, "Canst thou bind the sweet influences of the Pleiades, or loose the bands of Orion? Canst thou bring forth Mazzaroth in his season? or canst thou guide Arcturus with his sons? Knowest thou the ordinances of heaven" (Job 38:31-33).

The *Amplified Bible* has this passage in more modern English, as follows: "Can you bind the *chains* of [the cluster of stars called] Pleiades, or loose the *cords* of [the constellation] Orion? Can you lead forth the signs of the Zodiac in their season? Or can you *guide* [the stars of] the Bear with her young?"

There is more behind this strange question than mere ancient Hebrew poetry. Why does the writer mention the "chains" of the Pleiades? And the "cords" of Orion? Why does he single out the constellation of the Bear, asking if Job can "guide" it?

The implications of this simple verse are staggering to astronomers. Why is that? Consider the following scenario: The patriarch Job, who probably lived during the time after the Flood, but before Moses, who may have been a contemporary of Joseph, the son of Jacob, circa 1700 B.C., evidently possessed some peculiar knowledge about the star groups or "clusters" in question -- the Pleiades, Orion, and the Bear! The words he used to describe these otherwise "normal" constellations in the night sky indicated that he understood something about them that was *not common knowledge* -- facts about them that were not even discovered by modern science until the 20th century!

Job seemed to know that the Pleiades, the stars of Orion, and the Bear (Ursa Major or the Big Dipper) actually travel together through space as "units" or "clusters" of stars. Since the "chains" of Pleiades is mentioned, and the "cords" of Orion, Job knew that these particular groups of stars are more than just your average "constellation" in the sky -- he knew that there is something UNIQUE about them! He knew that they are actually *local groups of stars moving through interstellar space together!*

The original Hebrew word translated "bind" regarding the Pleiades is *qashar*, a primitive root which means "to tie, physically, gird, confine, compact" -- "bind up, join together, knit." It is *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance* #7194. Its basic meaning is "to BIND, to bind anything to anything," "to bind together" (*Gesenius Hebrew-Chaldee Lexicon*). The word for "sweet influence," or "chains," referring to the Pleiades, is the Hebrew *ma'adannah*, meaning "a BOND, group." It is #4575 in *Strong's*. The *Gesenius Hebrew-Chaldee Lexicon* has it, "bonds, from the root 'to bind.' Job 38:31, 'The BANDS of the Pleiades.'"

Concerning the constellation Orion, the Hebrew word for "loose" is #6605, *pathach*, and means, "to open wide, to loosen," "let go free," "ungird." It means, in this instance, "to loose, as bonds" (*Gesenius*). The word for "bands" is #4189, *mowshekah*, meaning, "something drawing, i.e., a cord --

band,” from *mashak*, “to draw.”

The word for “guide” referring to the Bear (Ursa Major), the stars of the Big Dipper, is the Hebrew word *nachah*, #5148, and means, “to guide, by implication, to transport, lead forth.” It means “to lead,” or “lead forth (as troops),” says *Gesenius*.

Now let us consider the staggering implications of the usage of these particular words on the part of Job, who wrote his book about 3,700 years ago, long before even the time of Moses, during an age when the world was supposedly steeped in ignorance, superstition, and gross darkness. Says the *Larousse Encyclopedia of Astronomy*:

“Usually it is found that the motions of the different stars of a constellation figure are oriented quite at random-confirming our conclusion that their apparent mutual proximity is simply an effect of perspective. *But there are certain exceptions to this rule. Occasionally, velocities of the same order of magnitude, and oriented in more or less parallel directions, are observed.* Such stars, without being 'near' to one another in the ordinary sense, nevertheless form a *physically connected unit and are voyaging through space together.* They are said to belong to the *same star stream*, or to form a *moving cluster.*”

“Five of the principal stars of the *Great Bear* form such a moving cluster. The same thing is encountered among the stars of Orion, and with the two clusters of stars in Taurus known as the Hyades and the *Pleiades.*”

How did the patriarch Job, who lived 3,700 years ago, give or take a few centuries just to be safe, ever in the remotest, wildest stretches of his imagination, envision that the particular star constellations of THE GREAT BEAR (Ursa Major), ORION, and the PLEIADES, *MOVED TOGETHER THROUGH THE COSMOS AS “STAR CLUSTERS,” BOUND TOGETHER AND “VOYAGING THROUGH SPACE TOGETHER”?*

By what “intuition” or gift of knowledge was Job made aware of these facts not understood by mankind until the advent of modern telescopes and other astronomical tools of research during the twentieth century?

Is it not possible that the ancients of that time actually possessed telescopes and similar inventions, and that they, too, studied the stars, not only for calendrical purposes, but for navigational purposes, to guide sailing ships across the seas? But even if they did, did they possess powerful enough telescopes to discern which groups of stars are clusters and which are not?

Anyway you look at it, the evidence of incredible knowledge of the cosmos and the stars in the book of Job is beyond modern human explanation of skeptics and agnostics! Either men were far more educated and advanced back thousands of years ago, or else GOD HIMSELF revealed this knowledge to men and caused them to write it down in Scripture!

Abraham, a predecessor of Job, the father of the Israelites, was also a notable astronomer. He lived about 200 years before Job, and according to the Jewish historian Josephus:

“He was the first that ventured to publish this notion, that there is but one God, the creator of the universe. . . This his opinion was derived from the irregular phenomena

that were visible both at land and sea, as well as those that happen to the sun and moon, and all the heavenly bodies” (*Antiquities*, I, vii, 1).

Josephus quotes the ancient historian Berosus as saying, “In the tenth generation after the flood, there was among the Chaldeans a man righteous and great, and skillful in the celestial science.” This was Abraham. Josephus also mentions that Abraham taught the science of astronomy, and mathematics, to the Egyptians! (*Antiquities*, I, viii, 2). This knowledge later became lost! It may have been destroyed in the great fire that consumed the great library in Alexandria, Egypt. This knowledge was not rediscovered, or once again properly understood, until the modern twentieth century, and therefore these Bible verses could not be fully understood until our modern time!!

TRUE Science

Stop and think, for a moment. The pagans worshipped the heavenly bodies. Christians worship the Almighty One who put them out there!

Pagans believed in astrology and worshipped the sun, moon and stars. But in the pages of the Bible, God expressly CONDEMNNS such worship. He tells us the purpose of the creation of the heavenly bodies: “And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for SEASONS, and for *days* and YEARS” (Gen. 1:14).

Human methods of counting time, and human clocks, are all based on the motions of the heavenly bodies. The earth rotates at a relatively constant speed, giving us day and night; it revolves around the sun at a relatively constant speed, taking one year per revolution. The moon revolves around the earth, giving us the lunar month. Every human timepiece -- whether it be a wristwatch or a Grandfather’s Clock, with Westminster chimes -- is kept accurate by timing them with the most precise Clock ever invented -- the solar system and the stars!

Time is kept accurate by basing time, calculations and computations on the precise movements of the stars and the positions of the fixed stars. The master clock in the United States is at the Naval Observatory, Washington, D.C. By measuring time by the stars, the Naval Observatory keeps track of time to the tiniest fraction of a second.

By knowing the exact movements of the heavenly bodies, solar and lunar eclipses can be PREDICTED *thousands of years* in advance!

God inspired David to write, “He made the moon for *fixed times*; the sun knows its time of setting” (Psalm 104:19, *Goodspeed*). Or, as the *Amplified Bible* has it, “the sun knows the EXACT TIME of its setting.”

Take a close look at your watch. It is a delicate, intricate, manmade instrument for telling time. You know, as you look upon your watch, that a watchmaker somewhere made your watch. It may have been made in Switzerland, which is famous for its quality watches. But you KNOW -- and you REALLY KNOW -- that your watch has no brains, consciousness, or intelligence of its own. You know that it didn’t invent itself, or construct itself, and out of nowhere suddenly “decide to EXIST” and create ITSELF! You know it wasn’t made by “sheer accident.” Elements of the ground, and sand and water and iron and tin and sun and heat didn’t just “CONSPIRE” to haphazardly, accidentally come together to manufacture your “watch.” You KNOW your “watch” did not just “EVOLVE” over aeons of time!

When you stop to think about it, the longer the time, the LESS possible for your “watch” to have evolved! Time is not the genius that creates watches. INTELLIGENCE is required, and also POWER and MATERIALS. Where did all those things come from? According to the Second Law of Thermodynamics, the more TIME you have, the more a system will tend to become random and chaotic, and lose energy – the very OPPOSITE of “creation”!

Let’s face it! ALL CREATION demands the existence of a CREATOR! Your watch, and this entire UNIVERSE, didn’t just somehow decide to put itself together! NO WAY! Great painstaking and careful workmanship went into making your “watch.” Its many delicate parts were made with great precision. The more money you paid for your watch, the better it probably is. But you know that if you don’t wind it up regularly, or replace the battery in it, it will eventually run down, and stop ticking. The second, minute, and hour hands will stop moving -- or, if it is a digital read-out watch, the numbers will simply fade from view.

Consider, now, the Universe -- the Great Master Clock in the Sky. What we call the “Universe” is composed of millions upon millions and billions of Galaxies, many of them with billions of stars. The Universe is the greatest “Clock” of all. It, like your own watch, at one time had to be “created” – brought into existence by a Great Clock-Maker.

The Scriptures tell us, “In the beginning, GOD created the heavens and the earth” (Gen.1:1). There was never a more *SCIENTIFIC STATEMENT than that!*

The Great Master Clock had to be “manufactured.” It had to be “wound up,” with potential “energy” placed within it. It had to be set in motion -- started “ticking.” And the Great Universal “Clock” is *STILL “TICKING” today!*

It is still the most accurate timepiece in existence. Its parts -- the stars, globular clusters, and galaxies -- still move with age-old, timeless precision! Its “pulsars” -- rapidly rotating, spinning super-dense stars -- still operate with incredible precision and timeliness! You keep your watch running by winding it up. Who keeps the Great Clock of the universe operating? Who SUSTAINS it?

The Bible reveals this Creator GOD who brought the Universe into existence. It reveals “science” in the Old Testament which men of that time could not have understood without DIVINE assistance!

TRUE SCIENCE is willing to study the evidence. True scientists are willing to acknowledge the facts, even if they contradict modern “theories.” True science admits the existence of the original “Clock Maker,” Almighty God, and confesses that godless evolutionary theory is nothing but an escape hatch for fools who don’t want to face the fact of God’s eternal existence. True science admits GOD made the heavens and the earth. True science also reveals God as the SUSTAINER of the universe!

True science sees the hand of God in the creation, functioning, and activity in the Universe -- and in the writing and preservation of *the Holy Bible!* But those who deny the Scriptures, who deny the existence of God, and His power to divinely inspire His Word, are truly “fools” in His sight! Those who believe in the theory of evolution of life on earth, are deceiving themselves. The apostle Paul calls such a “science” NOT true science but “*science falsely so-called*” (I Tim. 6:20).

Solomon wrote in the book of Proverbs, “It is the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour

of kings is to search out a matter. The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings, is unsearchable” (Proverbs 25:2-3).

Isn't it about time we really “search out” the Scriptures, and search out the existence of God – and the divine inspiration of His Word, the Bible?

The Earth Suspended in Space



Isaiah the prophet wrote that God is He who “sits over the round earth” (Isaiah 40:22, Moffatt translation). The King James says “circle of the earth.” The Hebrew word is *chuwg* meaning “circle, compass, circuit” – something round. At the time the pagans believed the earth was flat, Biblical prophets testified that it is round, as a sphere.

The patriarch Job, in one of the earliest written books of the Scriptures, testified that the earth “is turned as clay to the seal” (Job 38:14), showing that he understood that the earth itself revolves on an axis, turning as it goes. The Hebrew word for “turned” here is *haphak* and means “to turn about or over.” Thus Job knew the earth “turned about” or “turned over” – rotated like a spinning top.

Job also relates that God “suspends the earth over nothing” (Job 26:7, NIV) – that is, it is suspended in space, floating on emptiness. Ancient Egyptians pictured the earth as being carried about on the back of a giant tortoise or turtle. The Bible was centuries ahead of its time! Where did Job obtain this understanding?

How did these writers of the Bible, who lived between 2700 and 3500 years ago, long before modern science revealed the secrets of the heavens, understand these fundamental truths of physics and astronomy? New research reveals that the Bible is the most incredible book of all time – containing glimpses of amazing knowledge revealed to man.

The Mystery of the Pleiades



The Pleiades, or “Seven Sisters,” is a loose cluster of stars in the constellation of Taurus, the Bull, estimated by astronomers to be about 490 light years from the Earth. About 200 stars in the Pleiades may be seen with a telescope. In the book of Job, the patriarch was inspired to write, “Can you bind the beautiful Pleiades? Can you loose the cords of Orion? Can you bring forth the constellations in their seasons or lead out the Bear with its cubs? Do you know the laws of the heavens?” (Job 38:31-33, NIV). The *Amplified Bible* has this passage as follows: “Can you bind the *chains* of [the cluster of stars called] Pleiades, or loose the *cords* of [the constellation] Orion? Can you lead forth the signs of the Zodiac in their season? Or can you *guide* [the stars of] the Bear with her young?”

Job wrote that the stars of the Pleiades, Orion, and the Bear (Ursa Major or the Big Dipper) actually travel through space as groups of stars. Job knew that there is something unique about these star “clusters” -- these stars are actually *local groups of stars moving through interstellar space bound*

together! How did he know? Why was this knowledge written in the Bible millennia before modern astronomy “proved” this to be the case?

Chapter 2

*America Before Christ –***Who Really Discovered
America?**

Did ancient Hebrews reach the shores of the North and South American continents *thousands of years before Christopher Columbus?* What evidence is there for Hebrew and Israelite occupation of the Western Hemisphere even a thousand years before Christ? Was trans-Atlantic commerce and travel fairly routine in the days of king Solomon of Israel? Read here the intriguing, fascinating saga of the **TRUE DISCOVERERS OF AMERICA!**

A stone in a dry creek bed in New Mexico, discovered by early settlers in the region, is one of the most amazing archaeological discoveries in the Western Hemisphere. It contains engraved on its flank *the entire Ten Commandments written in ancient Hebrew script!* Hebrew scholars, such as Cyrus Gordon of Brandeis University near Boston, have vouched for its authenticity. I visited the site of the huge boulder, near Las Lunas, New Mexico, in 1973 and photographed the Hebrew inscriptions. A local newspaper reporter guided me to the mysterious site, located out in the middle of the New Mexico desert. We watched for rattlesnakes, as we hiked in to the spot where the boulder lies, unmoved and *in situ* for who knows how many mysterious centuries. Who put it there? Who wrote the incredible inscription of the TEN COMMANDMENTS in an ancient Hebrew dialect?

In his new book *The Origins and Empire of Ancient Israel*, author-historian Steven M. Collins points out that the “Las Lunas Stone” inscription in archaic Hebrew was written in the Hebrew letters of the style of the Moabite Stone, dated to about 1,000 B.C. This would place the writing on the stone to the time of the kingdom of ancient Israel under its most affluent and powerful king, Solomon, who reigned from 1014 B.C. to 974 B.C.

Exactly how old the writing is, however, is not known. George Morehouse, a geologist, studied it and concluded it is between 500 and 2000 years old, based on the weathered patina on the rock. However, the inscriptions have received periodic scrubblings, says Collins, and therefore some of the ancient evidence of weatherization could have been removed in the process. Collins points out that the

punctuation in the inscription matches that found in ancient Greek manuscripts of the fourth century. Dr. Barry Fell states that separation points found in the artifact date to as early as 1200 B.C.

Says Collins,

“In view of the above, this Los Lunas inscription pre-dates the arrival of Columbus by at least a thousand years, but it most likely dates to the time of King Solomon for several reasons. The first reason is that the inscription is in the Paleo-Hebrew characters in use from approximately 1200-600 B.C., which includes the reign of King Solomon. A second piece of evidence is what the inscription says! Since it is an inscription of the Ten Commandments given by God to Moses, it was obviously made by Israelites at a time when they worshipped the God of the Bible. Since the Kingdom of Israel quickly degenerated into pagan practices after the reign of Solomon, it argues that this inscription was made during the reign of Solomon when God’s laws were the standard for the nation” (Steve Collins, *Origins and Empires of Ancient Israel*, pages 218-219).

We will demonstrate later in this article that sea voyages around the world were fairly common during the time of king Solomon, the son of David, during Israel’s “golden age.”

Solomon’s incredible wealth also strongly points to the Las Lunas stone inscription as having been carved during his reign. Financing sailing voyages of discovery and maritime trade is no small feat. Vast sums and investments are required. Solomon was the wealthiest king who ever lived, and undoubtedly had the resources to fund such far reaching and dangerous voyages. Also, during his reign Israel was in league with the other major world powers of the day, including Tyre and the Phoenicians, and the nation of Egypt (Solomon married the daughter of Pharaoh, thus cementing that alliance).

Steve Collins writes:

“Another factor powerfully supporting a dating of this ancient Hebrew inscription to the time of Solomon are the economic and logistic realities in the ancient world. Transoceanic expeditions and colonization efforts in the ancient world required a very large commitment of monetary and human resources. The source of such resources had to be the king of a wealthy nation. Because the New Mexico inscription is in ancient Hebrew, the sponsor for that ancient expedition had to be a very wealthy king of the ancient Israelites! Solomon was the wealthiest ancient King of Israel, and he reigned at a time when the Israelites kept the Ten Commandments” (*ibid.*, page 220).

The “Decalogue Tablet”

Another fascinating archaeological discovery in America is an ancient artifact bearing an old Hebrew inscription of the Ten Commandments unearthed in Ohio in 1860. The tablet also includes a scene of an individual – Moses – carved into the front of the tablet in considerable detail, holding the tablets of the Ten Commandments. This artifact was discovered in an ancient burial mound. The Hebrew inscription also has characteristics of the old Phoenician alphabets.

Writes Steve Collins on this remarkable discovery:

“A Hebrew inscription with Phoenician features is exactly what ancient Israelite inscriptions should be like. The Israelites were close allies of the Phoenicians and shared a common culture and navy from the time of King David until the fall of Israel circa 721 B.C. Their artifacts would naturally exhibit the traits of both cultures.”

Collins continues:

“While this artifact unearthed from an Ohio burial mound cannot be specifically dated, the alphabet used indicates that it was made by ancient followers of God who spoke Hebrew. While it would be tempting to date this artifact to the time of King Solomon, the fact that it was engraved with square Hebrew letters indicates a date several centuries more recent than the Los Lunas tablet, which exhibited the more ancient Paleo-Hebrew letters” (*ibid.*, page 223-225).

The fact that the Decalogue was buried at the ancient grave site may be evidence of a strong Levitical presence with the early Israelite explorers. It was customary in ancient times for explorers to be accompanied by priests and religious officials, and the Levites were the chosen tribe to officiate in religious matters in the Kingdom of Israel. It was their responsibility alone to conduct Temple services and to perform the duties associated with Temple worship, religious instruction and education, and sacrifice.

Evidence of Ancient Egyptians

Literally hundreds of inscribed Phoenician, Celtic and Basque stone grave markers have been found in Susquehanna Valley of Pennsylvania, dated to 800-600 B.C., over 2,000 years before the fateful voyage of Columbus! It must be said, therefore, that Christopher Columbus did not really “discover” America. Rather, he and his intrepid sailors *rediscovered* the “New World”!

Incredible as it may seem, the presence of ancient Egyptians has been found in the writing system of the Wabanaki/Micmac Indians in Maine, a sub-tribe of the Algonquins. It has even been documented, says Collins, that the ancient Egyptians sailed the Pacific Ocean as far as Polynesia and Hawaii, searching for gold, about 1,000 B.C. – during the very time of Solomon’s Empire in Israel.

One proof of this fact is an inscription in ancient Ogam and Libyan – the language of Egyptian merchantmen – found near the Rio Grande River of Texas. The inscription states that an Egyptian-Libyan king by the name of Shishonq visited North America a number of times. It is translated as, “A crew of Shishonq the king took shelter in this place of concealment.” Says Dr. Barry Fell, several kings of this name ruled Egypt and Libya between 1000 and 800 B.C.

Interestingly, the Bible itself mentions a king of Egypt by the name of “Shishak” (“Shishonq”) who invaded the Kingdom of Judah during the time of Rehoboam, son of Solomon, after the kingdom of Israel separated from allegiance to the throne of David. Shishak was no doubt an ally of Jeroboam, the king of Israel, at that time. He was a mighty king and plundered the Temple and riches of the kingdom of Judah (see I Kings 14:25-26).

Steve Collins declares:

“It is significant that Dr. Fell noted the time period of ‘1000-800 B.C.’ as marking

a period of significant Old World exploration of the New World. This time frame *exactly parallels Bible records showing international travel and commerce flourished with fleets undertaking multi-year voyages and visiting other continents.* This time frame begins with the reigns of Kings David and Solomon, but continues through much of the history of the northern kingdom of Israel, the dominant partner in the Phoenician alliance until Israel fell circa 721 B.C. *The conclusion is inescapable that the record of ancient history **verifies** the biblical accounts.* The Bible is not a detailed history of all that happened in the ancient world, but it confirms what archaeology and epigraphy have shown about the real state of commerce and travel in the ancient world” (Collins, page 227, emphasis mine except boldface).

Mystery Hill

More evidence of early Hebrew-Phoenician presence in North America hundreds of years before Christ was found in New England. At Mystery Hill, named for the “mystery” concerning the origin of the site, in North Salem, New Hampshire, a large temple observatory site of about twenty acres was discovered by early colonial settlers. It included shrines with dedications to the god Baal, a Phoenician-Canaanite deity condemned by the God of Israel. Dr. Barry Fell dated these inscriptions to about 800-600 B.C., a time of apostasy in ancient Israel. Radio-carbon dating of the site, however, indicates it was also inhabited back to the second millennium before Christ.

Such a site dedicated to Baal should be expected, since most of the kings of Israel, after David and Solomon, worshipped Baal and the Babylonian pantheon, including Astarte (Easter), and Tammuz.

Early settlers used stones from the site as building materials for their own homes. Nevertheless, Barry Fell found enough conclusive evidence to demonstrate that the ancient site was composed of stone slab chambers and henge stones used for determining summer and winter solstices. Many temple dedications were found in the stone walls. Radio-carbon dating indicates the site was in use for hundreds of years, showing that the Phoenician-Hebrews had a strong and thriving colony in the New World that endured through many centuries.

The Davenport Stele

More evidence of Hebrew-Phoenician explorers being present in the New World comes from a burial mound found in 1877 near Davenport, Iowa. Unfortunately, it was ignored for decades by scholars and historians because no one could read its inscription. Also, it was considered “suspect” because some of the signs on it contained resembled Hebrew, and others resembled Phoenician, and this was utterly contrary to prevailing scholarly opinion.

Barry Fell has investigated this ancient stele and found it contains join inscriptions in three ancient languages – Iberian-Punic [related to Phoenician/Hebrew], Egyptian, and ancient Libyan. Why these three languages? During the time of King Solomon of Israel, the leading world alliance of the time was a triple alliance consisting of Israel-Phoenicia, Egypt, and Libya!

Comments Steve Collins,

“These are the language groups of the triple alliance that the Bible reveals began in the reign of Solomon! Since this ancient stele confirms that these groups were traveling and working together in the interior of North America, it indicates that this alliance not only existed but also had a global reach!” (Collins, p.210).

Why would there be parallel inscriptions on the same stone, in Davenport, Iowa, in these ancient languages, unless these three nations had been working and exploring together?

Says Dr. Fell,

“The date is unlikely to be earlier than about 800 B.C., for we do not know of Iberian or Libyan inscriptions earlier than this date. . . . It seems clear that Iberian and Punic speakers were living in Iowa in the 9th century B.C.” (Fell, *America B.C.*, page 268).

The terms “Iberian” and “Punic” refer to languages which are closely related to Hebrew/Phoenician. Dr. Fell noted the Phoenician “character” of the script on both sides of the Atlantic Ocean. The Iberian peninsula (Spain) was at one time largely settled by peoples of the tribes of Israel. In fact, the term “Iberian” comes from the Hebrew word “Eber,” meaning “Hebrew”!

The Iowa stele indicates that the “triple alliance” begun in the days of Solomon, between Israel, Phoenicia, and Egypt/Libya, continued on into the 800s B.C. It probably lasted until Israel was carried away into captivity in 721 B.C. by the growing Assyrian empire. The Bible states plainly that the northern kingdom of Israel, ruled by Ahab, was still “in bed” with Phoenicia during his reign, around 850 B.C. Ahab married the daughter of Hiram, king of Tyre, a woman by the name of Jezebel, a priestess of the Baal-Astarte abomination.

The Jewish encyclopedia tells us that Ahab was a very powerful king – one of the four greatest kings of all history! According to the Targum Sheni, four kings reigned over the entire world – and these did NOT include Alexander the Great. They were in order: Solomon, Ahab, Nebuchadnezzar, and Cyrus of Persia.

The Aggagah declares that Ahab was one of three or four kings who will have no portion in the world to come (Sanhedrin 10.2). Over the gates of Samaria he placed the inscription: “Ahab denies the God of Israel.” Influenced by his wife Jezebel, he became an enthusiastic idolater like none before him. He left no hilltop in Israel without an idol before which he bowed. He substituted the names of idols for the divine Name of God in the Torah. Ahab is said to have ruled over the “whole world” and “his dominion extended over 252 kingdoms” (*Encyclopedia Judaica*, “Ahab,” vol.1, p.439).

Thus during the 800s B.C., Israel was still a very powerful kingdom, and the triple alliance forged by Solomon with Phoenicia and Egypt was still going strong, in the hands of Ahab. An inscription noting this alliance, by being in three languages of the three kingdoms, found in Davenport, Iowa, attests to the fact of this continuing and powerful entente. Ahab was a worldly despot whose wickedness was only surpassed by his foolishness. Nevertheless, he was still the most powerful monarch in the world during his time, and the triple alliance brought Israel great wealth and might.

Writes Steve Collins:

“A date of 800-700 B.C. for this stele confirms that the triple alliance of Israel, Egypt and Phoenicia lasted long after the lifetime of King Solomon. The Bible records that the ten tribes of Israel forsook worshiping the Creator God after Solomon’s death, and adopted the religious customs of Egypt, Tyre and Sidon. Biblical accounts show that Israel and Phoenicia were still very closely allied

during the reign of King Ahab of Israel (circa 850 B.C.), and there is no evidence that their alliance suffered a breach until approximately 721 B.C., when Israel ceased to be a nation in the Mideast. . . . Therefore the Iowa stele showing that these ancient nations were still working together around 800 B.C. in the New World is consistent with biblical accounts" (*ibid.*, p.212).

In addition to these discoveries, another stele exhibiting the ancient Egyptian-Libyan script was unearthed on Long Island, New York. Dr. Barry Fell states that it also probably dates to around the ninth century B.C.

Still another amazing discovery was made in Oklahoma, where another stele was found which contained references to the gods Baal and Ra, with an inscription which was "an extract from the *Hymn to the Aton* by Pharaoh Akhnaton." Although the dating of Akhnaton is purported to be in the 13th century B.C., new Egyptian dynastic dating methods indicate he was much closer to 800 B.C. Immanuel Velikovsky points out that Akhnaton was a member of the 18th dynasty in Egypt, which co-existed with the divided kingdoms of Israel and Judah during the 800s B.C. He was a contemporary of king Jehoshaphat in Jerusalem, and reigned from 870-840 B.C. (see *Ages in Chaos*, p.229). This Oklahoma stele is written in Iberian-Punic, a language descended from Phoenician-Hebrew, and Barry Fell declares that it is "scarcely older than 800 B.C." (see Collins, p.212, Fell, *America B.C.*, p.159).

Peruvian Discoveries

In December, 1989, it was reported that an American explorer in Peru's highland jungles had found evidence that indicated king Solomon's legendary gold mines may have been in that region. The explorer, Gene Savoy, declared that he had found three stone tablets containing the first writing found from the ancient civilizations of the Andes. The inscriptions, he reported, are similar to *Phoenician and Hebrew hieroglyphs!*

The *San Francisco Chronicle* reports: "The hieroglyphs on the tablets are similar to those used in King Solomon's time and include one identical to the symbol that always appeared on the ships he sent to the legendary land of Ophir, which the Bible described as the source of his gold, Savoy said" (December 7, 1989).

Savoy is no newcomer to archaeological discoveries. He was the discoverer of the last Inca city of Vilcabamba in 1964. Savoy declared that the three tablets each weigh several tons and measure about 5 by 10 feet. They were found in a cave near Gran Vilaya, the immense ruins of the Chachapoyas Indian civilization which he discovered in 1985.

Hebrews in the Americas 1,000 B.C.?

In 1973, while traveling to do research for an article I was writing for *The Plain Truth* magazine, I visited with Dr. Joseph Mahan in Atlanta, Georgia, an expert in ancient Indian ethnology of the southeastern Indians of the United States. He showed me samples of pottery uncovered from the waters around the Bahamas, and told me of Indian legends, including that of the Yuchis, stating they had migrated to the area of Florida and Georgia from the region of the Bahamas. According to their legends, the island sank beneath the sea and they fled for their lives.

These same Yuchis later migrated to the Oklahoma territory, where they eventually settled down. Amazingly enough, they show strong evidence that they had contact with the Old World in historic

times. They have a custom which is unique among the American Indians. They are racially and linguistically different from their neighbors. Every year on the fifteenth day of the sacred month of harvest, in the fall, they make a pilgrimage. For eight days they live in “booths” with roofs open to the sky, covered with branches and leaves and foliage. During this festival, they dance around the sacred fire, and called upon the name of God.

The ancient Israelites had the virtually identical custom, in many respects. In the harvest season in the fall, on the 15th day of the sacred month of harvest (the seventh month), they celebrate the “festival of booths” for eight days. During this time they lived in temporary booths, covered with branches, leaves, fronds. This festival goes back to the time of Moses and the Exodus from ancient Egypt (Leviticus 23).

How is it that two totally separated peoples observed the identical custom? The chances of this occurring by pure “accident” are equivalent to the chances of survival of a snowball in hell!

Dr. Cyrus Gordon, of Brandeis University in Boston, was privileged to sit in on one of the fall harvest festivals of the Yuchi Indians, and listened to their chants, songs, and sacred ceremonies. An expert in Hebrew, Minoan, and many Middle Eastern languages, he was incredulous. As he listened, he exclaimed to his companion, “My God! They are speaking the Hebrew names of God!”

Dr. Joe Mahan is a strong believer in cultural contacts between the Indians and the East, long before Columbus. He showed me a small tablet containing ancient cuneiform writing of the Babylonians.

“This,” he said, “was found not long ago by a woman digging in her flower bed, here in Georgia. The inscription appears to be genuine. There is no reason not to believe it is authentic.”

Perplexing Mysteries

In Quest of the White God, Pierre Honore points out similarities between the ancient Minoan writing and the script of the ancient Mayas. Independently of him, other scholars have noted striking similarities between Aztec glyphs from Mexico, and Cretan glyphs on the Phaistos Disc from the island of Crete in the Mediterranean.

More and more, scholars are coming to admit that peoples from the Middle East reached the New World long before Columbus or the Vikings. One stone, found at Fort Benning, Georgia, has unusual markings all over it. It is called the “Metcalf stone” in honor of its discoverer. In 1968 Manfred Metcalf was looking for slabs to build a barbeque pit. Several strange-looking, flat rocks caught his eye; he picked up a large flat piece of sandstone about nine inches long, brushed it off, and noticed odd markings on it.

I saw the stone myself, and took photographs of it. Professor Stanislav Segert, professor of Semitic languages at the University of Prague, has identified the markings on the stone as a script of the second millennium before Christ, from the Minoan civilization on the island of Crete!

The inscription on the stone, Dr. Cyrus Gordon asserts, is in the writing style of Canaan, the promised land of the Hebrews. Concludes Gordon, whom I interviewed at his old, New England style home in the suburbs of Boston: “There is no doubt that these findings, and others, reflect Bronze Age

transatlantic communication between the Mediterranean and the New World *around the middle of the second millennium B.C.*” He said such discoveries prove beyond doubt ancient Jews came to the Americas long before Columbus!

Metcalf gave the stone to Dr. Joseph B. Mahan, Jr., Director of Education and Research at the nearby Columbus Museum of Arts and Crafts at Columbus, Georgia. Mahan sent a copy of the stone to Cyrus Gordon. Gordon reported:

“After studying the inscription, it was apparent to me that the affinities of the script were with the Aegean syllabary, whose two best known forms are Minoan Linear A, and Mycenaean Linear B. The double-axe in the lower left corner is of course reminiscent of Minoan civilization. The single verticle lines remind us of the vertical lines standing each for the numeral ‘1’ in the Aegean syllabary; while the little circles stand for ‘100.’”

Concluded Gordon: “We therefore have American inscripational contacts with the Aegean of the Bronze Age, near the south, west and north shores of the Gulf of Mexico. This can hardly be accidental; ancient Aegean writing near three different sectors of the *Gulf reflects Bronze Age transatlantic communication between the Mediterranean and the New World around the middle of the second millennium B.C.*” The middle of the second millennium B.C. would have been around the time of Moses and the Exodus of Israel out of ancient Egypt!

Gordon offers the exciting thought, “The Aegean analogues to Mayan writing, to the Aztec glyphs, and to the Metcalf Stone, inspire the hope that the deciphered scripts of the Mediterranean may provide keys for unlocking the forgotten systems of writing in the New World. A generation capable of landing men on the moon, may also be able to place pre-Columbian Americas within the framework of world history” (*Manuscripts*, summer of 1969).

The Brazilian Paraiba Stone

Further proof that transatlantic travel and communication existed in the Bronze Age, in the middle of the second millennium B.C., during the time of David and Solomon, and before, comes to us from South America.

In 1872 a slave belonging to Joaquim Alves de Costa, found a broken stone tablet in the tropical rain forests of Brazil’s Paraiba state. Baffled by the strange markings on the stone, Costa’s son, who was a draftsman, made a copy of it and sent it to the Brazilian Emperor’s Council of State. The stone came to the attention of Ladislau Netto, director of the national museum. He was convinced of the inscription’s authenticity and made a crude translation of it. Contemporary scholars scoffed. The very thought of Phoenicians reaching Brazil thousands of years before Columbus was viewed with disdain. Few scholars took the stone at all seriously.

Ninety four years later, in 1966, Dr. Jules Piccus, professor of romance languages at the University of Massachusetts, bought an old scrapbook at a rummage sale containing a letter written by Netto in 1874, which contained his translations of the markings on the stone and a tracing of the original copy he had received from Costa’s son. Intrigued, Dr. Piccus brought the material to the attention of Cyrus H. Gordon. Dr. Gordon, the head of the Department of Mediterranean Studies at Brandeis and an expert in ancient Semitic languages, as well as author of some 13 books, was amazed. He compared the Paraiba inscription with the latest work on Phoenician writings. He discovered that it contained nuances

and quirks of Phoenician style that *could not have been known to a 19th century forger. The writings had to be genuine!*

Gordon translated the inscription as follows: “We are Sidonian Canaanites from the city of the Mercantile King. We were cast up on this distant shore, a land of mountains. We sacrificed a youth to the celestial gods and goddesses in the nineteenth year of our mighty King Hiram and *embarked from Ezion-geber into the Red Sea*. We voyaged with ten ships and were at sea together for two years around Africa. Then we were separated by the hand of Baal and were no longer with our companions. So we have come here, twelve men and three women, into New Shore. Am I, the Admiral, a man who would flee? Nay! May the celestial gods and goddesses favor us well!”

The Navy of King Solomon

Cyrus Gordon believes the king mentioned in the script can be identified as Hiram III who reigned 553-533 B.C. The inscription seems to verify an unusual statement found in the Old Testament. We read in the first book of Kings:

“And king Solomon made a navy of ships in *Ezion-geber*, which is beside Eloth, on the shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom. *And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon*. And they came to Ophir, and fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought it to king Solomon” (I Kings 9:26-28).

In the days of Solomon there was an alliance between Hiram, the king of Tyre and the Israelites under Solomon. They were not only allies, but very friendly toward one another (II Chronicles 2:2-12). Israelites and Phoenicians even worked together to build the Temple of God in Jerusalem (vs.13-18). This alliance included shipping together, although the Phoenicians were known to jealously guard the secrets of oceanic navigation from other nations. We read in II Chronicles 8, beginning verse 17:

“Then went Solomon to *Ezion-geber*, and to Eloth, at the sea side in the land of Edom. And Hiram sent him by the hands of his servants ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon *to Ophir*, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought them to king Solomon” (v.17-18).

In the heyday of Solomon silver was “not any thing accounted of” (II Chron. 9:20). We read, “And the king made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycamore trees that are in the low plains in abundance” (v. 27). Solomon had his own personal fleets and dominated world trade. “And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth *in riches and wisdom*” (v. 22).

There is archaeological evidence, in fact, that the fleets of Solomon and Hiram of Tyre *circumnavigated the globe*, sailing from *Ezion-geber*, a port at the terminus of the Red Sea, near modern Aqaba or Eliat! Hebrew customs, discovered by the early English settlers in the Americas, were found among some of the Indian tribes, including the wearing of phylacteries! Minoan and Phoenician coins have been found, and inscriptions of ancient Phoenician and Minoan scripts, in Tennessee, Alabama, Georgia, and the Star of David was even found in an ancient ruin of the Pueblo Indians in New Mexico! In the middle of the second millennium, B.C., and down to the time of Solomon, circa 1000 B.C., oceanic travel by maritime powers in the Middle East seems to have been fairly common.

Steve Collins points out that there were a number of remarkable developments that occurred in the Middle East around 1000 B.C. – the time of King Solomon. At that time Phoenicia suddenly developed new types of pottery that had no prototypes in the Late Bronze Age. At the time of King Solomon, the skills of the Phoenicians took a giant stride forward! Technology leaped forward during the time of Solomon. In fact, Solomon’s genius launched a “Golden Age” for Israel and her chief ally, Phoenicia! The Bible tells us that “all the earth consulted Solomon to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart” (I Kings 10:24). The fact that technology suddenly surged forward at that same time speaks volumes of the influence and effect of Solomon’s genius – he was a Benjamin Franklin, Thomas Edison, Isaac Newton, Robert Fulton and Albert Einstein all rolled into one!

Significantly, the modern alphabet – Greek, English and all European writing – can be traced back to the Phoenicians, who carried it wherever they traveled 3,000 years ago. The names of the Phoenician letters are Semitic – the Hebrew aleph, bet, gimel, dalet, etc., all correspond with the Greek alpha, beta, gama, delta, and the English A, B, C, D, and so forth. Phoenician has been shown to be nearly the same language as *Hebrew!*

Declares Steve Collins, “It is significant that ‘in their earlier forms,’ the Phoenician, Hebrew, Moabite, and North Aramean alphabets are ‘practically identical.’ When the phonetic alphabet was invented in this region around 1000 B.C., King Solomon **ruled** the Hebrews, Moabites and North Arameans [Syrians], and King Hiram of Tyre was his loyal ally. It would be logical that, at the time of its implementation, the alphabet would be virtually identical because these territories were all ruled by Israelite kings. The phonetic alphabet ‘was developed and diffused’ by the Phoenicians (the Israelite alliance with Tyre, Sidon, etc.) when they were the world’s dominant alliance under Kings David and Solomon” (*Origins and Empire of Ancient Israel*, p.234).

This great explosion of knowledge, world exploration, and advancement occurred around 1000 B.C. – precisely at the time of the great Solomonic Empire in Israel, which extended its grasp and reach around the globe!

The evidence is staggering – and phenomenal.

Amazing Discoveries in Mexico

Were Hebrews in the Americas long before Columbus? More evidence comes from the investigations of Dr. Alexander von Wuthenau, whom I interviewed at his home in Mexico City. His living room was filled to overflowing with terra cotta pottery figures and objects d’art. In his book *The Art of Terra Cotta Pottery in Pre-Columbian Central and South America*, Dr. Von Wuthenau published scores of photographs of these art objects. He tells of his astonishment, when he first noted that in the earliest, lower levels of each excavation he encountered -- not typical Indian heads -- but heads of Mongolians, Chinese, Japanese, Tartars, Negroes, and “all kinds of *white people, especially Semitic Types with and without beards*” (p. 49).

At Acapulco, von Wuthenau found that early Semitic peoples lived in considerable numbers. “The curious points about these essentially primitive figures are that, first, there is an emphasis on *markedly Semitic-Hebrew features*,” he declared (p. 86). Female figures found in the region are also markedly Caucasian, with delicate eyebrows, small mouths and opulent coiffures.

Cyrus Gordon, who has studied the collection, points out: “In the private collection of Alexander

von Wuthenau is a Mayan head, larger than life-size, portraying a pensive, bearded Semite. The dolichosephalic (“long-headed”) type fits the Near East well. He resembles certain European Jews, but he is more like many *Yemenite Jews*.”

Near Tampico, the early Huastecan culture reveals portrait heads with a predominant Semitic, white element, but also Negroid features appear. At Veracruz, meanwhile, a figurine of a female dancer possesses the features just like those of a Frenchwoman of Brittany! She wears a headdress reminiscent of Phoenician fashion. Also at Veracruz a figure with a false beard, styled like an Egyptian beard, had a snake-like protrusion on the forehead.

Again and again, figures with definite Semitic features have been found. A sample of Maya ceramic painting shows a lady with a flower who has an undeniable Negroid character. The figure has an affinity with Egyptian painting, says Wuthenau. yet it was not found along the Nile, but in Central America! On the Pacific coast of Ecuador, also, evidence for the presence of early Hebrews has been found. Also discovered was a figurine of a lovely girl who wore a headdress with a remarkable Phoenician affinity. Other Ecuadorian heads show definite Semitic features. Clearly, the Semites penetrated a large part of the American continent in “prehistoric” times!

Discoveries in South America

In the past century, several Brazilians have found inscriptions on rocks along the Amazon river. Over a period of 50 years, four men, including two who were scientists, uncovered inscriptions which they independently concluded were Phoenician in origin.

The first man, Francisco Pinto, in 1872 found over 20 caves deep in the Brazilian jungle and uncovered about 250 strange inscriptions upon the rocks. He thought they were Phoenician, and Brazil’s Director of History and Geography corroborated his suspicions. A German philologist who studied the markings in 1911 felt they were genuine.

In the 1880s, Ernest Ronan, a French scientist, combed the jungles and found several more inscribed stones. In the 1920s a scholar by the name of Bernardo da Silva discovered many more inscriptions along the Amazon. It makes good sense. It explains why the Mayans, who considered Quetzalcoatl as the bringer of their arts and laws, depicted him as being unusually blond!

When the Spaniards discovered the New World in the early sixteenth century, perhaps fifty million inhabitants lived in the Western Hemisphere, speaking over 900 languages. Such linguistic diversity has long puzzled scholars, and logically attests to a diversity of origins. Carleton S. Coon reported that the conquistadores “commented on Montezuma’s light skin, but did not remark that this ruler rarely exposed himself to the bright sun.” Coon adds: “George Catlin, in his portraits of the *Mandan Indians*, depicted some of them as blond. . . . Another case of allegedly aberrant Indians is that of the Pomo, Hupa, and neighboring tribes in north-central *California* whose beard growth seems to have been Caucasoid when they were first seen” (Coon, *The Living Races of Man*, p.154).

Another mystery to ethnologists is the existence of a white skinned, red-bearded tribe discovered by builders of Brazil's Trans-Amazon Highway. Called the Lower Assurinis because they live south of the route of the highway, they have ear lobes (which is uncharacteristic of other tribes), and their language differs from traditional dialects in the region.

Sir Walter Raleigh in his *History of the World* mentioned that the Indians he encountered used many Welsh words long before the Welsh were known to have come to America. Linguistic studies prove that the *Welsh language is very closely akin to ancient Hebrew!*

The Mystery of New Zealand's Maoris

There is evidence among the Maori and people of eastern Polynesia that the sun was deified as Tane and that Ra, the sun god, was the tutelary god of Borabora. The Maoris, also, made use of ancient solar observatories. "At Kerikeri, in the Bay of Islands, New Zealand, there is a miniature Stonehenge, the blocks standing about 7 feet out of the ground; and near Atiamuri, north of Taupo, there are other great monumental blocks -- some fifty of these still standing erect" (*Maori Symbolism*, p.137).

Interestingly, ancient Maori traditions relate that since antiquity the Maoris have observed *ceremonial and dietary laws very similar to those of the ancient Hebrews*. They even kept the seventh day "Sabbath" as a day of rest! Also, every 7 times 7 years -- or 49 years -- they observed a *Jubilee Year* similar to that of the ancient Hebrews. These similarities simply cannot be explained away as "mere coincidence"! The Maoris, like the Hebrews, even had a "sacred month" given over to Harvest thanksgiving, corresponding to the Hebrew month of Tishri and the Festival of Tabernacles.

How can these fascinating facts be explained? Such similarities must be more than mere coincidence. Like the Yuchi Indians of North America, the Maoris, at some very early stage of history, must have come in contact with ancient Hebrew mariners, roaming the seven seas, who taught them Hebrew customs and left behind signs of Hebraic influence!

How was this contact achieved? Was the ancient world covered by a global cultural continuity, indicating a globe-girdling civilization?

Chapter 3

Maps of the Ancient “Sea Kings”

In his book *Maps of the Ancient Sea Kings*, Charles H. Hapgood tells of the *Piri Re'is* map of 1513 A.D. Studies of this map show that it correctly gives latitudes and longitudes along the coasts of Africa and Europe, indicating that the original mapmaker must have found the correct relative longitude across Africa and across the Atlantic to Brazil. This amazing map gives an accurate profile of the coast of South America to the Amazon, provides an amazing outline of the Yucatan Peninsula in Mexico (supposedly not yet discovered!), and -- incredibly enough -- shows a part of the coast of the Antarctic Continent which was not discovered, in modern times, until 1818!

This map does not stand alone. A world map drawn by Oronteus Finaeus in 1531 gives a truly authentic map of Antarctica, indicating the coasts were probably ice-free when the original map was drawn (of which Oronteus Finaeus' map was a later copy). The Oronteus Finaeus map was strikingly similar to modern maps of the Antarctic. How could this be?

Another fascinating map is the map of Hadji Ahmed of 1559. It is evident that the cartographer had some extraordinary source maps at his disposal. Says Hapgood: “The shapes of North and South America have a *surprisingly modern look*, the western coasts are especially interesting. They seem to be about *two centuries ahead* of the cartography of the time. . . . The shape of what is now the *United States is about perfect*” (p.99).

Another map of the Middle Ages, the Reinel Chart of 1510 -- a Portuguese map of the Indian Ocean -- provides a striking example of the knowledge of the ancients. Studying the identifiable geographical localities and working out from them, Hapgood was astounded to find that “this map apparently shows the coast of *Australia* . . . The map also appeared to show some of the Caroline Islands of the Pacific. Latitudes and longitudes on this map are remarkably good, although Australia is shown too far north” (*ibid.*, p.134).

How can such remarkable accuracy on these ancient maps be explained? Obviously, at an earlier period of earth's history, sea-faring nations must have traveled around the world and accurately mapped the major continents, and fragments and copies of their ancient maps survived into the Middle Ages and were copied again.

Concludes Hapgood: “The evidence presented by the ancient maps appears to suggest the existence in remote times . . . of a *true civilization, of a comparatively advanced sort*, which either was localized in one area but had *worldwide commerce*, or was, in a real sense, a worldwide culture” (p.193).

How advanced was this ancient culture? Says Hapgood, “In astronomy, nautical science, mapmaking and possibly ship-building, it was *perhaps more advanced than any state of culture before the 18th Century of the Christian Era.*” He continues: “It was in the 18th Century that we first developed a practical means of finding longitude. It was in the 18th Century that we first accurately measured the circumference of the earth. Not until the 19th Century did we begin to send out ships for purposes of whaling or exploration into the Arctic or Antarctic Seas. The maps indicate that some ancient people may have done all these things” (*Maps of the Ancient Sea Kings*, p.193).

What ancient society could have been responsible?

The evidence is overwhelming. The Semitic features discovered in Mexico and South America, the Hebrew and Phoenicians inscriptions, the Hebrew religious customs found in the Americas, and similar customs in far off New Zealand among the Maoris of ancient times, all attest to the fact that worldwide oceanic travel, trade and commerce was occurring during the time of the Solomonic Empire!

Hapgood says such mapmaking would indicate *economic* motivations and vast economic resources. Further, organized government is indicated, since the mapping of a continent such as Antarctica implies *much organization*, many expeditions, and the compilation of many local observations and maps into a general map under central supervision. He adds that it is unlikely that navigation and mapmaking were the only sciences developed by this ancient people. Such a comprehensive enterprise could only have been achieved during a relative time of world peace, and by a very powerful and extremely wealthy kingdom! What ancient kingdom could have accomplished this?

Biblical Evidence Confirms It

Based on Biblical evidence, from the Scriptures, there can be no doubt. The ancient Israelite kingdom of king Solomon, noted for its wealth, peace, and power, and incredible trade empire, must have laid the foundation for a global commercial maritime culture extending its reach around the world. Traces of this ancient worldwide culture have been found almost everywhere -- world-wide evidence in archaeology, inscriptions, monuments, Hebrew customs, language similarities, and religious practices.

God spoke of ancient Phoenicia to the prophet Ezekiel, about 600 B.C., “And say to Tyre, O you who dwell at entrance to the sea, who are *merchants of the peoples of many islands and coastlands*. . . The inhabitants of Sidon and [the island] of Arvad were your oarsmen; your skilled wise men, O Tyre, were in you, they were your pilots. The old men of Gebal [a city north of Sidon] and its skilled and wise men in you were your calkers; all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in you to deal in your merchandise and trading” (Ezekiel 27:3, 8-9).

“Your rowers brought you out into the great and deep waters; the east wind has broken and wrecked you in the *heart of the seas* . . . When your wares came forth from the seas, you met the desire, and the demand, and the necessity of many people; *you enriched the KINGS OF THE EARTH* with your abundant wealth and merchandise. Now you are shattered by the seas . . .” (vs.26, 33-34, *Amplified Bible*).

This sounds like the description of a globe-girdling nautical nation -- one which brings its wealth from afar! -- one which travels throughout the entire earth in its quest for material goods and trade!

During the time of Solomon, we also read in the Bible: “For the king [Solomon] had at sea a navy

of Tharshish with the navy of Hiram: *once in three years* came the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks” (I Kings 10:22).

It is significant that Ferdinand Magellan circumnavigated the globe, requiring *three years* -- from 1519-1522. It is also meaningful that Sir Francis Drake, the first Englishman to circumnavigate the world, took *three years* to do so (1577-80). Their voyages required three years to complete -- just like Solomon’s fleets!

“You Resemble a Sinner of Canaan!”

Mariano Edward Rivero and John James von Tschudi in *Peruvian Antiquities* (1857) point out that after the most thorough examination and minute comparison, the religious rites of the American Indians plainly present many points of agreement with those of the Hebrew people (p.9). Continue these authors: “*Like the Jews*, the Indians offer their firstfruits, they keep their *new moons*, and the *feast of expiations at the end of September* or in the beginning of October; they divide the year into four seasons, corresponding with the *Jewish festivals*. . . . In some parts of North America *circumcision is practiced* . . . There is also much analogy between the Hebrews and Indians in that which concerns various rites and customs; such as the *ceremonies of purification*, the use of the *bath* . . . fasting, and the *manner of prayer*. The Indians likewise *abstain from the blood of animals*, as also from *fish without scales*; they consider divers quadrupeds unclean, also certain birds and reptiles, and they are accustomed to offer as a holocaust the firstlings of the flock” (*ibid.*).

Amazing – but true! All these parallels cannot be mere coincidence! Can anyone in their right mind consign these incredible “links” and “similarities” to be nothing more than mere “accident”?

Say Rivero and von Tschudi: “But that which most tends to fortify the opinion as to the Hebrew origin of the American tribes, is a *species of ark*, seemingly like that of the Old Testament; this the Indians *take with them to war*; it is never permitted to touch the ground, but rests upon stones or pieces of wood, it being deemed sacrilegious and *unlawful to open it or look into it*. The American priests scrupulously guard their sanctuary, and the High Priest carries on his breast a white shell adorned with precious stones, which recalls the Urim of the Jewish High Priest: of whom we are also reminded by a band of white plumes on his forehead” (p.9-10).

These two reputable scientists of the last century also point out, “The use of *Hebrew words* was not uncommon in the *religious performances* of the North American Indians, and Adair assures us that they called an accused or guilty person *haksit canaha*, ‘a sinner of Canaan’; and to him who was inattentive to religious worship, they said, *Tschi haksit canaha*, ‘You resemble a sinner of Canaan’” (*ibid.*).

Why Should It Seem Strange?

Though such evidence does not prove that the Indians themselves were Jews or Israelites, it does show that long before Columbus, Hebrews had reached the New World and had left their imprint upon its inhabitants. There undoubtedly was intermarriage. Such incredible parallels are beyond the remotest possibility of being due to mere chance!

Why should it seem strange that peoples of the ancient world – in particular Phoenicians and Hebrews – reached the New World and traveled to South America, and even crossed the Pacific? Is it

really so incredible? The trouble is, most of us of the present generation have been brainwashed to think that the ancients were merely superstitious savages, terrified of sailing out to sea lest they fall off the edge of the earth.

But the Phoenicians had already sailed out beyond the “Pillars of Hercules” (Straits of Gibraltar) by 1200 B.C. They developed the keel, streamlined their ships, covered the decks, and improved the sail. Their ships were from 80-100 feet long and used a single square sail besides oars. Their ships could average 100 miles in a day’s time (24 hours). They were busy traders. Commerce was their principal aim. Tyre and Sidon, their home ports, were cities of immense wealth. Did ancient Phoenicians reach the New World? The evidence is inescapable.

Also interesting is the fact that the Quichua word for the sun, *Inti*, may very likely be derived from the Sanscrit root *Indh*, meaning “to shine, burn, or flame” and which corresponds to the East India word *Indra*, also meaning “the sun.” It is also significant that the pre-Incas worshipped the invisible, Creator God, the Supreme Being, by the appellative *Con*, very similar to the Hebrew *Cohen*, the word for “priest,” from the root *Kahan* meaning “to meditate in religious services, to officiate as a priest.”

When all is said and done, Rivero and von Tschudi declare: “It cannot be denied, that the above tradition of the creation of the world, by the invisible and omnipotent Con, the primitive happy state of men, their corruption by sin, the destruction of the earth, and its regeneration, *bears a distinct analogy to the Mosaic chronicle* of the earliest epoch of the history of the human race . . .” (*Peruvian Antiquities*, p.149).

The Gold of “Ophir”

In the book of Isaiah we read the enigmatic statement: “I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the *golden wedge of Ophir*” (Isa. 13:12). Where was the legendary “Ophir”? What was this “golden wedge”?

The Hebrew word for “wedge” is *leshonah* and refers to a “tongue,” an instrument of some kind. The *wedge* of gold was, then, a bar or instrument of gold – literally, a “tongue of gold.”

What could this “tongue” of gold have been? The gold of Ophir was not a scarce commodity since Solomon received 44 tons of it in a single year. Ophir was a place famous for its gold. Could it be that Isaiah was referring to a particular instrument of gold – something famous in Ophir?

The Inca Empire was famous for the quantity and quality of the gold it produced. The Incas of modern Peru have a tradition that their earliest king was *Pirua Paccari Manco*. In modern Quichua *Pirua* means a granary or storehouse. The first dynasty of kings, called the *Pirua dynasty*, included the first eighteen kings in the king list. One of the commonest titles of the early kings was *Capac* which means “Rich.”

One of the first kings was Manco Capac who founded the city of Cuzco (“Navel” in the special language of the Incas). Manco Capac is generally regarded as the progenitor of the Incas. Legends of the Incas tell us that he got rid of his three brothers and led the people of Cuzco. Says Markham, “He took with him a *golden staff*. When the soil was so fertile that its whole length sank into the rich mould, there was to be the final resting place” (Markham, *The Incas of Peru*, p.50, 53).

Another story calls this golden staff a “sceptre of gold about a yard long and two fingers thick” (Markham, *Royal Commentaries of the Yncas*, p.64). Could this have been the “golden wedge” or “tongue” of *Ophir*?

John Crow relates another tradition of the ancient Incas. It is the story of “the *Golden Wedge*, according to which the Sun, wearied of the crude, barbaric ways of the uncivilized Indians, sent two of his children, a son and a daughter, to lift them from their primitive life. Placed on the earth near the banks of Lake Titicaca, these two children of the Sun were given a golden wedge which they were to carry with them wherever they wandered; and on the spot where this wedge sank without effort into the ground and disappeared they were told to found their mother city. When the divine pair reached the vicinity of Cuzco, their talisman slid into the earth and vanished from sight” (*The Epic of Latin America*, p.25).

Was this mysterious talisman -- this “golden wedge” -- the same thing mentioned by the prophet Isaiah -- the “golden wedge of Ophir”?

There is a close resemblance between the *Pirua* dynasty and the Hebrew word *Ophir*. In Hebrew, *Ophir* (“ph” can be pronounced either as an “f” or a “p”) was the name of a place rich in gold (I Kings 9:28); sometimes the term *Ophir* was used for gold (Job 22:24). Ancient Peru would certainly fit the Biblical description of Ophir. It was famous for its gold. In the Temple of the Sun in Cuzco was a fantastic display of wealth. The four inside walls were covered with paper-thin sheets of gold. A giant golden figure of the Sun hung suspended over the main altar. A huge silver room was dedicated to the Moon. Surrounding the Temple of the Sun and several chapels was a huge stone wall, covered with a cornice or crest of gold a yard wide. Inside the Temple were decorations of gold and silver flowers, plants and animals. The Spaniards sacked the Temple and seized all the gold and silver ornaments.

From 1492 to 1600 about two billion pesos’ worth of gold and silver flowed out of Spain’s New World colonies -- at least three times the entire European supply of these precious metals up to that time. The total production of gold and silver in the Spanish colonies between 1492 and 1800 has been estimated at six billion dollars.

Historian Fernando Montesinos visited Peru from 1629-1642, a century after the conquest by the Spaniards. He traveled fifteen years through the country collecting material for a history of Peru. Montesinos wrote *Ophir de Espana, Memorias Historiales y Politicas del Peru*. He believed Peru was the Ophir of Solomon. He contended that Peru was first settled by Ophir, the grandson of Noah (Gen. 10:29).

Montesinos has been ridiculed and derided by historians. But since the early settlers of Peru were white-skinned and red bearded; since there was abundant gold in the region; since the name of the *Pirua* dynasty corresponds to the Hebrew *Ophir*; since the voyages of Solomon’s fleet took about three years to complete; and since the “golden wedge” of Ophir could very well correspond to the “golden wedge” of Manco Capac; and since there is so much overwhelming evidence of cultural contacts between the ancient Peruvians and the Israelites, with close affinities in cosmology; and since there is definite evidence of the presence of ancient Semitic peoples in Peru, Equador, and the Western Hemisphere – the evidence is very compelling that Montesinos was right on the mark!

There is strong reason to believe that Peru was the ancient Ophir of the Bible!

Why Such Ignorance?

When we examine all the evidence, the picture comes startlingly clear. Ancient Hebrews sailed to the Western Hemisphere *2,500 years before Columbus*. Much of this knowledge has been lost to mankind. But now a great deal of it is being re-discovered. The ancient Israelites were here before us! They left signs of their presence everywhere – in customs, language, religious similarities, archaeological artifacts, and even the Ten Commandments inscribed on a remote stone in a dry creek bed in New Mexico!

Why is the modern world so intolerably *ignorant* of all these astonishing facts and discoveries? Why are modern scholars still hiding their eyes from the truth, and burying their heads in the sand of ignorance?

Could it be because they don't want to admit the incredible authenticity and reliability of the Scriptures, the Word of God?

Could it be because they are filled with pride and arrogance, and don't want to admit that they have been wrong – so very wrong – all these years and decades? Could it be because of their human heart, which Jeremiah states is “The heart is deceitful above all things and beyond cure. Who can understand it?” (Jer.17:9, NIV).

Could it be – as the apostle Paul warned and wrote so plainly – because modern scholars and historians are afflicted by a terrible spiritual “virus”? As Paul declared, speaking of the world's most eminent historians and scholars,

“The wrath of God is being revealed from heaven against all godlessness and wickedness of men *WHO SUPPRESS THE TRUTH* by their wickedness, since what may be known about God is plain to them, because God has made it plain to them. For since the creation of the world God's invisible qualities – his eternal power and divine nature – have been clearly seen, being understood from what has been made, so that men are *WITHOUT EXCUSE*.

“For although they knew God, they neither glorified him as God nor gave thanks to him, but *their thinking became futile and their foolish heart was darkened*. Although they claimed to be wise, *THEY BECAME FOOLS* and exchanged the glory of the immortal God for images made to look like mortal man and birds and animals and reptiles.

“Therefore God gave them over in the sinful desires of their hearts to sexual impurity for the degrading of their bodies with one another. They exchanged the *truth of God for a lie*, and worshiped and served created things rather than the Creator – who is forever praised. Amen” (Romans 1:18-25, NIV).

God says of those who refuse to accept the hard evidence, the clear proof, of His Word and how true history and archaeology confirm and support His divine revelation in the Scriptures, “But because of your stubbornness and your unrepentant heart, you are *storing up wrath against yourself* for the day of God's wrath, when his righteous judgment will be revealed. God will give to each person according to what he has done” (Rom.2:5-6).

It is a fact that it is probably ten times more difficult to unlearn an error than to simply learn the

truth. When people have been steeped in error and false reasoning and erroneous concepts for decades, it is hard for them to get the cobwebs and blinders from their eyes, and to admit the plain, clear, convincing, compelling, and crystal pure truth!

Dr. Barry Fell has stated that some archaeologists are so deeply in denial about the realities of ancient America that they tried to dismiss ancient writing and inscriptions as being nothing but “accidental markings made by plowshares and roots of trees” and “colonial stone cutting drills” (*America B.C.*, p.50-51). Large boulders piled on top of one another as ancient dolmens or megalithic monuments – found throughout New York, New Hampshire, Connecticut and Massachusetts, paralleling similar monuments found in across the Atlantic in Europe -- have been ridiculed as being nothing but glacial “erratics” (Fell, *ibid.*, p. 130-131).

As Steve Collins says, “It is unfortunate that some in modern academia have resorted to such unscholarly, fanciful extremes to maintain a state of denial regarding the evidence of Old World civilizations in ancient America. As a result, the exciting story of ancient America’s history has been largely withheld from the American public” (Collins, p.208).

He goes on, “Unfortunately, the concept that ‘Columbus discovered America in 1492’ has become such a cherished dogma that it now commands an almost superstitious devotion from modern academics. Columbus was a very brave mariner, but he was clearly preceded by other discoverers and colonists from the Old World who settled the New World millennia before Columbus. Columbus’ voyage was a courageous effort reestablishing New World links after the Dark Ages, but it is now known that such links commonly existed prior to the Dark Ages” (*ibid.*).

Why does the world stand in denial of this awesome discovery?

Why does modern academia ridicule this subject, or shove it under the rug and ignore it?

Why, indeed!

Paul declares, “Furthermore, since they did not think it worthwhile to retain the knowledge of God, he gave them over to a depraved mind, to do what ought not to be done. They have become filled with every kind of wickedness, evil, greed and depravity. They are full of envy, murder, strife, deceit and malice. They are gossips, slanderers, God-haters, insolent, arrogant and boastful; they invent ways of doing evil; they disobey their parents; they are senseless, faithless, heartless, ruthless. Although they know God’s righteous decree that those who do such things deserve death, they not only continue to do these very things but also approve of those who practice them” (Romans 1:28-32, NIV).

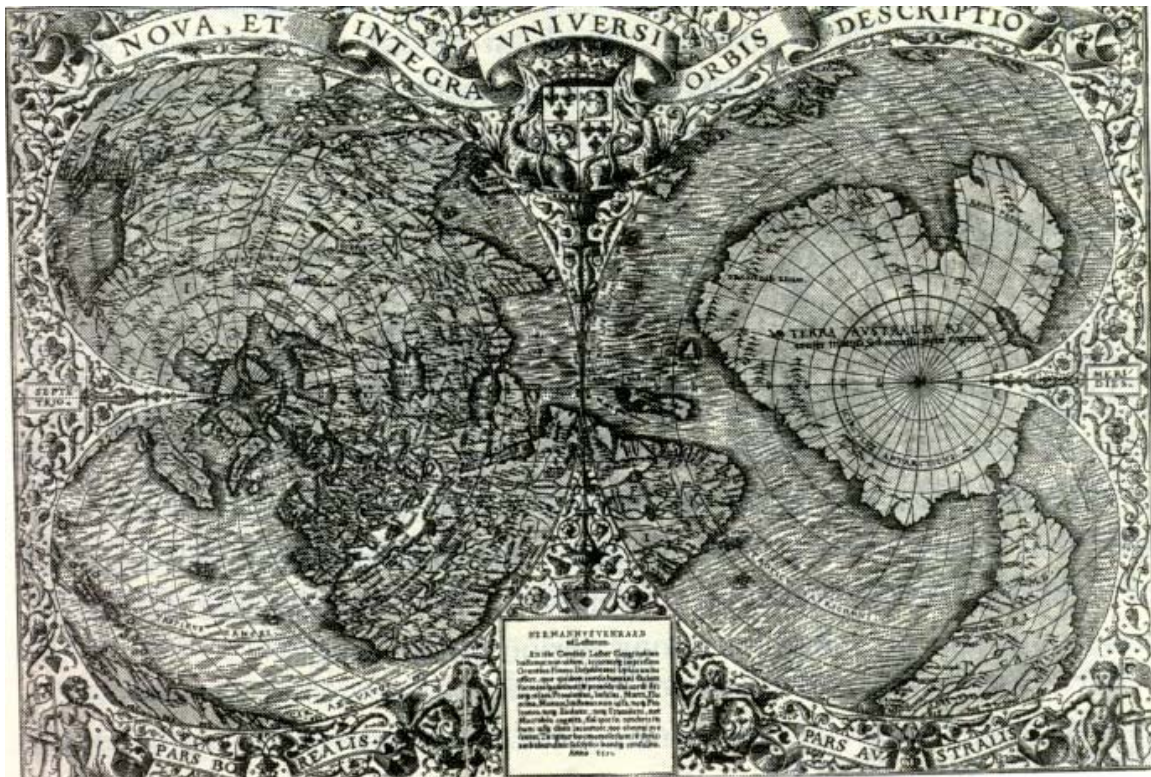
There is a day of judgment coming – a day of reckoning – in which every human being will have to give account. Those who suppress the truth will be held accountable. Those who study it, accept it, and proclaim it, will be wonderfully rewarded.

Speaking about the blindness of our modern age, the apostle Paul speaks of those who are “always learning but never able to acknowledge the truth” (II Tim.3:7). He warned that “evil men and impostors will go from bad to worse, deceiving and being deceived” (II Tim.3:13). Many people will “turn their ears away from the truth and turn aside to myths” (II Tim.4:4). When God separates the lovers of truth from followers of lies – where will you stand?

The Oronte Finaeus Map of 1531

Charles Hapgood, who discovered these ancient maps, says they were created by an ancient world-traveling kingdom or culture – a civilization that obviously spread its influence around the world and made the original maps showing the seas, oceans, and land masses of the earth at that period of time. What civilization or culture could it have been? Such travel and exploration requires not only an adventuresome spirit, and courage, but knowledge of shipbuilding, navigation, and immense treasures of wealth to support such ventures. Could it have been the immensely wealthy kingdom of Solomon, son of David, who reigned for forty years over Israel about 1,000 B.C., during a time of world peace? His allies of that time, solidified by marriage, were the kingdoms of Egypt and Phoenicia. This tripartite alliance circumnavigated the globe, and fostered a “golden age” of world peace, world trade, commerce, and cultural advancement.

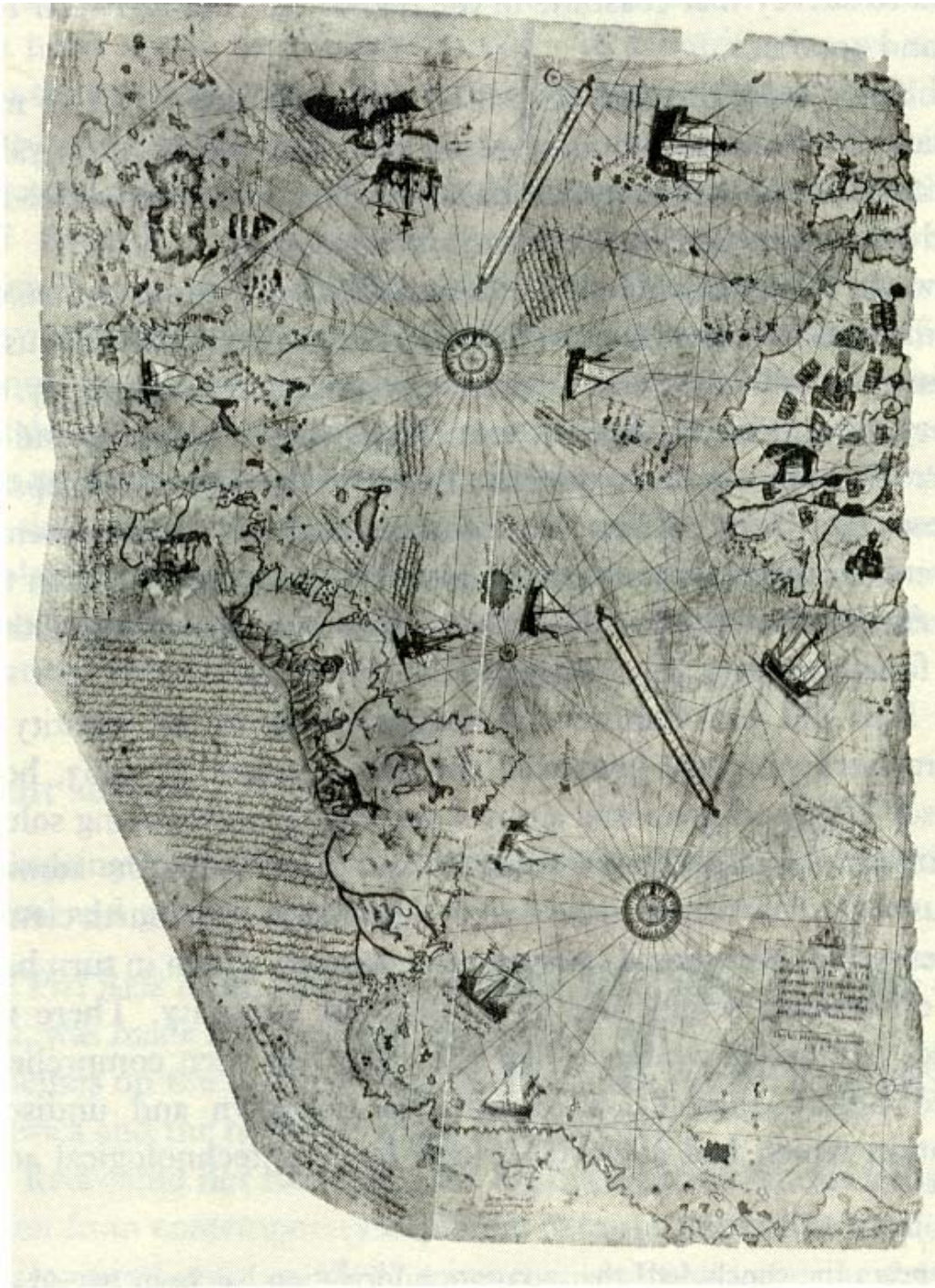
The Oronte Finaeus world map was drawn in 1531, just 49 years after Columbus discovered America! Obviously, nobody would have been able to draw a world map at that time – unless they had access to ancient maps of a long-forgotten age of mapmaking and world discovery and exploration. The map reveals an astonishing outline of the continent Antarctica, amazingly similar to modern maps. Where did this amazingly accurate knowledge come from?



Astonishing – but true, nonetheless!

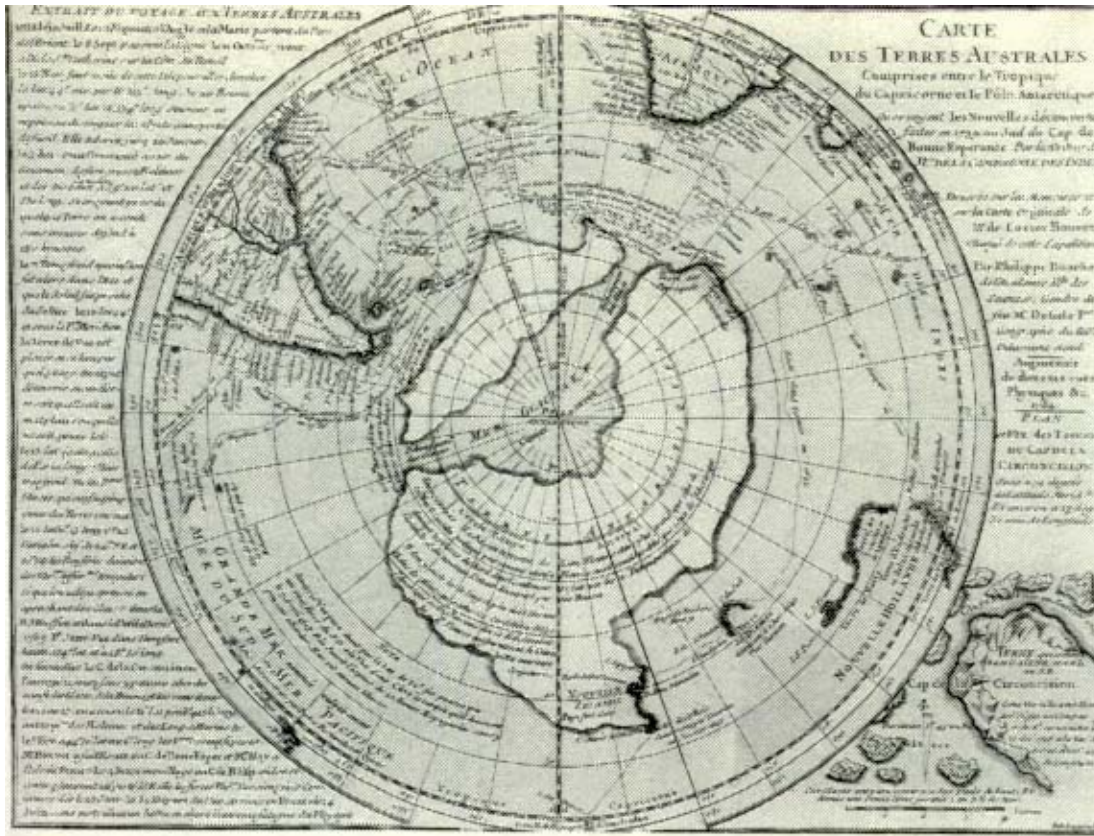
Another incredible discovery is the Piri Re’is map of 1513. Take a gander at this amazing map drawn long before supposed “knowledge” of the western hemisphere.

The Piri Re'is Map of 1513



The Piri Re'is map correctly provides longitudes and latitudes along the coasts of Africa and Europe and an accurate profile of the coast of South America to the Amazon River, and provides an astonishing outline of the Yucatan peninsula of Mexico, not yet “discovered” by contemporary explorers.

Ancient Buache Map of Antarctica and the Southern Polar Region



This ancient map dating from the Middle Ages shows cartographic knowledge far ahead of its time. Charles Hapgood, in *Maps of the Ancient Sea Kings*, demonstrates that maps similar to this one must have been created by ancient mariners who circumnavigated the globe of the earth in their exploration and quest for riches. This particular map is known as the Buache map. Notice that when this map was originally drawn, there was a water passageway through the middle of the continent of Antarctica!

Prof. Charles Hapgood states, “The evidence presented by the ancient maps appears to suggest the existence in remote times . . . of a true civilization, of a comparatively advanced sort, which either was localized in one area but had worldwide commerce, or was, in a real sense, a worldwide culture.”

Could this “true civilization” not have been the Solomonic empire of the kingdom of Israel, which ruled the world as the most advanced nation on earth about the beginning of the first millennium before Christ?

Other spine-tingling evidence of archaeology supports this conclusion. Charles Hapgood was definitely onto something – something extraordinary!

Amazing Discoveries



The Davenport Stele, found in a mound near Davenport, Iowa in 1877, is similar to the Rosetta stone found in Egypt in that it contains three parallel languages from the Old World – Iberian-Punic, related to Hebrew, Egyptian, and ancient Libyan.

The Long Island Inscription also contains Egypto-Libyan script and, according to Dr. Barry Fell, dates to about the ninth century B.C. Fell noted clear similarities between the written script of the Algonquin Indians and ancient Egyptian.



The Ten Commandments Engraved in Ancient Hebrew Script on the Las Lunas Stone, found in New Mexico

In a desolate region of New Mexico near Las Lunas, early explorers discovered a bizarre, unique stone engraved with peculiar script lying in an ancient riverbed. Dr. Cyrus Gordon of Brandeis University, an expert in ancient Middle Eastern languages, pronounced the script as being authentic ancient Hebrew! The script is an ancient rendition of the Ten Commandments, suggesting that early



Hebrew explorers reached the interior of New Mexico in their explorations, and left this monument – as tell tale evidence of their passing through. The stone inscription most likely dates to circa 1,000 B.C., the time of king Solomon, who was the wealthiest monarch in the world and whose sailing fleets circumnavigated the globe, taking three years to complete a voyage. Solomon was a great genius, an avid explorer of the secrets of nature, and his ships brought back incredible treasures from around the world.

Dr. Barry Fell states that the script on the Las Lunas stone was written in script of Hebrew identical to that on the Moabite Stone which dates to about 1,000 B.C., the time of king Solomon. Nuances of the ancient Hebrew on the stone prove the script was not carved as a modern day hoax by practical jokesters. During the reign of Solomon ancient Israel was still a God-fearing and worshipping kingdom, and Levitical priests undoubtedly accompanied explorers on their far-flung expeditions of discovery and trade.

Chapter 4

The Mystery of the Lost Continent of Atlantis

The mystery of the lost continent of Atlantis has puzzled many generations of scholars and historians. Was Atlantis a historical reality? Or a dubious myth and fable? Plato seemed to write of it as a fact -- yet many have criticized his conclusions. Where did Plato go wrong? Is there any evidence Atlantis really existed? If so, where was it? And most of all, who were its inhabitants, and when did it sink beneath the waves of the sea?

Did the island continent of Atlantis *really* exist?

Such an island-continent did exist in historical times, according to the ancient Greek philosopher, Plato. The ancient Greek wise man wrote:

"For these histories tell of a mighty power which unprovoked made an expedition against the whole of Europe and Asia, and to which your city [Athens] put an end. This power came forth out of the Atlantic Ocean, for in those days the Atlantic was navigable; and there was *an island situated in front of the straits which are by you called the pillars of Heracles*; the island was larger than Libya and Asia [Minor] put together, and was the way to other islands, and from these you might pass to the *whole of the opposite continent* [North America!] which surrounded the true ocean; for this sea which is within the Straits of Heracles [the Mediterranean Sea] is only a harbour, having a narrow entrance, but that other is a real sea, and the surrounding land may be most truly called a boundless continent" (*Timaeus*, 24, 25).

Did the "Lost Continent of Atlantis" ever really exist? Most historians classify it as a "legend" or a "myth." However, this leaves the question, where did the "Atlantic" Ocean get its name? And why do so many peoples make mention of this ancient island-continent in their own local histories and stories of their origins?

The existence of Atlantis was widely accepted by scholars and historians of other ages; why has academia of our own age become so cynical, doubtful and skeptical? Oceanic and archaeological discoveries of the last hundred years have done much to confirm its existence; yet all modern encyclopedias classify it as a legend or myth!

Says Charles Berlitz, "The time has perhaps arrived to establish the reality of Atlantis and the probability that its existence was a very real one to the peoples of a prehistoric world that lapsed into barbarism with its disappearance."

Berlitz continues:

"Although there exist a number of variants of the name Atlantis and a common memory among many tribes and ancient peoples of its one-time location and fate, the description left by Plato, the Greek philosopher who was one of the intellectual sources of western civilization, is the best known to modern and ancient scholars. Plato, in his *Critias* and *Timaeus* dialogues, left such a convincing description of Atlantis that one doubts the information he recounted could be simply imagined and was anything other than a description of a land that had once existed. According to Plato, the powerful empire of Atlantis came to a sudden end, while engaged in a war, when the central island or islands 'in a terrible night and day' sank under the ocean that bears its name" (*Atlantis the Eighth Continent*, Berlitz, p.2).

Where Was Atlantis?

Where was this huge island-continent? The description of Plato obviously puts it out in the Atlantic Ocean, over against other islands which lead to the "opposite continent" which must be North America. These "other islands" must be the same islands that Christopher Columbus encountered -- Santo Domingo, Puerto Rico, Cuba, and the islands of the Caribbean Sea. Plato plainly places this island-continent "beyond the pillars of Heracles" -- that is, outside the Mediterranean Sea, outside the "straits of Gibraltar." In ancient times, the straits of Gibraltar were named the "pillars of Hercules" or "Heracles."

Berlitz adds:

"But did the world ever really forget Atlantis? The world's people did not. All along the Atlantic Littoral -- on both sides of the ocean -- tribes and nations could not forget its existence or its fate, and have even remembered the name of a great land mass in the Atlantic. The name, in a variety of tongues, almost always contains the sounds of A-T-L-N. Ancient nations were conscious of its location: European and African traditions placed it in the ocean to the west, while the pre-Columbian tribes in the Americas placed it in the Eastern Sea, i.e., the Atlantic Ocean" (*ibid.*).

Without a doubt, therefore, if we are to believe this most ancient testimony, the island of Atlantis must have been located somewhere in the Atlantic Ocean! Is this possible?

Evidence from European History

Plato is not the only witness to the existence of this "lost continent," which has been ascribed to the realm of mythology and fable by most modern scientists and historians. Writes Charles Berlitz in his book *Atlantis: The Eighth Continent* --

"The Berber tribes of North Africa retain their own legends of *Atalla*, a warlike kingdom off the African coast with rich mines of gold, silver, and tin, which sent not only these metals but conquering armies to Africa. . . .

"The ancient **Gauls, as well as the Irish, Welsh, and British Celts**, believed that their ancestors came from a **continent that sank into the Western Sea**, the latter two naming this lost paradise Avalon.

"The *Basques*, a racial and linguistic island in south-western France and northern Spain, believe that they are the descendants of Atlantis, which they call Atlaintika. It is current belief among the Portuguese that Atlantis (Atlantida) once existed near Portugal and that parts of it, the Azores Islands, are still pushing up their peaks from

under the sea. The Iberian peoples of southern Spain *trace a direct kinship to Atlantis* and are increasingly aware that Spain still owns what may have been a part of the Atlantean empire -- the Canary Islands. Here, curiously, the name *Atalaya* is still current as a place name, and the original inhabitants, when discovered, *claimed to be the only survivors of a worldwide disaster*.

"The Vikings believed that *Atli* was a wondrous land in the west . . . Phoenician and Carthaginian seafarers were reportedly familiar with a thriving western island that they called *Antilla*, but tended to keep secret their knowledge for reasons of commerce and colonization" (*Atlantis, the Eighth Continent*, Charles Berlitz, p.9).

Notice that the Gauls, the Irish, the Welsh, and British Celts, all placed their ancestors -- or at least some of them -- as coming from a continent that sank into the Atlantic Ocean! As we have proved positively, the ancient Gauls, Celtis, Irish, and Welsh were all descended from the so-called *lost ten tribes of Israel!* I will discuss this fascinating phenomenon later.

Even ancient Egyptian texts mention *Amenti*, a paradise of the west. There are also surprising references in the ancient classics of India, the *Puranas* and the *Mahabharata* to a land called *Attala* -- the "White Island" -- a continent located in the Western Ocean. According to the ancient Hindu divisions of the world, this continent was located by latitude on a horizontal line running through the Canary Islands and the Bahamas. In these texts, the word *Aryantika* is used of a great final catastrophic destruction.

Says Berlitz:

"Memories of a vanished continent seem to be instinctively shared even by animals. Eels swim from European and American rivers to mate in the seaweed forests of the Sargasso Sea, where a great underwater river still flows along its ancient bed through the Atlantic. Birds in their seasonal migration from Europe to South America circle over the same area in the Atlantic, perhaps looking for and not finding a place where birds once rested" (p.3).

Evidence from the West

Further evidence of the existence of Atlantis is provided by the Indians of North and Central America. The Aztecs, for example, told the Spanish conquistadores that they originally came from *Aztlan*, an island in the "Eastern Ocean" -- that is, the Atlantic (it is east of them). Throughout Mexico, Central America and northern South America, the Spanish ran into local names derived from Atlantis -- such names as *Tlapallan*, *Tollan*, *Azatlan*, *Aztlan*, and in Venezuela, the name *Atlan*, a place peopled by "white Indians"!

Furthermore, Indians in North America had traditions that their ancestors came from an island in the Atlantic, calling it something akin to "Atlantis." In fact, early explorers in Wisconsin found a fortified village near Lake Michigan which its inhabitants called *Azatlan*.

Enroute to the islands of the Caribbean, from Europe, you must go through the Bahamas. Geologic studies indicate that these islands and keys were once a united large island. Pottery remains from beneath the sea have been found, as well as Roman coins. A tribe of Indians called the Yuchis, who migrated from Florida to Oklahoma, say they originally came from the region of the Bahamas. According to their legends, there was a large island there, which sank into the sea, causing them to flee for their lives.

These Yuchis, interestingly, must have had ancient contact with the nation of Israel, or Israelite explorers and travelers in early times. They have a harvest festival in the fall which they celebrate for eight days, similar to the Hebrew Feast of Tabernacles and "Shemini Atzeret" – a combined Feast of eight days, going back to the time of Moses! Like the Hebrews, the Yuchis dwell in huts or booths for eight days, singing songs and celebrating the harvest. Like the Hebrew festival, theirs also begins on the 15th day of the sacred month of harvest; and, like the Hebrew feast, it is a pilgrimage festival! Dr. Cyrus Gordon, Professor of Brandeis University, Boston, an expert linguist in the ancient languages of the Minoans, Hebrews, and others, sat in on one of their harvest festivals, and was astonished to hear them chanting the ancient Hebrew names of God!

When Did Atlantis Exist?

Why don't modern scholars believe in the existence of such a former continent? How can they so easily dismiss the claims, histories, and statements of peoples on both sides of the Atlantic? A major part of the problem is the supposed age of the Atlantean Empire. Says Charles Berlitz:

"The memory of Atlantis is recalled by massive and unexplained ruins on both sides of the Atlantic. They are unexplained not only because we do not know who built them, but also because they are so huge that their construction by races *before* history seems inconceivable. And a careful re-examination of certain artifacts indicates that they represent the use of techniques and mechanical devices thousands of years before these were invented, according to the generally accepted timetable of history."

He goes on, getting to the heart of the enigma:

"Perhaps one reason for the anti-Atlantis stance of many scientists is that even the possibility of accepting an historical Atlantis would cause a massive and onerous reassessment of history, now carefully labeled in a series of compartments" (p.3).

If Atlantis really did exist, many features of modern historical theory would have to be re-examined, and many beautifully concocted modern "myths" of ancient history would have to be discarded. Modern man's pride and ego would suffer a severe blow, and his self-esteem might be shattered to learn that the ancients were not all that dumb, after all. Modern theories of mankind and its origin would go up in smoke.

However, a major part of the problem is the date commonly assigned to the existence of Atlantis.

Plato says the destruction of Atlantis occurred about 9000 years prior to Solon. Scholars and historians are right -- such a date is impossible. But even if the date is in error, that fact of itself does not dispell the overwhelming evidence that such an island-continent really existed in ancient times!

Immanuel Velikovsky in his book *Worlds in Collision*, writes about this problem. He states:

"One point in Plato's story about the submersion of Atlantis requires correction. Plato says that Solon told the story to Critias the elder, and that the young Critias, Plato's friend, heard it from his grandfather when he was a ten-year-old boy. Critias the younger remembered having been told that the catastrophe which befell Atlantis happened 9,000 years before. There is one zero too many here. We do not know of any vestiges of human culture, aside from that of the Neolithic age, nor of any navigating nation, 9,000 years before Solon. Numbers we hear in our childhood easily grow in our memory, as do dimensions. . . Whatever the source of the error, the most

probable date for the sinking of Atlantis would be in the middle of the second millennium, 900 years before Solon . . ." (Velikovsky, *Worlds in Collision*, p.147).

Professor Angelos Galanopoulos of the Athens Seismological Institute believes that Solon misread the Egyptian symbol for "100" as "1000." Or, as Velikovsky suggests, perhaps the younger Critias as an impressionable child misremembered the number, and exaggerated it by adding a zero. Either way, the error has caused many to doubt the existence of Atlantis, because there is no evidence for such an advanced race of men 9,000 years ago.

In fact, no men existed on earth 9,000 years ago. Biblical chronology shows plainly that mankind was created about 4004 B.C., or about 3,400 years before the time of Solon. There was no human life or advanced human civilization on earth 9600 years before the time of Christ! Besides, a careful reading and analysis of Plato's works shows that Plato plainly says this island-empire existed at the *same time as the city of Athens!* Thus its existence has to coincide with that of Athens, a Greek city which was built this side of Noah's Flood. This fact alone rules out a 9600 B.C. date conclusively.

According to Dr. Angelos Galanopoulos, Solon's date for the destruction of Atlantis corresponds to the eruption of the volcano of Santorini on ancient Thera in the eastern Mediterranean -- about 1500 years before the present era. When Santorini exploded, much like Mount St. Helens in Washington, it blew its top, literally, with the explosive power of hundreds of hydrogen bombs and buried the island of Thera under a hundred feet of burning ash, spreading the ash southeastward toward Egypt over 80,000 square miles. This blast coincided with the plagues on ancient Egypt, about 1492 years before the present era -- the time of Moses and the Exodus.

At this very time, the highly advanced Minoan civilization on Crete, in the eastern Mediterranean, also vanished from history. Excavations indicate all the cities of Minoa were wiped out at the same time, all the great palaces were destroyed, and the building stones were tossed around like matchsticks.

Is it mere "coincidence" that Minoa fell, Egypt was vanquished by plagues, and Atlantis, far out in the Atlantic Ocean, disappeared under the waves, all at the same time in history? All these horrific events must have been part of one mind-bending, world-wrenching, earth-twisting orogeny -- a massive global catastrophe. Conventional scientists used to rule out any such possibility -- it was considered laughable, and greeted with scorn. However, since the "Shoemaker-Levy 9" string-of-pearls comet impacted the planet Jupiter, causing cataclysmic explosions and massive fireballs equal to thousands of hydrogen bombs, the likelihood that the earth has in the past also encountered extraterrestrial comets or asteroids that wreaked awesome destruction, can no longer be so easily discounted -- especially in the face of historical evidence and human traditions from around the world which attest to that very thing within the memory of mankind.

Who Were the Atlanteans?

The British Celts, Irish, Welsh, and Basques, as well as other peoples, trace their ancestry to an island continent that once existed in the Atlantic Ocean. It is a demonstrable fact that the Celts, Irish and Welsh are descended from the ancient tribes of Israel. Yair Davidy documents their journeyings, in his book *The Tribes: The Israelite Origins of Western Peoples*, and in his sequel, *Ephraim*. Also, Steve Collins in his book *The Lost Ten Tribes -- Found!*, traces the origins and migrations of the ancient Israelites, often known as the "Sea Peoples." The Welsh language, in fact, is probably 80 percent derived from the Hebrew language, showing their close affinity to the Jews. The original rulers and main population of Atlantis, therefore, can be traced to Israelite colonists during the first half of the second

millennium before the present era.

According to the Biblical records, the Israelite peoples first migrated to Egypt in 1706 B.C. While in Egypt, after the time of Joseph, about 1700 B.C., they multiplied and grew into a vast multitude, numbering about three million just 200 years later. They were very influential, scientists, astronomers, architects, builders, and governors. They ruled the entire Nile Delta, called the "Land of Goshen," and also were rulers of the island of Crete.

Very likely the "Minoan" civilization sprang largely from an ancient Israelite settlement. The Biblical record informs us that the tribe of "Dan abode in ships" (Judges 5:17). Other tribes also were sea-faring peoples. The tribe of Dan left tell-tale signs of its travels and settlements throughout the Mediterranean and the Atlantic, as in *Sardinia, London*, etc. The Tuatha de Danaan ("tribe of Dan") even settled in Ireland about the same time. Read my article on the "Tuatha de Danaan," for a record of their extensive travels.

The Israelites flourished in Egypt, and sent out colonies from Egypt and Crete to North Africa, Troy, Greece, Italy, to the "Iberian" peninsula (a form of the name Eber, from which we obtain "Hebrew"), along the coasts of Europe and to Ireland and the British Isles. No doubt that in their peregrinations across the seas that they discovered and settled the island-continent of Atlantis, and established a thriving colony there as well!

Is this what happened? Interestingly, Plato tells us in *Critias* that the island of Atlantis was divided into ten portions, ruled over by *ten sons* of the founder, one "Poseidon." One of the sons was "Gadeirus" -- a form of the name "Gad," a son of Jacob, and the ancestor of one of the tribes of Israel! (Gen.49:19; Deut.33:20).

Was there an "Israelite connection" to the lost continent of Atlantis? Were the "ten kings" of the fabled continent descended from ten of the sons of the Biblical patriarch Jacob, whose name was changed to Israel?

Consider: The name of one of Jacob's sons, Gad, being the name of one of the ten kings of Atlantis, is very significant. Moses said of the tribe of Gad:

"And of Gad he said, Blessed be he that enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head. And he provideth the first part for himself, because there, in a portion of the lawgiver, was he seated; and he came with the heads of the people, he executed the justice of the LORD, and his judgments with Israel" (Deut.33:20-21).

Gad was a son of Jacob. He left his name in Western Europe, facing the region where Atlantis ruled its colonies. Says Charles Berlitz:

"Gades is still a city in Spain, under the modified name of Cadiz, on the ocean side of the Straits of Gibraltar. It still looks to the west, from where Atlantis, according to tradition, rules its colonies. Cadiz may have been one of these . . . In this part of Spain there are enormous ruins, especially at Niebla and Huelva, which appear to have once been parts of ports, docks, or seawalls" (Berlitz, *op. cit.*, p.26).

Ignatius Donnelly, Congressman, Lieutenant-Governor of Minnesota, and who once ran for Vice-

President of the United States, wrote a book in 1882 which studied Atlantis and concluded that it was factual. In his book, he stated that "the gods and goddesses of the ancient Greeks, the Phoenicians, the Hindus, and the Scandinavians were simply the kings, queens, and heroes of Atlantis; and the acts attributed to them in mythology are a confused recollection of real historical events." There is undoubtedly some truth to his conclusions.

According to the legends of the Greeks, Poseidon, god of the sea, married Cleito, and had five pairs of twin sons, Atlas being the firstborn, and he divided Atlantis into ten portions, giving to the firstborn of the eldest pair his mother's dwelling and the surrounding allotment, which was the largest and the best, and made him king over all the rest, and the others he made princes.

Interestingly, in the Bible we find that at this same time in history Jacob -- or Israel -- had twelve sons, two of them by Rachel, his favorite wife, the others by Leah and his wives' two handmaids. Jacob's favorite son was Joseph, to whom he gave a multi-colored coat (Gen.37:3-4). Joseph had mysterious dreams that he was to be "king" over his brethren (vs.5-10). These dreams were later fulfilled, when Joseph became ruler of all Egypt, second only to Pharaoh himself. Egypt was the greatest power in the world at that time (Gen.41:33-45). Joseph became the Prime Minister of Egypt, and in effect *the mightiest man of the ancient world!* His wisdom saved Egypt and the entire world from crushing worldwide famine and food shortages, and his greatness was augmented (Gen.41:46-57). Joseph was, no doubt, the "Atlas," who carried the concerns of the whole world on his shoulders! He was the "firstborn" of Israel -- or "Poseidon" -- and the overall king of Atlantis. His descendants became famous for their exploration, conquests, and establishing colonies.

This would mean that "Poseidon" was none other than the Biblical patriarch Jacob -- or "Israel" as his name was changed -- who had twelve sons. Joseph was the "birthright tribe" (Gen.48:15-20). Jacob foretold of him, "Joseph is a fruitful bough, even a fruitful bough by a well; whose branches run over the wall: The archers have sorely grieved him, and shot at him, and hated him: But his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob . . . who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under . . . unto the uttermost bounds of the everlasting hills: they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him who was separated from his brethren" (Gen.49:22-26; see also Deut.33:13-17). Joseph was given the island-continent of Atlantis to rule, the best part, with his other brothers being made "princes." Remember, the "birthright was Joseph's" (I Chron.5:1-2).

However, two of Jacob's sons -- Levi and Simeon -- because of their anger were prophesied to be "divided" in Jacob and "scattered" in Israel (Gen.49:5-7). That would have left *ten sons* to divide and rule the island-continent.

According to the Biblical record, Pharaoh was so pleased with Joseph's wisdom and handling of the famine and crisis of that time, that when Joseph's father came to dwell in Egypt, he gave him rulership over the Nile Delta -- called the land of "Goshen." This was the coast-land of Egypt. He also gave him the island of Crete.

Jacob was a famous mariner and explorer, and his sons also were great explorers and colonizers. Over the succeeding years, the children of Jacob multiplied very rapidly, and became a mighty nation, spreading out and establishing colonies throughout the known world. Joseph, it was prophesied, was a "fruitful bough by a well; whose branches run over the wall" (Gen.49:22). He was also foretold to be a mighty military power, whose descendants would inherit the physical blessings of the earth, including the

"utmost bound of the everlasting hills" (verses 23-26). Would this not have included the far island-continent of Atlantis? Of course it did!

Atlantis was divided up between ten tribes, ten sons of the patriarch. Joseph was over-all in charge as king. The island-continent prospered, as God foretold it would, and blessings from heaven accrued to its inhabitants. It became a "beacon to the world," much like the United States is today! It was a great mercantile, trading power, with vast harbors, docks, rich in metals and natural resources. So long as its inhabitants lived righteously, and judged righteously, in their courts of law, and obeyed the laws of God, they prospered and grew. The rest of the known world was envious of their wealth and condition.

Is It Really Possible?

To those not acquainted with the impressive evidence that descendants of "Israel" became worldwide colonizers and left signs of their colonies and passage throughout Europe, the British Isles, Ireland, North Africa, and even in the Southeastern United States, Mexico, the New England states, New Mexico, and South America, they should read my book *America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed, America B.C.*, by Barry Fell, and the book *The Lost Ten Tribes -- Found!* by Steve Collins.

However, some may question whether the people of Atlantis itself could have been "Israelite" people since Jacob didn't enter Egypt until 1706 B.C., with seventy people with him, and Atlantis was destroyed only 215 years later. Could the descendants of this man have multiplied enough to populate much of Atlantis, as well as grow to about 3 million people in Egypt, during the same time? According to the population expert and mathematician Malthus, a population can grow very rapidly if they are blessed, and not besieged by disease, famine, or the ravages of war.

In answer to this question, notice that the Pharaoh of Egypt in 1490 B.C. had what he considered to be a serious problem -- the children of Israel were blessed of God and were multiplying *like rabbits!* We read in the Scriptures:

"Now a new king arose over Egypt, who did not know Joseph. He said to his people, 'Look, *the Israelite people are more numerous and more powerful than we.* Come, let us deal shrewdly with them, or *they will INCREASE* and, in the event of war, *join our enemies and fight against us and escape from the land.* . . . But the more they were oppressed, the *more they MULTIPLIED AND SPREAD*, so that the Egyptians came to dread the Israelites" (Exodus 1:8-12, NRSV).

Was Pharaoh even afraid that they would join up with their brethren scattered in colonies throughout the seaboard of Europe and North Africa, *and Atlantis?*

The Biblical account goes on that Pharaoh commanded the midwives of Egypt to kill every male Israelite child as it was born. But the midwives feared God, and would not do this atrocity, but told Pharaoh, "the Hebrew women are not like the Egyptian women, for they are vigorous and give birth before the midwife comes in to them" (vs.15-19). The account continues, "So God dealt well with the midwives; and *the people multiplied and became very strong*" (v.20). There was a veritable "population explosion" among the children of Israel!

During the 200 years from Joseph to Moses, there is no doubt that many Israelites left Egypt, and Crete, and known as the "sea peoples," sailed throughout the Mediterranean and into the Atlantic Ocean.

They would no doubt have discovered Atlantis, and settled down there, laying the foundation for a major colony. They, like their more modern descendants, the people of Britain, the United States, France, Holland, and Scandinavia, were great explorers and seamen, carrying their trade throughout the regions. Like Frobisher and Drake, and Captain Hood, they lived before the mast and loved the sea. Ancient Israel was not a land-locked minor country, but a great sea power, throughout their history. Later on, even Solomon's fleets sailed around the Earth together with the ships of Hiram, king of Tyre and Phoenicia.

Let us make a comparison. In 1607 the colony of Jamestown was established with about 100 men and survived despite rigorous trials and suffering. By 1754, just 147 years later, the population of the 13 colonies had swelled to 1,328,000, and by 1783, when the Treaty of Paris concluded the Revolutionary War, the population of the fledgling United States was 3,125,000! Thus over a period of only 176 years the population of the colonies soared, multiplying 31,250-fold! If indeed God blessed the ancient descendants of Israel, as He said He would do, there is no doubt that they -- being an adventurous, exploring type of people -- would have found Atlantis in the Atlantic, and established colonies there, which would have exploded in population, with many other peoples joining with them. In a similar fashion, the United States was originally settled primarily by English colonists, but once established, peoples from all around the world moved in and became a significant part of the population. Therefore, 200 years would have been *plenty of time* for Israelites to establish the colony of Atlantis, and for God to bless and prosper them, and increase their numbers -- even as He did their brethren in Egypt!

Plato's Description of Atlantis

In his book *Timaeus*, Plato tells us great details about the land of Atlantis, and its riches and wealth. I cannot go into length describing it here, but permit me to give you a fascinating glimpse into ancient Atlantis.

Plato writes that Atlantis possessed

". . . such an abundance of wealth as was never before possessed by kings and potentates, and is not likely ever to be again, and they were furnished with everything which they could have, both in city and in country. For, because of the greatness of their empire, many things were brought to them from foreign countries, and the island itself provided much of what was required of them for the uses of life. In the first place, they dug out of the earth whatever was to be found there, mineral as well as metal, and that which is now only a name -- orichalcum -- was dug out of the earth in many parts of the island, and with the exception of gold, was esteemed the most precious of metals among the men of those days

"There was an abundance of wood for carpenter's work, and sufficient maintenance for tame and wild animals. Moreover, there was a great number of elephants on the island, and there was provision for animals of every kind, both for those which live in lakes and marshes and rivers, and also for those which live on mountains and on plains, and therefore for the animal which is the largest and most voracious of them. . . .

"All these things they received from the earth, and they employed themselves in constructing their temples, and palaces, and harbors and docks . . . they bridged over the zones of sea which surrounded the ancient metropolis, and made a passage into and out of the royal palace. . . And, beginning from the sea, they dug a canal three hundred feet in width and one hundred feet in depth, and fifty stadia in length [the Greeks measured a stadium as 610 feet, so this canal would have been roughly 30 miles long!], which they carried

through to the uttermost zone, making a passage from the sea up to this, which became a harbor, and leaving an opening sufficient to enable the largest vessels to find ingress. . . ."

The great detail with which Plato describes this fascinating island and its people itself gives solemn testimony that this was no mere fictitious account of make-believe. Plato was writing that which he carefully noted and precisely recorded.

How powerful and influential was this island-continent which Plato described? Plato quotes an ancient Egyptian priest who declared:

"Now in this island of Atlantis there was a great and wonderful empire which had rule over the whole island and several others, and over parts of the continent, and, furthermore, the men of Atlantis had subjected the parts of Libya within the columns of Heracles as far as Egypt, and of Europe as far as Tyrrhenia. This vast power, gathered into one, endeavored to subdue at a blow our country and yours and the whole of the region within the straits; and then Solon, your country shone forth, in the excellence of her virtue and strength, among all mankind. She was pre-eminent in courage and military skill, and was the leader of the Hellenes. And when the rest fell off from her, being compelled to stand alone, after having undergone the very extremity of danger, she defeated and triumphed over the invaders, and preserved from slavery those who were not yet subjugated, and generously liberated all the rest of us who dwelt within the pillars."

The Cataclysmic Destruction of Atlantis

Atlantis must have been founded about 1706 B.C., or shortly thereafter, when Jacob entered Egypt and received the land of Goshen for his people and descendants. Like most world powers in history, Atlantis lasted about two hundred years -- from about 1706 to 1492 B.C. -- which was the date of the Exodus of Israel out of Egypt, when God's wrath rained down upon that wicked land. Thus Atlantis was destroyed at the very same time ancient Egypt was shattered by divine plagues of wrath and judgment, and at the same time the island-volcano of Santorini exploded in a massive cataclysm in the eastern Mediterranean, destroying the Minoan civilization. All these wicked societies and kingdoms came to an abrupt end at the *very same time!* This of course implies a worldwide, globe-shaking cataclysm.

How did Atlantis perish? Plato continues his account:

"But afterwards there occurred a *VIOLENT EARTHQUAKE AND FLOODS*; and in a *single day and night of misfortune all your warlike men in a body sank into the earth, and the ISLAND OF ATLANTIS IN LIKE MANNER DISAPPEARED IN THE DEPTHS OF THE SEA*. For which reason the sea in those parts is impassable and impenetrable, because there is a shoal of mud in the way; and this was caused by the subsidence of the island" (Plato, *Timaeus*, 24-25).

What was the cause of the destruction of the civilization on Atlantis? Was it merely a stroke of "bad luck," an accident of nature? Plato wrote:

"For many generations, as long as the divine nature lasted in them, they were obedient to the laws, and well-affectioned toward the gods, who were their kinsmen: for they possessed true and in every way great spirits, practicing gentleness and wisdom in the various chances of life, and in their intercourse with one another. They despised everything but virtue, not caring for their present state

of life, and thinking lightly on the possession of gold and other property, which seemed only a burden to them; neither were they intoxicated by luxury; nor did wealth deprive them of their self-control."

As long as the rulers and people of Atlantis were faithful to God, and obedient to the laws, and practiced gentleness and wisdom, and did not set their hearts on their prosperity and wealth, God blessed them -- just as He promised to do to the descendants of Jacob. They were a "light to the world" of that time. They were the "America" of that time and age. The glowing, golden city set on a hill -- a beacon of all mankind.

But after time passed, their hearts grew wicked and insolent, and their wealth corrupted their morals and manners. They became proud, careless, insolent, and indolent. Just like modern America, they began to set their hearts on material possessions, and the good things in this present life. Plato records their apostasy:

". . . but when this divine portion began to fade away in them, and became diluted too often, and with too much of the mortal admixture, and the *human nature got the upper hand*, then, they being unable to bear their fortune, *became unseemly*, and to him who had an eye to see, *they began to appear base*, and had lost the fairest of their precious gifts; but to those who had no eye to see the true happiness, they still appeared glorious and blessed at the very time when they were filled with *unrighteous avarice and power*. Zeus, the god of gods, who rules with law, and is able to see into such things, perceiving that an honorable race was *in a most wretched state*, and wanting to inflict punishment on them, that they might be chastened and improved, collected all the gods into his most holy habitation"

The Atlanteans also became warlike, and embarked on conquest. They extended their empire over other islands, and part of the continent of Europe as far as Tyrrhenia (Greece) and ruled over territory extending to Libya in Africa. This was a formidable power, and posed a threat to Egypt and Greece. Plato quotes the Egyptian priest as saying,

"The vast power of this gathered into one, endeavored to subdue at one blow our country and yours, and the whole of the land which was within the straits But afterward their occurred violent earthquakes and floods, and *in a single day and night of rain* all your warlike men in a body sank into the earth, and the island of Atlantis in like manner disappeared, and was sunk beneath the sea"

Thus Atlantis was "weighed in the balances, and found wanting." Its fate is a stark warning to the modern age of mankind, especially the "modern Atlantis" -- the United States of America! May our peoples sober up, and repent of their sins, and begin to seek reconciliation with Almighty God, before it is too late! Let us take heed, lest we also perish!

Chapter 5

BEYOND STAR WARS!

In the on-going *STAR WARS* motion picture saga, a dramatic picture is painted of colossal intrigue, large-scale cosmic battles, and a struggle for supremacy in the Universe. But what is the TRUE story of the history of the Universe? Truth is far stranger and superior to mere fiction! Were there really extraordinary and *awesome cosmic star wars* in primordial times?

The evidence of ancient catastrophic planetary collisions and upheavals in the Solar System provides a stark glimpse into the results of these mind-boggling conflicts. Incredible, plain evidence proves violent planetary collisions have occurred. Human eye witnesses on earth place many of these events in the time of man. And Bible evidence shows when, where, and WHY these cataclysms occurred and what the FUTURE holds!

Many astronomers have speculated that the asteroids between Mars and Jupiter could be the cosmic debris of an ancient planet which was torn apart in some primordial celestial cataclysm. Generally, the theory has been ignored, or put on the shelf, by most modern astronomers because it seems so difficult to explain an entire planet virtually blowing apart !

Nevertheless, some scientists believe the former planet, which some have called "Electra, " may have been half the size of our moon. If it passed too close to another planet, gravitation forces could have created enormous stresses within the smaller body. Over a period of time, and perhaps several close encounters, these stresses and the unrelenting pull of gravity might cause such a planet to explode into fragments.

The former planet which disintegrated may have had a diameter of 1,000 miles -- half the Moon's diameter, and one fourth the diameter of Mars. The largest asteroid's diameter is 480 miles. Iapetus, the second largest satellite of Saturn, interestingly has a diameter of 1,000 miles.

The fact that the four outermost satellites of Jupiter are small irregular shaped rocks, and orbit Jupiter in retrograde motion, also suggests that they, too, were once part of such a former planet.

The Mystery of Phobos and Deimos

Deimos and Phobos, the two satellites of Mars, also could have been fragments of this ancient planet. The four outer satellites of Jupiter, Andastea, Pan, Poseidon, and Hades, vary in size from about 10 to 25 miles in diameter, similar to Deimos and Phobos.

Phobos, about eight miles in diameter, is irregular in shape, fragment-like, changes magnitudes, and was very difficult for astronomers to detect. When Asaph Hall announced in 1877 that he had located two hitherto unreported moons on Mars, a genuine shock rocked astronomical circles. In

naming the two moons, Hall chose the names of those two tiny mythical companions of Mars in Greek cosmology -- Deimos ("Panic") and Phobos ("Fear").

Mars, being such a small planet, was thought too small to capture moons. But once they were seen, astronomers had to accept their existence. Astronomers point out that Jupiter, 3000 times the mass of Mars, only captured four asteroids. For Mars to have been able to capture two satellites seemed astounding.

But even more astounding and incredible is the fact that the novelist Jonathan Swift who published *Gullivers' Travels* in 1726 -- one hundred and fifty years before Asaph Hall discovered the two moons of Mars -- actually *wrote of them in his book!*

According to Swift the two Martian moons were well known to the astronomers of Laputa. Swift recounted: ". . . they have likewise discovered two lesser Stars or Satellites, which revolve about Mars, whereof the innermost is distant from the centre of the Primary Planet exactly three of his Diameters, and the outermost five; the former revolves in the Space of ten hours, and the latter in Twenty-one and a Half; so that the Squares of their periodical Times are very near in the same Proportion with the Cubes of their Distance from the Center of Mars, which evidently shews them to be governed by the same Law of Gravitation, that influences the other heavenly Bodies."

Swift actually described the distance of these two satellites from Mars in terms of Mars' diameter implying measurement and calculation. The Laputans, according to Swift, said Phobos was three Mars' diameters from the planet (12,420 miles). Modern instruments reveal it is actually 7,897 miles away. The Laputans said Phobos orbited Mars every 10 hours. Modern measurements show the actual time is 7 hours 39 minutes. The Laputans put the diameter of Deimos' orbit as five Mars diameters (20,700 miles). It is actually 16,670 miles. They put the revolution of Deimos at 21 1/2 hours. It is actually 30 hours 18 minutes. These figures are simply dumbfounding if Swift invented the whole story out of thin air -- the crevices of his own vivid imagination! Its simply uncanny.

How did Jonathan Swift know about Mars' two moons? How did he come so close in calculating their orbits and periods of revolution?

Isaac Asimov called it "an amazing coincidence." He added, "However, his guess that Phobos would rise in the west and set in the east because of its speed of revolution is uncanny. *It is undoubtedly the luckiest guess in literature.*" Or was it a "guess" at all?

To ascribe Swift's detailed description to mere guesswork is, however, laughable. He must have been familiar with certain records which described the two satellites of Mars. Perhaps, as some have suggested, his friend and contemporary, William Whiston, a leading astronomer, historian, and catastrophist, helped Swift calculate these facts. But where did the records come from? Alas, no body knows where Jonathan Swift obtained his information. The information may have been developed from ancient Greek myths about Mars and its two companions, Deimos and Phobos.

Perhaps at some ancient time the planet Mars had a different orbit -- or the earth did -- or they both did -- and they passed relatively close to each other. Viewers from the earth could at that time have detected the two small companions of Mars. Their ancient sightings gave rise to the mythology of the god Mars and his two tiny companions. Or perhaps ancient astronomers had telescopes that enabled them to see the companions of Mars!

This may seem like science fiction or fantasy – but modern research has proved the ancients did possess telescopes, invented batteries, and there is even evidence of ancient “flying machines,” and perhaps even the discovery of nuclear energy. Ancient documents in India allude to such things, as well as discoveries in the Middle East.

Regardless of the source, however, these puzzling facts provide more evidence of ancient disruptive and destructive encounters between the planets in the remote past, eons ago.

Other evidence for ancient catastrophism in the solar system can be adduced from studies of the Moon and planet Mars. Close up photographs of Mars sent back to earth from Mariner spacecraft show the surface of Mars is crater-ridden. Huge craters, such as exist on the moon, cover the surface of Mars. These craters are signs of massive meteoric impacts. The surface of Mars has been compared to an ancient battlefield.

With only one tenth the mass of the earth, and possessing a meteor ravaged surface, Mars seems to possess the scars of ancient conflicts. It seems amazing to astronomers, but Mars -- unlike the other planets of the solar system -- has a day almost equal to the earth's day. The time of axial rotation of Mars is 24 hours, 37 minutes and 23 seconds; the earth's day is 23 hours, 56 minutes, 4 seconds. No other two planets are so alike in the duration of their day.

Another striking resemblance between the two planets is the inclination of their axis of rotation. The equator of Mars is inclined 24 degrees to the plane of its orbit, whereas the equator of the earth is inclined 23 1/2 degrees to the plane of its ecliptic. Such a similarity is unequalled among all the other planets of the solar system.

Is it possible that the axis of rotation and the velocity of rotation of Mars, stabilized and supported in their present position and rate by certain forces, were influenced originally by the earth at the time of contact? Mars, being small as compared with the earth, influenced to a lesser degree the rotation of the earth and the position of its poles.

The solar system has many other anomalies which bear testimony to the fact that in ancient times there were great disruptions among the planets. Even the rings of Saturn -- three rings composed of countless particles of ice or frost-covered gravel which circle the planet at different speeds -- bespeak evidence of ancient catastrophism. Saturn, the most remote planet known in antiquity, is the only planet which would float in water. Its low density is 13 percent of the earth's. One of its moons, Phoebe, like four of the moons of Jupiter, is retrograde in motion and may well be a captured asteroid.

The moon reveals evidence of bombardment from space. Most of the great craters were created by small asteroids -- mountains of rock -- hurtling in from space and colliding with the surface. So many asteroids have impacted on the moon that its entire surface was smashed into a new shape.

The crater of Tycho, nearly sixty miles across, is merely one of many lunar craters, by no means one of the largest. The far side of the moon, photographs from space and Apollo space shots show, was hammered so violently by meteors that the entire original crust was shattered and torn apart. The blasts of crashing asteroids and meteors released huge volcanic eruptions covering vast sections of the moon with flowing lava. The maria are actually huge lava seas.

Mars, also, and even Venus, we know to be covered with huge craters from twenty to hundreds of miles in diameter.

But the earth also shows evidence of ancient collisions with astral bodies. In addition to the 4,000 foot Barringer Crater in Arizona, and the Vredevort Ring in South Africa, in Canada hundreds of craters exist, many of them several miles in diameter. Hudson's Bay was very probably formed by the impact of a comet, or asteroid, from outer space. Scientists are also convinced that the Sea of Japan was created in a similar fashion.

But what does this evidence tell us? What is the “story” behind the evidence? Have massive interplanetary collisions occurred in ancient times?

The earth, Mars, Venus, and the moon all bear the scars of such ancient encounters. What about the outer planets?

Edward Stone of the California Institute of Technology (Caltech), the chief scientist of the Voyager program, declared, “It was Voyager that focused our attention on the importance of collisions,” in our solar system. He added, “The cosmic crashes were potent sculptors of the Solar System.”

Interplanetary collisions?

What an idea!

Ancient Star Wars?

Thousands of years ago, the ancient Sumerians believed that the planets at times engaged in interplanetary collisions resulting in massive destruction. Says Zechariah Sitchin,

“Central to their cosmogony, worldview, and religion was a cataclysmic event that they called the Celestial Battle. It was an event to which references were made in miscellaneous Sumerian texts, hymns, and proverbs -- just as we find in the Bible's books of Psalms, Proverbs, Job, and various others. But the Sumerians also described the event in detail, step by step, in a long text that required seven tablets. Of its Sumerian original only fragments and quotations have been found; the mostly complete text has reached us in the Akkadian language, the language of the Assyrians and Babylonians who followed the Sumerians in Mesopotamia. The text deals with the formation of the Solar System prior to the Celestial Battle and even more so with the nature, causes, and results of that awe-some collision. And, with a single cosmogonic premise, it explains puzzles that still baffle our astronomers and astro-physicists” (*Genesis Revisited*, p.23).

Sitchin points out that until the Voyager discoveries, “the prevailing scientific view-point considered the Solar System as we see it today as the way it had taken shape soon after its beginning, formed by immutable laws of celestial motion and the force of gravity. There have been oddballs, to be sure -- meteorites that come from somewhere and collide with the stable members of the Solar System, pock-marking them with craters, and comets that zoom about in greatly elongated orbits, appearing from somewhere and disappearing, it seems, to nowhere. But these examples of cosmic debris, it has been assumed, go back to the very beginning of the Solar System, some 4.5 billion years ago, and are pieces of planetary matter that failed to be incorporated into the planets or their moons and rings.”

The Missing Planet

He continues, “A little more baffling has been the asteroid belt, a band of rocks that forms an orbiting chain between Mars and Jupiter. According to Bode's law, an empirical rule that explains why the planets formed where they did, there should have been a planet, at least twice the size of Earth between Mars and Jupiter. Is the orbiting debris of the asteroid belt the remains of such a planet? The affirmative answer is plagued by two problems: the total amount of matter in the asteroid belt does not add up to the mass of such a planet, and there is no plausible explanation for what might have caused the breakup of such a hypothetical planet; if a celestial collision -- when, with what, and why? The scientists had no answer.’

All the speculations became moot, however, after the new evidence from the Uranus fly-by in 1986 shocked and dumfounded the astronomical world. The realization dawned that there must have been at least one or more major celestial collisions that changed the complexion of the solar system long after it was originally created. The Uranus flyby in 1986, as Dr. Stone admitted, revealed that Uranus was not only tilted on its side, as was already known from telescopic and other observations even before the Voyager encounter -- but Voyager showed it was NOT formed that way from the very beginning! Rather, some external force -- such as a forceful collision or encounter with another major celestial body -- most likely caused the tilting of Uranus!

A Tilted Planet

Close-up examination of the moons of Uranus by Voyager 2 revealed the fact that these moons swirl around the equator of Uranus *in its tilted position*. This made scientists wonder whether these moons were there at the time of the tilting event, or whether they formed after the event, perhaps from matter thrown out by the force of the collision that tilted Uranus.

Zechariah Sitchin points out that the “theoretical basis for the answer was enunciated, prior to the encounter with Uranus, among others by Dr. Christian Veillet of the French Centre d'Etudes et des Recherches Geo-dynamiques. If the moons formed at the same time as Uranus, the celestial ‘raw material,’ from which they agglomerated should have condensed the heavier matter nearer the planet; there should be more of heavier, rocky material and thinner ice coats on the inner moons and a lighter combination of materials (more water ice, less rocks) on the outer moons. By the same principle of the distribution of material in the Solar System -- a larger proportion of heavier matter nearer the Sun, more of the lighter matter (in a ‘gaseous’ state) farther out -- the moons of the more distant Uranus should be proportionately lighter than those of the nearer Saturn” (*ibid.*, p.25).

He goes on, “But the findings revealed a situation contrary to these expectations. In the comprehensive summary reports on the Uranus encounter, published in *Science*, July 4, 1986, a team of forty scientists concluded that the densities of the Uranus moons (except for that of the moon Miranda) ‘are significantly heavier than those of the icy satellites of Saturn.’ Likewise, the *Voyager 2* data showed -- again contrary to what ‘should have been’ -- that the two larger inner moons of Uranus, Ariel and Umbriel, are lighter in composition (thick, icy layers; small, rocky cores,) than the outer moons Titania and Oberon, which were discovered to be made mostly of heavy rocky material and had only thin coats of ice” (p.25-26).

These findings by *Voyager 2* were not the only ones suggesting that the moons of Uranus were not formed at the same time as the planet itself but rather some time later, in unusual circumstances.

Another discovery that puzzled the scientists, was that the rings of Uranus, were pitch-black, "blacker than coal dust," presumably composed of carbon rich material. These dark rings, warped, tilted, and "bizarrely elliptical," were quite unlike the symmetrical bracelets of icy particles circling Saturn. Pitch-black also were six of the new moonlets discovered at Uranus, some acting as "shepherds" for the rings.

Declares Sitchin, "The obvious conclusion was that the rings and moonlets were formed from the debris of a 'violent event in Uranus' past.' Assistant project scientist at JPL Ellis Miner stated it in simpler words. 'A likely possibility is that an *interloper from outside* the Uranus system came in and struck a once larger moon sufficiently hard to have fractured it.'

"The theory of a catastrophic celestial collision as the event that could explain all the odd phenomena on Uranus and its moons and rings was further strengthened by the discovery that the boulder-size black debris that forms the Uranus rings circles the planet once every eight hours -- a speed that is twice the speed of the planet's own revolution around its axis. This raises the question, how was this much-higher speed imparted to the debris in the rings?" (p.26).

Some astronomers speculate that it probably happened about four billion years ago, but astronomer Garry Hunt of the Imperial College, London, put it this way: "*Uranus took an almighty bang early on*"(p.27).

What was the cause of these signs of planetary upheaval and disarray? What was the "something" that collided with Uranus, banged into its moons, and created the situation we see today? What, when, and why?

The Anomaly of Neptune

And what about the planet Neptune?

Says Sitchin, "Before the *Voyager 2* flyby of Neptune, the planet was known to have only two satellites, Nereid and Triton. Nereid was found to have a peculiar orbit: it was unusually tilted compared with the planet's equatorial plane (as much as 28 degrees) and was very eccentric -- orbiting the planet not in a near-circular path but in a very elongated one, which takes the moon as far as six million miles from Neptune and as close as one million miles to the planet. Nereid, although of a size that by planetary-formation rules should be spherical, has an odd shape like that of a twisted doughnut. It also is bright on one side and pitch-black on the other. All these peculiarities have led Martha W. Schaefer and Bradley E. Schaefer, in a major study on the subject published in *Nature* magazine (June 2, 1987) to conclude that 'Nereid accreted into a moon around Neptune or another planet and that both it and Triton were knocked into their peculiar orbits *by some large body or planet.*' 'Imagine,' Brad Schaefer noted, 'that at one time Neptune had an ordinary satellite system like that of Jupiter or Saturn; then some massive body comes into the system and perturbs things a lot'" (*ibid.*).

The dark material that shows up on one side of Nereid could be explained in one of two ways -- but both require a collision by some large body or planet!

What was the cause?

Cause and Effect

Says Zechariah Sitchin, the ancient Sumerian texts show that besides the members of our solar system which we know as the Sun, Mercury, Venus, Earth, our Moon, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, and Neptune, there was a planet between Mars and Jupiter which was called Tiamat. Geologist Donald Patton calls this planet "Electra." Part of its remains now circle between the orbits of Mars and Jupiter as asteroids – the infamous "asteroid belt." But in addition to this planet, there was another – an invader – which appeared. They called it Nibiru; the Babylonians named it Marduk, in honor of their national god. It came from outer space, from "the Deep," in the words of the Sumerian text.

Sitchin writes, "But as it approached the outer planets of our Solar System, it began to be drawn into it. As expected, the first outer planet to attract Nibiru with its gravitational pull was Neptune. . . . Nibiru/Marduk itself was a sight to behold; alluring, sparkling, lofty, lordly are some of the adjectives used to describe it. Sparks and flashes bolted from it to Neptune and Uranus as it passed near them. It might have arrived with its own satellites already orbiting it, or it might have acquired some as a result of the gravitational pull of the outer planets."

According to Sitchin, Nibiru/Marduk entered the solar system in a retrograde orbit, opposite to that of the other planets, and thus could account for the retrograde orbit of the moon Triton, and the highly elliptical and unusual orbits of other moons and comets.

Sitchin theorizes that Nibiru/Marduk passed near the former planet Tiamat/Electra, causing a cataclysm resulting in the destruction of that planet. As gravitational and magnetic forces came into play, Tiamat was torn asunder, ripped apart, in the great cosmic "battle" of the celestial "gods."

Could these evidences of major destruction in the history of the solar system correlate with major events detailed in the Scriptures? Could this great celestial battle and the resultant destruction be one of the "signs" of the celestial conflict in primordial ages when Lucifer rebelled against God, ascended into heaven, and was cast down?

Could some of the cosmic debris and strange anomalies in the solar system be explained by the cosmic encounters which evidently occurred during the time of the Exodus of the children of Israel out of Egypt, when horrendous plagues rained down upon Egypt, the Minoan civilization was destroyed in the eastern Mediterranean, the Red Sea stood up in heaps allowing Israel safe journey across, mountains melted, and hills "skipped like lambs"?

What do the Scriptures say about these things?

Tohu and Bohu

In the pages of Genesis, as it relates to the original creation of the universe, we read the simple, matter-of-fact statement: "In the beginning, God created the heaven and the earth" (Genesis 1:1, *King James Version*). The *Amplified Bible* renders this verse: "In the beginning God (prepared, formed, fashioned) and created the heavens and the earth." The *Good News Bible* states: "In the beginning, when

God created the universe. . ." The *Moffatt* Translation: "When God began to form the universe. . ." The *Goodspeed* Translation: "When God began to create the heavens and the earth. . ."

What exactly does the book of Genesis tell us? That God created the universe -- the heavens and the earth -- in a period of time called, simply, "the beginning." How long ago that primeval creation occurred we are not told anywhere in the Scripture. To determine that, God has given us brains and intellect! There is much evidence that the Universe is far younger than most cosmological speculations today tend to suggest!

That time of "beginning" could well have been seven to ten thousand years ago! Age-estimates of the age of the Universe are singularly weak in proof and totally unconvincing.

However, whenever that "BEGINNING" occurred, notice what happened next! Verse two of Genesis, chapter one, continues: "And the earth was *without form, and void*; and darkness was upon the face of the deep" (*King James Version*).

Is this verse describing the original creation as being formless and void? If so, it would seem a contradiction. Verse one tells us God created the heavens and the earth. When God creates something, it is beautiful, grand, and majestic. In the 38th chapter of the book of Job, we read: "Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, if thou hast understanding. Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it? Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? or who laid the corner stone thereof? When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy?" (vs. 4-7).

If the original earth had been created a chaotic ruin, formless and void, the angels would not have "sang together" or have "shouted for joy."

Isaiah 45:18 adds more light on this enigmatic passage. The prophet declares: "For thus saith the Lord that created the heavens; God himself that formed the earth and made it; he hath established it, he created it *not in vain*, he formed it to be inhabited: I am the Lord; and there is none else" (*King James Version*).

The Hebrew word translated "vain" here is *tohu* and means "to lie waste," "a desolation," "a desert." It can also be translated "confusion," "empty place," "without form," "nothing," "wilderness." It is the very same word used in Genesis 1:2, where we read the earth "was without form."

One place says God created the earth and it "was without form"; in another place we read God did *not* create the earth "without form." Is this a contradiction? Not at all! The key to understanding this confusing, seemingly contradictory and complex problem lies in the little word "was." It can also be translated "became." In fact, in Genesis 19:26 it is translated "became." We read: "And Lot's wife *became* a pillar of salt."

What happened, then, is this: When God originally created the earth, it was indeed a lovely place. He created it with no waste, no wilderness, no desolation. It was inhabited. The angels leaped for joy, and shouted with admiration and enthusiasm when they beheld the primeval earth.

But then something happened. It *became* "tohu" -- that is, waste, a ruin, a desolation. The original earth suffered a time of tremendous violence -- a great cataclysm -- a cosmic catastrophe. The

Hebrew words translated "without form and void" in Genesis 1:2 literally mean a desolation, a wilderness, an empty, uninhabited ruin. These words, *tohu* and *bohu* are very strong words and denote catastrophe. They strongly suggest that some sort of primeval cataclysm occurred.

When Lucifer and his angels rebelled against God, there was a shudder – a paroxysm – in the fabric of the Universe! Destruction ! Paroxysm! Chaos! For the first time, beings who had been “sons of light” turned to the “dark side” of the “force” – went astray in a massive but abortive rebellion!

Angels in the Bible are called “stars” (Rev.1:20). What happened in the rebellion of these “stars” was reflected in what happened to the literal “stars” – that is, the planets and heavenly bodies in our solar system! Wreckage! The massive tell-tale signs of awesome violence and catastrophe in the solar system reflects the debris and results from the initial WAR of the wicked angels in their first rebellion against God, and their subsequent attempts to thwart and destroy God’s plan on this earth for mankind!

There is an ancient Jewish belief that God set in motion a divine plan of 7,000 years, reflected in the seven-day week. The first 6,000 years man rules the earth, but under the influence of Satan, who is the “god of this world” (II Cor.4:4). Then the Messiah will return and bring peace and restore the Kingdom of God on the earth, and rule for a thousand years (Rev.20:4). These seven thousand-year “days” are also patterned after the seven “sefirot” of God – that is, His seven divine, visible attributes. But in addition to these external attributes, God also has three *hidden* attributes – wisdom, knowledge and understanding. These could well reflect three other “days” in primordial time, BEFORE the manifestation of the visible Universe of the time of man!

That is, before man was created, to begin the 7,000 year plan of God, there were three primal days of 1,000 years each – or 3,000 years – in which God worked with the angelic kingdom. In other words, Satan’s government and rulership would have begun about 9,000 years ago; perhaps his rebellion occurred after 2,000 years of tranquility and harmony; and when he rebelled, great cosmic destruction took place about 1,000 years before the creation of Adam, leaving the earth in *tohu v’ vohu* for about one thousand years, with darkness covering the deep. And THEN *God began the re-creation process, with MAN as His ultimate, crowning achievement!*

Long, Long Ago

In the New Testament the apostle Peter tells us that "God did not spare the angels when they sinned. . . ." (II Peter 2:4). The apostle Jude also refers to the punishment that befell the angels "that did not keep their own position but left their proper dwelling" (Jude 6).

The awesome destructions in the solar system that occurred long before man existed may very well have been directly connected with the rebellion and activity of certain angels described in the pages of Scripture. With the physical evidence in mind, let us try to reconstruct what happened in the days of old.

Jesus told his disciples: "I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven" (Luke 10:18).

At some ancient time, some point in history, Satan fell from heaven. When did it happen?

A hint of the truth is given in the gospel according to John. Jesus said to the Pharisees of his day: "Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. *He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth*, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it" (John 8:44).

Long before becoming a human being, and partaking of human nature, Jesus had been with the Father from the beginning. He was the "Word," the second member of the Godhead. He said to the hypocritical Pharisees of his day: "Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am" (John 8:58). He was with God, and was God (John 1:1-3,14).

At that ancient primordial time, Jesus saw Satan fall as lightning out of heaven. He saw him when he became a Murderer "from the beginning." He saw him when he first began to harbor thoughts of resentment, vanity, jealousy, greed, avarice, and gluttony. He saw him when he first began to stray from the truth, and began to become deceitful, tricky, clever, guilty of half-truths, slander, gossip, and falsehoods.

Jesus, as the Logos, was there (John 1:1-3). He beheld Lucifer's fall with His own eyes!

A much fuller account of the story is provided by the prophet Isaiah. Notice what the prophet was inspired to record: "How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! How art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

"For thou has said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High. Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit" (Isaiah 14:12-15).

The term "son of the morning" here is the Hebrew word *shakar* and means "dawn, early, light, morning." The name "Lucifer" is the Hebrew word *heylel* and means "the morning star," in the sense of "brightness," from the word *halal*, meaning "to be clear, to shine; hence, to boast, to make a show," thus to be "foolish," "rage, rave, feign self mad." Lucifer was a "morning star" who perverted his original wisdom and became "mad," raging, perverting his brightness. Interestingly, Jesus Himself is also referred to as "the bright and morning star" (Rev.22:16). He is the true "day star" (II Pet.1:19).

Here the prophet Isaiah describes what happened eons ago! A mighty angel by the name of Lucifer, which means "Day star," or "Shining star of the dawn," rebelled against the Almighty God. He attempted to ascend to heaven, to exalt his own throne or seat of authority above the other angels, called "stars of God." He attempted to ascend above the clouds (clouds are in the earth's atmosphere), to rise up and conquer space -- to remove God from His Throne -- to become "like the Most High." But his abortive attempt failed. He was cast back down to earth in a massive struggle.

Just how big was this cosmic battle for control of the Universe? Why did Lucifer want to be "like the most High"? Lucifer was a very powerful personality, a mighty angel of God. But his angelic nature, consumed with greed and lust, became a loathsome thing, detestable, unclean, filthy, vile, putrid, ugly, distorted, misshapen, foul. He became characterized as a slithering serpent, a vile snake, a detestable dragon.

In the book of Revelation, John tells us: "And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads. *And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven*, and did cast them to the earth . . ." (Revelation 12: 3-4). Notice! Perhaps ONE THIRD OF THE ANGELS followed Lucifer in his campaign to fight against God! During this cosmic conflict it is probable that tens of thousands of meteorites in the solar system were also cast down upon the earth, and that the solar system itself sustained massive damage, as we see attested to by modern astronomy.

John describes this vision further: "And there was WAR in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, and prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him" (Rev. 12:7-9). John's comments, which literally apply to a FUTURE "war in heaven," are also no doubt very descriptive of the ANCIENT "star war" which occurred when Lucifer first rebelled!

This "war in heaven" must have been catastrophic in nature. It must have been the greatest battle of all time! Armies of angels clashing with each other! The entire cosmos must have been shaken. The fantastic *truth* of what happened eons ago makes the *Star War* movies pale into nothingness by comparison!

Peter speaks of the cataclysmic fall of Lucifer and his renegade angels this way: "For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell (Greek, *tartaroo*, a "place of restraint"), and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment" (II Peter 2:4). These angels had "sinned." But what is "sin?" The Bible defines it as rebellion, lawlessness. "Sin is the transgression of the law," John wrote (1 John 3:4).

One third of the angelic hosts, apparently, sinned -- violated the laws of God -- and acted wantonly. They attempted to overthrow the Government of the Creator God. They precipitated violence on a cosmic scale never before heard of or seen! They went astray from the paths of peace, goodness, faith, righteousness.

They looked upon God as a tyrant, a malevolent dictator, not fit for His office, not capable of running the Universe. They wanted *their* way. They wanted their *ambitions* -- *right now!* They wanted to seize God's Throne and take over -- He wasn't running things right, in their eyes. Perhaps they were jealous -- they thought He was playing favorites and they didn't feel on the "inside group."

The prophet Ezekiel tells us what happened to one of these two cherubim who covered the very throne of God the Father. "Moreover the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord God; Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty. Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God. . ." (Ezekiel 28: 11-13).

Note that this could not be describing a literal king of the City of Tyre. The garden of Eden perished at the Noachian deluge, and Tyre did not become a city until much, much later. This king, as we shall see, was actually a super-powerful spirit being -- which are known as cherubim!

Ezekiel continues: "Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the

emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created. *Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth*; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou has walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire. Thou wast perfect in thy ways *from the day that thou was created, TILL INQUITY* was found in thee" (Ezek. 28:13-15).

Consider, for a moment the import of these statements. Ezekiel is describing a beautiful, resplendent, angelic creature -- one of the two anointed cherubim that covered God's Throne in heaven! This creature walked upon the holy mountain of God, in the garden of God in Eden. It was a created being -- and it was a perfect creation!

But then something happened to change the beautiful nature and character of this brilliant, shining angelic being. "Iniquity" was found in him. A root of bitterness, a root of jealousy, of envy, of hatred, began to spring up (compare Hebrews 12:15).

Ezekiel continues the description of this ancient scene: "By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with *violence, and thou hast sinned*: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire. Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

"Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee. All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and never shall thou be any more" (Ezekiel 28: 16-19).

What happened eons ago?

Lucifer's heart was lifted up with pride. He became vain because of his beauty and brilliance. His wisdom became corrupted, and channeled into selfish, devious directions. God had said he "sealed up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty" (Ezek. 28: 12). But this beautiful creature became disloyal, disobedient, and destructive.

If we can reconstruct the scene, it would appear that in that ancient world there was much merchandise and traffic. Trade and commerce existed. The world was populated by millions of angels, and their king was Lucifer. His throne was on the earth. But he wasn't satisfied. He was a great king, and the greatest human king to compare with him was the king of Tyre, the mercantile city, in the days of Ezekiel.

But this angelic king grew restless, discontent. He was unhappy with his lot -- his dissatisfaction grew as he envied the power, authority, and honor of God. He grew jealous. He said, "I will ascend into heaven." That shows he was located on the earth. "I will exalt *my throne* above the stars of God" (Isaiah 14:13). That shows he was a king, a ruler -- he had a throne on the earth. God had given him this authority. But he wanted MORE! And he wanted it *NOW!!!* He wanted to reign upon the mountain of God, "in the sides of the north" -- just like God Himself! (same verse).

Many verses of the Bible lend support to the theory that God's Throne is located in the northern heavens, in the general direction of the North Star. King David wrote: "Great is the Lord, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, in the mountain of his holiness. Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, is Mount Zion, on the sides of the north, the city of the great King" (Psalm 48: 1-2). The city of God, the heavenly Jerusalem, as we know, is now in heaven (Revelation 21: 1-2).

Lucifer wasn't satisfied with kingship over this earth. He wasn't satisfied with being one of the two anointed cherubim that actually covered God's Throne -- a position of great importance and supreme respect -- very close to the throne itself. He wasn't even happy when God gave him his own throne upon the earth, over millions of angels. His heart seethed with discontent. He wanted what God had! He was created to be a ministering angel -- but he wanted to be ministered to, not to minister to others. He didn't want to be a servant. He wanted to be served!

Very likely the straw which finally broke the camel's back was the fact that God intended to create man, and to give him eventual dominion over the earth and the angelic kingdom. This Lucifer could not stand!

He rebelled!

And God dealt severely with his rebellion. God's attitude toward rebellion is revealed in the first book of the prophet Samuel: "And Samuel said, hath the Lord as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the Lord? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams. For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, he hath also *rejected thee from being king*" (1 Samuel 15:22-23).

Lucifer was also rejected from being a king. He lost his throne, his kingdom, his power. But he still has limited authority upon the earth, and is the "god of this world," the "prince of the power of the air." He will remain in that position until God is through with him and replaces him.

Ever since that original rebellion, there has been a constant, ongoing, continual struggle between Satan, the "Adversary," and God. Lucifer's name, "Light bringer," was changed to "Satan," meaning "opponent."

Satan and his fallen angels, now disembodied spirits, roam the earth, in a condition of restraint. They have very little power compared to that which they used to exert. They cannot appear to men in strength and power, as the righteous angels can. They are vague shadows of their former selves. They have lost their intense brightness and brilliance. They are ghostly beings, like the wind, and are called "familiar spirits" that peep and mutter (Leviticus 19:31; 20:27; Isaiah 8:19-20).

But let's go back in the story, once more, and see just what happened when this great rebellion -- the original STAR WAR -- broke out! The thrilling story is more than merely hinted at in the opening verses of Genesis -- "in the beginning."

The rest of chapter one of Genesis describes the RE-creation of the earth, and life upon it, AFTER the rebellion of Lucifer and his angels. Notice the description:

A NEW Creation

After the chaos and destruction which occurred, in verse two of Genesis one, God began a process of re-creation, reconstruction, if you please, which lasted for seven days. After the great cataclysm, the earth was cut off from the light of the sun, moon and stars. Darkness prevailed everywhere. As verse two says: " And the earth was (became) without form and void (*tohu* and *bohu*); and *darkness* was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters." What do we see then? An earth destroyed, in pitch darkness, covered by water, the continents submerged, due to some great cataclysm.

During the process of reconstruction or re-creation, God first caused the light from the sun to penetrate the atmosphere once again, in a diffused manner (Genesis 1: 3-5), allowing day and night to become discernible. He created order in the atmosphere (verses 6-8). He caused the dry land to appear once again (verse 10). He caused the earth to once again bring forth life, plants, vegetation, of all kinds. As the turgid clouds and atmospheric disturbances cleared away, He caused the sun, moon and stars to once again become visible from the earth's surface (verses 14-18).

Verse 16 of Genesis one does not describe the sun and moon and stars being *created* on the fourth day. How could *light* have been created on the first day, but the sun and stars which impart light not be created until the fourth day? The original Hebrew for "made" in verse 16 actually means "made to appear, made *visible*." The Hebrew word for "create" is *bara*, meaning to create, as from nothing – true creation. However, the word used in verse 16 is *asah*, which means to "make" or "fashion" a thing from pre-existing elements. The sun and moon were created "in the beginning. "

When we put the puzzle of Genesis 1 together, therefore, we see that verse 1 describes the original Creation; verse 2 describes the destruction which came about due to Lucifer's rebellion; and the rest of the chapter describes the process of "re-creation" and "renewal" of life on the face of the earth.

As David wrote in Psalm 104: "You send forth Your Spirit, they are created; You RENEW *the face of the earth*" (verse 30, NKJV).

The light mentioned in verse 3, therefore, came from the sun, but appeared as a diffuse sort of light, having to penetrate through the gloom and thick clouds of the atmosphere, to dispel the darkness on the face of the earth at that time. By the fourth day, then, the light had dispelled enough of the darkness and cloud-cover and gloom so that the very form of the sun, moon and stars could be seen from the surface of the earth. These heavenly objects had long before been created; but at this time they "reappeared" in the sky, and could be seen once more from the earth!

What Does It All Mean?

The evidence shows that at least two or three times the earth itself has been involved in massive orogenies and tectonic upheavals which were connected with some kind of interplanetary encounter or near-collision.

The first one occurred during the reign of Lucifer, perhaps about seven thousand years ago, or a thousand years before the time of man. The massive destruction at that time was due to his failed rebellion against the Most High.

Another such encounter may have occurred at the time of the Noachian deluge, although direct evidence is not yet forthcoming. The next direct encounter occurred during the period of the Exodus of the children of Israel out of Egypt. That a huge and menacing “comet” hovered in the sky at that time is well attested in ancient literature, and could have been a “tool” in the hands of Almighty God to destroy Egyptian power at that time, and to deliver His people from abject slavery.

Even more astounding, however, is that the ancient drama of *star wars still continues, and is about to be resumed, in OUR DAY!*

Speaking of the “end times,” John records in the end-time book of Revelation, a FUTURE “STAR WAR” which will once again involve Satan and his angels making one last attempt to seize God’s Throne in heaven. “*And WAR broke out in heaven: Michael and his angels fought with the dragon; and the dragon and his angels fought, but they did not prevail [were not strong enough], nor was a place found for them [him] in heaven any longer. So the great dragon was cast OUT, that serpent of old, called the Devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was cast to the EARTH, and his angels were cast out with him*” (Rev.12:7-9).

The ancient cosmological *star wars* continues! The final chapter, the final battle, will soon be fought IN OUR DAY! Once again the earth is going to go through a horrifying time of destruction and upheaval, surpassing anything in its history. Are you prepared? Are you ready? Are you putting on the “whole armor of God” that you may be able to stand strong?

Chapter 6

Planet “X” and Earth in Collision!

Is a huge object in outer space headed for a collision with planet earth? Will a giant planet, asteroid, or comet strike the earth in the next ten years, bringing catastrophe, disaster and cataclysm? Has such an event happened in the remote past – in dim antiquity? What caused Noah’s Flood? The Exodus cataclysm? The Tower of Babel cataclysm? Is there more to global polarity changes, ancient traditions of the sun setting in the east, and continental shifts than modern science begins to expect? Here’s the mind-boggling truth – a new look at a “rogue planet”, and “intruder” from space – “Planet X” -- and what the Bible says about massive heavenly encounters of the catastrophic kind!

The word “catastrophe” literally means “the stars are falling,” or “falling stars.” It bespeaks an awesome time of destruction and disaster on a massive scale and originally meant a time when the “stars” fell to earth.

Scientists believe that massive asteroids have crashed into the earth in distant times, leading to awesome shifts in the earth’s poles, climactic changes, ice ages, and the destruction of enormous amounts of life and living creatures, including the dinosaurs.

Is there some truth to these beliefs and theories?

On July 20, 1994, chunks of a comet hurtled toward Jupiter and smashed into that planet, setting off a fiery, spectacular display of celestial fireworks such as modern man has never seen. Some 21 pieces -- one as large as 2 1/2 miles in diameter -- of the fragmented comet formerly known as Shoemaker-Levy 9, plunged into the planet Jupiter between July 16 to July 22. According to scientists, the impacts of the comet chunks were thousands of times more powerful than the largest nuclear explosions, created enormous reddish fireballs and blew Texas-size holes in the Jovian atmosphere. Towering plumes of gas rose over 650 miles above the clouds of Jupiter.

Jupiter is 2 1/2 times as big as all the other planets of the solar system put together, and could contain within its bulk 1,300 planets the size of earth. The celestial fireworks amazed scientists and astronomers, as modern man saw for the first time the awesome results of the impact of a comet from space when colliding with a planet in our solar system.

Earth in Danger?

If such an asteroid or comet struck the earth, David Morrison of the NASA Ames Research

Center declared at the 1994 meeting of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, "Similar fragments raining down on earth would cause a catastrophe. So much dust would be thrown into the atmosphere that we would lose our crops. Humans as a species would probably survive, but the majority of us would die."

Science News related that there are some 200 or so objects within the inner solar system which pass closer to the earth than the moon. Said *Science News*: "Astronomers know relatively little about these roughly 200 odd-shaped bodies, called near-Earth asteroids (NEAs), which range from 40 kilometers to 10 meters in length. A few thousand more of these NEAs -- some with the potential to crash into our planet -- may await discovery. But scientists have only recently begun efforts to obtain close-up images of these rocky bodies. Indeed, even their origin remains a matter of debate" (*Science News*, vol.145, February 5, 1994, "Rocky Relics: Getting the lowdown on near-Earth asteroids," p.88).

NEAs represent only a very small fraction of the million or so asteroids 1 kilometer or more in diameter which are believed to orbit within the inner solar system. Most of them orbit within the orbits of the planets Jupiter and Mars, giving impetus to the theory that there was once a planet which orbited in that region, which at some point in primeval time eons ago was destroyed in some supra-cosmic interstellar encounter. But the Near-Earth asteroids discovered so far may represent only a small fraction of the true number which could collide someday with the earth. Said *Science News*:

"The NEAs so far detected may represent just the tip of the iceberg. Astronomers estimate that there exist 5,000 to 10,000 near-Earth objects with diameters of 0.5 kilometers or larger. These objects come in three classes: Amors, Apollos, and Atens. Amors cross the orbit of Mars and approach that of Earth, and 10 percent of them cross Earth's path over the course of a few hundred to a few thousand years. Apollos cross Earth's orbit, and a few even come closer than the moon. Atens, for most of their orbit, lie closer to the sun than the Earth does, but may intersect Earth's path at their farthest point from the sun" (*ibid.*).

A Perilous Universe

Could such asteroids pose a danger to planet earth? The pock-marked, cratered surface of the moon suggests that asteroids have hit that body repeatedly, creating impact craters clearly visible with telescopes. Similar craters, many of them since ameliorated by erosion, vegetation growth, and geological changes, exist on earth, showing interstellar collisions have occurred between asteroids, comets, and our own planet.

The origin of NEAs remains a puzzle to scientists. However, it is known that the influence of gravitation of the earth, as well as other planets in the solar system, can hurl asteroids or other objects out of the inner solar system, and that on the other hand such objects can collide with planets causing craters, destruction, and holocaust.

In 1984, Jack L. Wisdom of MIT calculated that the gravitational influence of Jupiter may remove some asteroids from the known asteroid belt between Jupiter and Mars and hurl them into orbits which could ultimately bring them into orbits near the earth. Within the main asteroid belt are regions known as "Kirkwood gaps," where the supply of asteroids is much smaller than in other areas. Why is this so? Any asteroid located at one of these gaps has a unique orbital motion, a special relationship called a "resonance," with the planet Jupiter. The word "resonance" means that there is a special relationship between the asteroid's orbital period and that of Jupiter -- and the relationship is always a simple fraction. An asteroid within the Kirkwood gap with a 3:1 resonance circles the sun three times for

every revolution of Jupiter. Because of the influence of Jupiter's gravitation, asteroids in a Kirkwood gap may experience sudden, big oscillations in their orbit, undergo chaotic gyrations, that shift their near circular orbits into highly elliptical ones, eventually bringing them into orbits which transect that of the earth. Could this be the origin of many of the NEAs?

The orbits of many NEAs suggest that they originated from somewhere within the main belt of asteroids. Furthermore, visible-light spectra indicate that these NEAs have a composition similar to that of asteroids in the main belt. Other NEAs may have originated as comets. Near the end of its life-time, after passing through the solar system thousands of times, a comet may have expelled most of its gases forming the customary cometary tail. Over time, it may develop a crust of dust over its frozen nucleus. Thus a "dead comet" would also fit the definition of a NEA, or Near-Earth Asteroid.

They Come from Outer Space

Science News points out that an estimated 2,000 asteroids over a kilometer in diameter (roughly six tenths of a mile) follow paths that cross the orbit of the earth. Asks *Science News*:

"Are any of these rocky missiles headed on a collision course with our planet?"

"The impact, equivalent to the destructive power of 10,000 megatons of TNT, would dramatically disrupt life on our planet. Some scientists calculate that a 1-km-wide asteroid would deposit enough dust in the atmosphere to create a 'nuclear winter,' blocking sunlight and triggering widespread crop failure and starvation. The climate might be altered for years" (*ibid.*, p.90).

In the January 6 issue of *Nature*, Clark R. Chapman of the Planetary Science Institute and David Morrison of NASA's Ames Research Center calculated that there is a 1-in-10,000 chance of a 2-km-wide asteroid (one over a mile in diameter) colliding with the earth in the next century. Collisions with a 10-km wide asteroid, such as is thought to have wiped out the dinosaurs some 65 million years ago in the geological age known as the Cretaceous period, are believed to occur much less frequently. Other scientists point out that collisions between the earth and much smaller asteroids, about 100 meters across, are much more frequent -- these smaller asteroids pass near the earth 10 to 100 times more frequently -- and could hit the planet about once every 100 to 200 years.

Says Peter J.T. Leonard, at the University of Maryland at College Park: "There's a decent chance during anyone's lifetime for the Earth to get nailed by one of these small asteroids, 100 meters or so in size."

The Testimony of Ancient History

Has the earth encountered such celestial phenomena in the past? The fact is, the surface of the earth records a series of catastrophic events, which could and in some cases were definitely related to cosmic encounters of a terrible kind.

The Bible itself speaks of such events. The Scriptures record in a matter of fact way the terrible destruction caused to all life on earth due to a global flood – commonly referred to as ‘Noah’s Flood’ (Genesis 6-8). What caused such a tremendous cataclysm? Of course, God Himself intervened, we are told, because of the mounting SINS of mankind. “The earth also was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence. So God looked upon the earth, and indeed it was corrupt” (Gen.6:11-12). God saved only Noah and his family, and creatures of every Genesis kind, aboard the Ark which He

commanded Noah to build. This occurred 2348 B.C.

The next great cataclysm occurred 2247 B.C., when the Tower of Babel was destroyed in a heavenly blast (Gen.11:1-9). Ancient history records that when the tower was destroyed, there were great seismic changes in the earth, and the continents themselves were divided – driven apart by great geological forces – perhaps due to an encounter with a massive heavenly object and its gravitational pull. A man of that time was named “Peleg,” which means “division,” because “in his days the earth [itself] was divided” (Gen.10:25).

A third tremendous cataclysm which affected the entire planet occurred in 1491 B.C., when God sent ten devastating plagues upon ancient Egypt, and then led His people through the towering columns of the Red Sea in a mighty deliverance (Exodus 7-15). What great forces would cause an entire sea to rise up in towering walls of water, preparing a dry walkway for the children of Israel from shore to shore?

Forty years later, another tremendous interstellar event occurred. As Joshua fought the Canaanites in a final climactic battle, we read:

“And it happened, as they fled before Israel, and were on the descent of Beth Horon, *that the LORD cast down LARGE HAILSTONES FROM HEAVEN* On them as far as Akezah, and they died. *There were more who died from the HAILSTONES* than the children of Israel killed with the sword” (Joshua 10:11).

It was at this time that Joshua stood before the Lord, and commanded the sun to stand still, and the moon, till the people had revenge on their enemies. The Word of God relates:

“So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and did not hasten to go down for about a whole day. And there has been no day like it, before it or after it, that the LORD heeded the voice of a man; for the LORD fought for Israel” (v.13-14).

These pulse-pounding events HAPPENED! They are not figments of mere human imagination or make-believe stories invented by ancient myth-makers or story tellers. God intervened for His people, Israel! The heavens themselves fought for Israel! Huge bolides, meteorites, and chunks of rock and debris from outer space smashed into their enemies, pulverizing them. The earth itself stopped in its diurnal rotation, and shuddered to a halt, causing the sun to appear to stand still in the sky, and the moon also.

What great force caused such events? Could the Most High God have used a huge comet, or a planet on a strange trajectory through the solar system, to cause the earth’s rotation to be interrupted for the space of a day? Could that huge body – perhaps a planet-sized object on a long elliptical orbit around the sun have come so close to the earth that electrical discharges and gravitational pulls and magnetic forces interacted, producing these awesome effects? Was that huge body accompanied by thousands of chunks of interstellar debris – rocks and chunks of ice from outer space – which then fell on the enemies of Israel?

The Comet of the Exodus

Immanuel Velikovsky, in his history-making, epochal book *Worlds in Collision*, written in 1950, gives the historical evidence that a giant comet appeared in the sky during the time of the Exodus. The

ancients feared this blood-red apparition. Wrote Velikovsky:

“One of the places of the heavenly combat between elementary forces of nature -- as narrated by Apollodorus and Strabo -- was on the way from Egypt to Syria. According to Herodotus, the final act of the fight between Zeus and Typhon took place at Lake Serbon on the coastal route from Egypt to Palestine. On the way from Egypt to Palestine the Israelites, after a night of terror and strong east wind, witnessed the upheaval of the day of the Passage. . . . [T]he spell-bound Israelites saw the upheaval of nature: darkness, hurricane, mountains of water, fire and smoke, recorded in the Greek legend as the circumstances in which the battle of Zeus with the dragon Typhon was fought. In the same pit of the sea lie the pharaoh and his hosts. Up to now I have identified Rahab-Typhon as a comet. But if Typhon lies on the bottom of the sea, is he not the pharaoh? This would mean that in the legend of Typhon two elements were welded together: the pharaoh, who perished in the catastrophe, and the outrageous rebel against Zeus, the lord of the sky.

“In Pliny's *Natural History*, the ninety-first section of the second book reads: ‘*A terrible comet was seen by the people of Ethiopia and Egypt, to which Typhon, the king of that period, gave his name; it had a fiery appearance and was twisted like a coil, and it was very grim to behold: it was not really a star so much as what might be called a ball of fire.*’”

Velikovsky continues:

“The visit of a disastrous comet, so many times referred to in this book, is told in plain words, not in disguise. However, I must find support for my assumption that the comet of the days of King Typhon was the comet of the days of the Exodus.

“I investigated the writings of the old chronographers, and in *Cometographia* of Hevelius (1668) I found references to the works of Calvisius, Helvicus, Herlicius, and Rockenbach, all of whom used manuscripts for the most part and not printed sources, as they lived only a little over one century after the invention of movable characters and the printing press. Hevelius wrote (in Latin): ‘In the year of the world 2453 (1495 B.C.), according to certain authorities, a comet was seen in Syria, Babylonia, India, in the sign Jo, in the form of a disc, at the very time when the Israelites were on their march from Egypt to the Promised Land. So Rockenbach. The Exodus of the Israelites is placed by Calvisius in the year of the world 2453, or 1495 B.C.’

“I was fortunate enough to locate one copy of Rockenbach's *De cometis tractatus novus methodicus* in the United States. This book was published in Wittenburg, in 1602. Its author was professor of Greek, mathematics, and law, and dean of philosophy at Frankfort. He wrote his book using old sources which he did not name; name: ‘*ex pro-batissimis & antiquissimis veterum scriptoribus*’ (from the most trust-worthy and the most ancient of the early writers). As a result of his diligent gathering of ancient material, he made the following entry: ‘In the year of the world two thousand four hundred and fifty-three -- as many trustworthy authors, on the basis of many conjectures, have determined -- a comet appeared which Pliny also mentioned in his second book. It was fiery, of irregular circular form, with a wrapped head; it was in the shape of a globe and was of terrible aspect. It is said that King Typhon ruled at that time in Egypt. . . . Certain [authorities] assert that the comet was seen in Syria, Babylonia, India, in the sign of Capricorn, in the form of a disc, at the time when the children of Israel advanced from Egypt toward the Promised Land, led on their way by the pillar of cloud during the day and by the pillar of fire at night.’

“Rockenbach did not draw any conclusion on the relation of the comet of the days of Exodus to the natural phenomena of that time. His intent was only to fix the date of the comet of Typhon.

“Among the early authors, Lydus, Servius (who quotes Avienus), and Hephaestion, Junctinus, in addition to Pliny, mention the Typhon comet. It is depicted as an immense globe (*globus immodicus*) of fire, also as a sickle, which is a description of a globe illuminated by the sun, and close enough to be observed thus. Its movement was slow, its path was close to the sun. Its color was bloody: ‘It was not of fiery, but of bloody redness.’ It caused destruction ‘in rising and setting.’ Servius writes that this comet caused many plagues, evils, and hunger.

“To discover what were the manuscript sources of Abraham Rockenbach that led him to the same conclusion at which we have arrived, namely, that the Typhon comet appeared in the time of the Exodus, is a task not yet accomplished. Servius says that more information about the calamities caused by this comet is to be found in the writings of the Roman astrologer Campester and in the works of the Egyptian astrologer Petosiris. It is possible that copies of works of some authors containing citations from the writings of these ancient astrologers, preserved in the libraries of Europe, were Rockenbach's manuscript sources.”

Immanuel Velikovsky's sleuthing paid off. He goes on describing the fear and anxiety that the comet of the Exodus – Typhon – held for the ancient historians:

“Campester, as quoted by Lydus, was certain that should the comet Typhon again meet the earth, *a four day encounter would suffice to destroy the world*. This implies also that the first encounter with the comet Typhon brought the earth to the brink of destruction.

“But even without this somber prognostication of Campester, we have a very imposing and quite inexhaustible array of references to Typhon and its destructive action against the world: almost every Greek author referred to it. The real nature of Typhon being that of a comet, as explained by Pliny and others, all references to the disasters caused by Typhon must be understood as descriptions *of natural catastrophes in which the earth and the comet were involved*. As is known, Pallas of the Greeks was another name for Typhon; also Seth of the Egyptians was an equivalent of Typhon. Thus the number of references to the comet Typhon can be enlarged by references to Pallas and Seth.

“It was not only Abraham Rockenbach who synchronized the appearance of the comet Typhon with the Exodus of the Israelites from Egypt. Looking for authors who might have done likewise, I found that Samuel Bochart, a scholarly writer of the seventeenth century, in his book *Hierozoicon*, has a passage in which he maintains that the plagues of the days of the Exodus resemble the calamities that Typhon brought in his train, and that therefore ‘the flight of Typhon is the Exodus of Moses from Egypt.’ In this he actually follows the passage transmitted by Plutarch. But since Typhon, according to Pliny and others, was a comet, Samuel Bochart was close to the conclusions at which we arrive, traveling along another route.”

What happened when this powerful comet came near the earth? Says Velikovsky:

“A phenomenon of great significance took place. The head of the comet did not

not crash into the earth, but exchanged major electrical discharges with it. A tremendous spark sprang forth at the moment of the nearest approach of the comet, when the waters were heaped at their highest above the surface of the earth and before they fell down, followed by a rain of debris torn from the very body and tail of the comet” (*Worlds in Collision*, Immanuel Velikovsky, 1950, pages 81-85).

Velikovsky’s enormous research proves beyond doubt that the events surrounding the Exodus of the children of Israel out of Egypt were colossal in nature, stupendous in scope, and truly a miraculous deliverance. That incredible event – the rescuing of some 3-5 million people from abject servitude – was accompanied by strange phenomena in the heavens, including the appearance of a massive comet, a “doomsday star.” Very likely, as Velikovsky shows in *Worlds in Collision*, this star or comet or rogue planet, was involved in the incredible destruction which befell the greatest country in the world at that time.

Reversal of the Sun

An ancient Egyptian papyrus, the *Papyrus Ipuwer*, bears striking testimony confirming the “plagues” which befell Egypt at that time (A. H. Gardiner, *Admonitions of an Egyptian Sage from a hieratic papyrus in Leiden*, 1909). It states, “The river is blood” (compare with Exodus 7:20), confirming that the waters of the Nile became as blood. “Plague is throughout the land, blood is everywhere,” Ipuwer wrote. He also declared, “Trees are destroyed,” “No fruit, no herbs are found,” “Grain has perished on every side.” The land of Egypt was turned into a wasteland (compare Exo.9:25).

In the papyrus Ipuwer it also states, “the land turns round as does a potter’s wheel,” and, “The earth turned upside down.” In the Ermitage papyrus (Leningrad, 116b recto) it refers to a cataclysm that turns the “land upside down; happens that which never (yet) had happened.”

Similarly, the papyrus Harris speaks of a colossal upheaval when “the south becomes north, and the earth turns over” (*Worlds in Collision*, p.107). These are not mere figurative statements, but declarations of a great catastrophe which befell the world in the middle of the second millennium before Christ!

Egyptian records speak of the western sun, called Harakhte, which “riseth in the west” (Breasted, *Ancient Records of Egypt*, III, sec. 18). Putting the evidence together, apparently the earth’s poles changed, north became south, and consequently the sun rose in the “west” for a time.

Could such a thing have occurred? Even Plato wrote of the prodigy! He declared, “I mean the change in the rising and setting of the sun and the other heavenly bodies, how in those times they used to set in the quarter where they now rise, and used to rise where they now set” Plato, *The Statesman*, p.49, 53).

The reversal of the sun was discussed by many ancient Greek authors, including a historical drama by Sophocles -- “Zeus . . . changed the course of the sun, causing it to rise in the east and not in the west.” Euripides wrote, “the sun . . . turned backward” due to the wrath of Zeus (*World’s in Collision*, p.110).

Seneca described what the feeling of people was when these awesome events occurred. He wrote in *Thyestes*, of people seeing such events, and asking fearfully, “Have we of all mankind been deemed deserving that heaven, its poles uptorn, should overwhelm us? In our time, has the last day come?”

There are numerous references to the reversal of the sun’s movement from east to west to west to east in ancient sources, including China, Mexico, Syria, and the Eskimos in Greenland who told missionaries that the earth turned over. Bellamy, in *Moons, Myths and Man*, asserts, “The Chinese say

that it is only since a new order of things has come about that the stars move from east to west.” A poem found in the Ugarit was found dedicated to the goddess Anat who “massacred the population of the Levant” and “exchanged the two dawns and the position of the stars” (C. Virolleaud, *Mission de Ras Shamra*, quoted by Velikovsky, *op cit*, page 112).

The ancient Indians of Mexico called the sun that moved eastward Teotl Lixco. They symbolized the changing direction of the sun’s travel as a celestial ball game accompanied by earthquakes and upheavals on the earth. The flip-flopping of the earth, north becoming south, would also explain the star chart in the ancient Egyptian tomb of Senmut, which pictures the stellar constellations of the northern sky as being in the southern sky. This may be what early Mexican Indians described as “driving away of the four hundred southern stars” (Seler, *Gesammelte Abhandlungen*, quoted in *Worlds in Collision*, p.113). Seler was perplexed by the ancient Mexican statement that the sun moved from west to east, but wrote that it “must be understood literally”!

Tractate Sanhedrin of the Talmud also speaks of this epochal event. We read in the Gemara, regarding Genesis 7:10 – “And it came to pass after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth” – that this was a very eventful period. Says the Gemara, “*After seven* – during the period of the flood, the Holy One, blessed be He, changed the natural order that had been established during the seven days of creation, *so that the sun rose in the west, and set in the east*” (Tractate Sanhedrin 108b).

Writes Velikovsky, “The Talmud and other ancient rabbinical sources tell of great disturbances in the solar movement at the time of the Exodus and the Passage of the Sea and the Lawgiving. In old Midrashim it is repeatedly narrated that four times the sun was forced out of its course in the few weeks between the day of the Exodus and the day of the Lawgiving” (p.116).

According to Egyptian annals, the sun rose in the west, then in the east, once again in the west, and again in the east, where it rises today.

Is another reversal coming in our time? Will the earth once again “turn over,” have its poles reversed, and undergo massive tectonic upheavals and paroxysms in our “end of days,” before or at the return of the Messiah? When the Messiah returns, He will “restore all things” as they were in the beginning (Acts 3:19-21).

Biblical Prophecy Enters the Picture

Immanuel Velikovsky’s trail-blazing research into ancient history has proven that there was a great comet associated with the Exodus of Israel out of Egypt. The heavenly visitor may have played a cosmic game of “ping pong” with the planets of the inner solar system. Orbits may have been interrupted, altered, awesome events and prodigies took place. Many of these events were recorded in Scripture – mountains leaping like lambs, and little hills like rams, volcanoes flowing lava at the presence of the “Lord.”

Will such events happen once again – in *OUR lifetime*?

Bible prophecy replies with an astounding “*CERTAINLY SO!*”

Scientists and astronomers cannot predict the future, or tell us when a “visitor” from outer space like a massive comet will once again bring havoc and ruin to the earth, and play a part in the end-time deliverance of the people of God. Despite the guessing game of scientists, however, we have “a more sure word of prophecy” which tells us that within the next 10 years the chances of the earth being

"nailed" by a cosmic encounter with a comet or asteroid is virtually 100 per cent!

The apostle Peter writes, "We have also a more sure [certain] word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed" (II Pet.1:19). The prophet Amos also wrote, "Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets" (Amos 3:7). The Jewish Tanakh has this verse, "Indeed, my Lord GOD does nothing without having revealed His purpose to His servants the prophets."

Believe it or not, God HAS revealed that a massive meteor or asteroid or comet is going to strike the planet earth – probably *within the next decade!* According to the prophecies of the Bible, God gave mankind about 6,000 years in which to rule himself, under the influence of Satan the devil -- a period of time patterned after the first six days of the week. This six thousand years will be followed by a "millennial Sabbath" lasting 1,000 years (Revelation 20:4). Since the final "day" of this "week" is 1,000 years long, the previous "six days" would equal 6,000 years!

Peter himself pointed out this truth. He wrote, "But beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing [one thing which millions and billions of people are ignorant of, today!], that ONE DAY is with the Lord *as a thousand years*, and a *thousand years as ONE DAY*" (II Pet.3:8). This same truth is alluded to in the Old Testament Scriptures. We read in the Psalms, "For *a thousand years* in thy sight are but as *yesterday* when it is past, and as a watch in the night" (Psalm 90:4).

"SIGNS in the Sun, Moon, and Stars"

During the time just preceding His return, and the Armageddon holocaust, Jesus Christ foretold: "But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened [dust in the atmosphere blotting out the light from the sun], and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars [asteroids, meteorites, comets -- heavenly bodies from among the "stars"] shall fall, and the powers of the heaven shall be shaken" (Mark 13:24-25). Jesus said these conditions would occur just before His return, before the END of man's 6,000 year's of rule of planet earth were expired (see Matt.24:1-3).

The apostle Luke adds, quoting Christ as saying, "And there shall be SIGNS in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity [confusion, madness]; the sea and the waves roaring [tremendous weather upsets, as we have already begun to experience these past few years!]; men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken" (Luke 21:25-26).

The prophet Haggai was inspired of God to write, "For thus saith the LORD of hosts; Yet once, it is a little while, and I will SHAKE THE HEAVENS, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land: And I will *shake all nations*, and the desire of all nations [the much-awaited Messiah!] shall come: and I will fill this house [the end-time Temple of God, which the Jews are even now prepared to rebuild in Jerusalem!] with glory, saith the LORD of hosts" (Haggai 2:6-7).

Speaking of the orogenies and upheavals and massive maelstroms which are prophesied in the Scriptures to occur during the "last days," the prophet Isaiah wrote:

"For the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth are shaken. The earth is violently broken, the earth is split open, the earth is shaken exceedingly, the earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall totter like a hut; its transgression shall be heavy upon it, and it will fall and not rise again" (Isaiah 24:18-20).

What could cause even the earth to wobble and shake and reel and change its orbit, at least temporarily? A cosmic encounter with another celestial body – such as a huge comet, planet, or asteroid of huge proportions!

The prophet Amos predicted that in the ‘end time’ a strange event would occur:

“And it shall come to pass in that day, says the Lord GOD, that *I will make the SUN GO DOWN AT NOON, and I will darken the earth in broad daylight*” (Amos 8:9).

Joel also predicted strange anomalies in the heavens:

“And I will show wonders in the heavens and in the earth: Blood and fire and pillars of smoke. The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the coming of the great and awesome day of the LORD” (Joel 2:30-31).

Nahum also declares:

“The LORD has His way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of His feet. He rebukes the sea and makes it dry, and dries up all the rivers . . . The mountains quake before Him, the hills melt, and the earth HEAVES [or, burns] at His presence, yes, the world and all who dwell in it” (Nahum 1:3-5).

Habakkuk points out that even the incredible prodigy of Joshua’s “Long Day” will once again be repeated in similar fashion:

“The mountains saw You and trembled; the overflowing of the water passed by. The deep uttered its voice, and lifted its hands on high. *The sun and moon stood still in their habitation*; at the light of Your arrows they went, at the shining of Your glittering spear” (Habakkuk 3:10-11).

The Book of Revelation

The awesome events soon to come upon this earth scientists and astronomers will be at a loss to explain. It will stretch, break, and overwhelm all their most cherished theories. The apostle John wrote in the book of Revelation, God's final "revelation" of the things which are soon to occur or "shortly come to pass" (see Rev.1:1). The coming impact of cosmic collisions with debris and comets and objects from outer space are depicted in the book of Revelation, the last book of the New Testament. We read:

"And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood; and the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind. And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places" (Rev.6:12-14).

This awesome event will occur at the END of "great tribulation" which precedes it (Matt.24:21-29; Rev.6:9-12). This tribulation itself will last for seven years, but the last 3 1/2 years will be GREAT tribulation (Rev.11:2, 13:5, 12:6, 14). The first 3 1/2 years will be hard on the modern democratic nations, mostly descended from Israel (Lev.26), but even so the "Beast" or "Antichrist" will charm the socks off the world, convincing them he is bringing Peace to the nations (I Thess.5:1-3). But then he will take off the mask, and reveal his true ugly, cruel, bestial nature. The last 3 1/2 years will be literal "hell

on earth." But after roughly 2 1/2 years of divine punishment, God Himself will begin to intervene to save His people and to punish the Beast power and the Gentile nations. Israel will say, "After two days [two years in fulfillment -- see Num.14:34; Ezek.4:6] will he revive us: in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight" (see Hosea 6:1-2).

"The Dreadful Day of the Lord"

The time of God's own personal intervention, to save His people who will be in abject "slavery" to the so-called "New World Order," -- what I call "new slaves of the New World Order" -- is called in Biblical prophecy "The Day of the Lord."

Notice! The prophet Joel says of this coming "Day," which will be one year in length ("a day for a year," remember),

"Alas for the day! for the day of the LORD is at hand, and as a DESTRUCTION from the Almighty shall it come" (Joel 1:15).

The prophet Zephaniah adds:

"The great day of the LORD is near, it is near, and hasteth greatly, even the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly. That day is a DAY OF WRATH, A DAY OF TROUBLE AND DISTRESS, A DAY OF WASTENESS AND DESOLATION, A DAY OF DARKNESS AND GLOOMINESS, A DAY OF CLOUDS AND THICK DARKNESS. A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers. And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung. Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the DAY OF THE LORD'S WRATH; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land" (Zephaniah 1:14-18).

The prophet Joel goes on:

"And I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke. The sun shall be turn into darkness, and the moon into blood, BEFORE the great and the terrible DAY OF THE LORD come" ((Joel 2:30-31).

During this final "day" -- or year -- of man's rule of planet earth, which will end with the coming of the long-awaited Messiah, Jesus Christ, to rule the nations, awesome events are predicted and projected in the prophecies of the Scriptures.

The Four Awesome "Trumpet Plagues"

This awesome day will be divided up into "seven trumpet" plagues (Rev.8:1-6) which will be cast upon the earth. The first four of these will be "natural" calamities, or incredible, intense catastrophes of "nature" gone amok. With seemingly berserk fury, "Mother Nature" will unleash her wrath upon mankind, for all the sins and lawlessness by which men have polluted our planet and destroyed its ecological balance. Notice these first four plagues of "nature":

"The first angel sounded: And hail and fire followed, mingled with blood, and they were thrown to the earth. And a third of the trees were burned up, and all

green grass was burned up.

“Then the second angel sounded: And something like a great mountain burning with fire was thrown into the sea, and a third of the sea became blood. And a third of the living creatures in the sea died, and a third of the ships were destroyed” (Rev.8:7-9).

The first two plagues include a swarm of meteorites blazing to the earth, destroying crops and vegetation over a vast area, and apparently a huge volcano exploding in the sea, similar to Krakatoa which erupted in 1883 A.D., causing a huge tidal wave and killing some 36,000 people, as a whole island was blown to bits. Volcanic dust floated in the air for over a year, diminishing the light from the sun.

The devastation from these first two plagues will be enormous. But they will be followed by even worse disasters and upheavals:

“Then the third angel sounded: *And a great star fell from heaven, burning like a torch*, and it fell on a third of the rivers and on the springs of water. The name of the star is Wormwood. A third of the waters became wormwood, and many men died from the water, because it was made bitter.

“Then the fourth angel sounded: And a third of the sun was struck, a third of the moon, and a third of the stars, so that a third of them were darkened. A third of the day did not shine, and likewise the night” (Rev.8:10-13, NKJV).

Here, in graphic description, is a prophecy of natural disasters prophesied to overwhelm the earth in the year immediately preceding the coming of the Messiah, at the end of 6,000 years of man's misrule of planet earth! Mankind will be punished with natural disasters, because he has polluted, spoiled, desecrated, and destroyed much of the pristine natural environment which God created him to rule over and nourish and protect (Gen.1:26-28; Isaiah 45:18; 24:4-6, 16). Because of these grievous sins against the environment, and the natural world, God will "destroy them which destroy the earth" (Rev.11:18).

“Planet X”

Mysteriously, scientists seem to have spotted an “intruder” planet or “rogue” heavenly object heading in toward our solar system. There is growing evidence that some kind of celestial object is indeed orbiting our sun and now on a path toward it.

Zecharia Sitchin has written extensively about ancient Sumerian records and astronomy, and the origins of nations on earth. He shows that the Sumerians mentioned a “tenth planet” which he refers to as “Nibiru” – a planet which orbits the sun once in about 3600 years. Its name means “planet of the crossing.” It is a planet associated by the ancients with destruction, judgment, and woes on the earth. This would apparently be the same as the “comet” called “Typhon” by the people of the Middle East, which appeared at the time of the Exodus and accounted for great havoc and chaos on the earth, and the beginning of a new “earth cycle.”

The Exodus, which occurred in 1491 B.C., was approximately 3500 years ago. Sitchin has stated that the time for the return of this ancient planet – Nibiru, or “Planet X” – is now.

In January, 1981, newspapers reported that anomalies in Pluto’s orbit indicate that there is a 10th planet beyond Pluto. An astronomer from the U.S. Naval Observatory told a meeting of the American

Astronomical Society that irregularities in Pluto's orbit indicate the solar system has a tenth planet.

The last day of 1983, NASA reportedly discovered and disclosed that they had found "Planet X," a long-sought planet which was theorized to be affecting the orbits of Pluto and the outer planets. The chief scientist of the IRAS (Infrared Astronomical Satellite) telescope announced the discovery, but later retracted the statement. At the time headlines appeared in newspapers declaring, "Mystery Body Found in Space," "Giant Object Mystifies Astronomers," and it was calculated that the mysterious object was 50 billion miles away and headed our way.

In 1985 numerous astronomers and scientists became intrigued with the theory that a celestial object crashing into the earth may have accounted for the demise of the dinosaurs, and other extinctions in earth's remote past. Called the "Nemesis Theory," evidence of the impact of huge comets has been found around the world. Such a comet, or "Death Star," would bring with it an entourage of heavenly objects, such as showers of meteors and clouds of gases.

In August 1988, Richard Harrington calculated that the mysterious object's mass is probably four times that of the earth.

In 1992, Dr. Richard Harrington, of the U.S. Naval Observatory, and Dr. Thomas C. Van Flandern, a colleague, calculated that orbital perturbations exhibited by Neptune and Uranus could only be explained by "a single planet." They calculated that this "tenth planet" would be two to five times the size of the earth and would have an elliptical orbit sending it outward five *billion* miles beyond Pluto. They spoke of this "tenth" planet as an "intruder" planet. Harrington discussed the discovery with Sitchin, correlating the current findings with the ancient records of the Sumerians. Harrington dispatched a suitable telescope to New Zealand, to get a visual confirmation, believing it could be found below the ecliptic in the southern skies. Sadly, he died an untimely death, and the project was never completed.

More recently, the search continues. Alan Boyle, of MSNBC, October 7 1999, reported that two teams of researchers have proposed the existence of an unseen planet or failed star circling our sun at a distance of some two trillion miles. The theory seeks to explain patterns in the paths of comets which are thought to originate in the Kuiper Belt, a disc of cosmic debris which lies beyond the orbit of Neptune.

Beyond the Kuiper Belt is another phenomenon – the Oort Cloud, a spherical haze of comets surrounding the solar system a trillion to 5 trillion miles from the sun -- or 10,000-50,000 AU, that is, "astronomical units". One astronomical unit is 93,000,000 miles – the distance of the earth to the sun. The pattern of cometary orbits suggests something big is out there, perhaps a planet or brown dwarf, orbiting at 25,000 AU. It has been nicknamed "The Perturber," because of its effects on the orbits of comets.

In August 2001, another object – a giant asteroid – was discovered far out in our solar system. It is estimated to be 870 miles in diameter, according to a German team of scientists. The new asteroid, first seen in May, 2001, by a team at the Lowell Observatory in Flagstaff, Arizona, was found in an orbit beyond Neptune. It was called 2001 KX76 and is about half the size of Pluto.

A Rogue Intruder Headed Our Way!

What do all these astronomical observations tell us?

Clearly, there seems to be a rogue planet or comet – “Nabiru” or “Typhon” -- headed our way, on a trajectory toward the earth and the inner solar system! It last came our way in 1491 B.C., when Israel came out of Egypt. All “hell” broke loose on earth!

Biblical prophecy is plain.

History repeats itself.

Only this time, it will be much worse!

God’s Word says that in the last days, the “time of the end,” the “crisis at the close” of this age, there will be a “time of trouble” which is *unprecedented* in all human history!

The paroxysms which occurred at the first Exodus out of Egypt will be as nothing compared to the paroxysms which will accompany the Second Exodus, when God delivers His people in this end-time age! Says the prophet Jeremiah, “Therefore behold, the days are coming, says the LORD, that it shall no more be said, ‘The LORD lives who brought up the children of Israel from the land of Egypt,’ but, ‘The LORD lives who brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north and from all the lands where He had driven them’” (see Jer.16:14-15).

Jeremiah prophesies, “Alas! For that day is great, so that *none is like it*; and it is the time of Jacob’s trouble, but he shall be saved out of it” (see Jeremiah 30:6-7).

Daniel was told, “And there shall be a time of trouble, *such as never was* since there was a nation, even to that time. And at that time your people shall be delivered, every one who is found written in the book” (Daniel 12:1).

Jesus Christ declared, in similar words, “For then there will be great tribulation, *such as has not been since the beginning of the world* until this time, no, nor ever shall be. And unless those days were shortened, *no flesh would be saved*; but for the elect’s sake those days will be shortened” (Matt.24:21-22).

That will be a time associated with HEAVENLY SIGNS, OMENS, AND PRODIGIES (Matt.24:29-30). It will be a time unprecedented in the history of the human race! And it is rapidly approaching, on “cat’s feet” – that is, stealthily, silently, surreptitiously.

Luke tells us, “And there will be signs in the sun, in the moon, and in the stars; and on the earth distress of nations, with perplexity, the sea and the waves roaring; men’s hearts failing them for fear and the expectation of those things which are coming on the earth, for the *powers of heaven will be shaken*” (Luke 21:25-26).

But when these things happen, God says, “Then they will see the Son of Man coming in a cloud with power and great glory” (verse 27). Should we be fearful of these events? Not at all! For God declares, “Now when these things begin to happen, look up and lift up your heads, because your redemption draws near” (Luke 21:28).

This planet we call “home,” our beloved earth, has a rendezvous with “Planet X.” An “intruder.” Chaos, havoc, and horror lie on the horizon. When will it strike? We don’t know. Claims that it would

come in the year 2003 were foolish scare-tactics by hyper-agitated nervous nellys. Don't believe the words of witches, clairvoyants, and mystics. But we should believe the "sure word of prophecy" of the Scriptures, and they plainly tell us in no uncertain words that a very nasty heavenly "encounter" will occur – most likely within the next decade!

Unbelievable, harrowing events, lie across the horizon. The Messiah is coming soon. *Very soon!*

Will you be prepared to meet Him? "*Prepare to meet your God, O Israel!*" (Amos 4:12).

Chapter 7

Was there LIFE on Earth *BEFORE Adam?*

Did God create the world millions or billions of years ago? Or only a few thousands of years ago? Is the creation account found in the Bible mere legend? ancient mythology? Or is it factual -- literal -- historical? How does the evidence of paleontology and geology fit into the picture?

What about the various dating methods relating to this question? Do the Neo-Darwinian evolutionists and the school of evolutionary geologists hold the true answers? What about Carbon 14 dating and dendrochronology?

Was there really LIFE on the earth before the creation of Adam? What does the evidence of science and Scripture say?

We must be very careful not to allow our thinking to lead us astray, and into foolish acceptance of ridiculous “scientific” theories that contradict the word of God or lead us into a faithless environment void of true spiritual understanding.

Paul the apostle warns us, “keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane and vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely so called” (I Tim.6:20). Just how much “time” really exists in the geological record is a matter of great dispute! We must not allow these disputes, and the reasonings of men, to lead us astray and to deny the truth of God and faith in God’s Word and His promises!

Many Christians today believe as an article of faith that the *Bible* teaches the earth was created 6,000 years ago. They dispute all the evidence of geology, paleontology and radiometric dating techniques. They argue that such evidence is invalid, grossly misunderstood, and misinterpreted. Some Neo-Creationists claim that all the earth's strata was laid down in the Noachian deluge, or the original process of Creation. They claim all Creation took place during a six day period approximately 6,000 years ago.

What is the truth?

The Bible is a reliable historical witness. However the Bible nowhere says Creation occurred 6,000 years ago. Nor does it teach that the earth is flat although Medieval theologians often assumed so and threatened anyone who would teach other-wise with excommunication and torture. The Middle Ages were a sad time in theological history. The supposedly enlightened Church pressured scientists such as Bruno and Galileo with the threat of bodily harm if they chose to believe the earth revolved around the sun.

Biologist George Simpson was right when he observed, "As a matter of fact, most of the dogmatic religions have exhibited a perverse talent for taking the WRONG SIDE on the most important concepts of the material Universe.

Irrational Theology

Catholic theologians made a great mistake in the Middle Ages. They assumed the Scriptures taught things about the material universe which were, in fact, false interpretations or assumptions. Perhaps for the masses, it was enough to listen to and believe dogmas with the stamped sanction of "Church authority." But for THINKING men, "Renaissance Man," for scientists who wished us to "prove all things," as the Scriptures themselves tell us to, such a course was preposterous! Mere recitation of Church authority or tradition was not enough. One author characterizes the problem this way: "The emotional, precious view of earth's centrality in a fixed, unchanging universe was crystallized by Ptolemy in the second century A.D., and then taken over by the Christian (i.e., *Catholic*) Church. What had been ancient pagan punishments for contradicting pagan theology became orthodox Christian punishments for questioning orthodox Christian dogma. Despite man's continued secret probing, fourteen centuries brought no serious challenger" (Robert Gorney, *The Human Agenda*, p. 27).

In 1543 Copernicus published his theory of a heliocentric solar system. Although he was a Catholic priest, his theory met with strong opposition from the established Church. In 1600 Giordano Bruno, who endorsed Copernicus' theory, was burned alive at the stake in Rome for his stubborn heretical beliefs, among which was the heliocentric solar system!

Galileo Galilei observed in 1604 that Copernicus had been right. Through the telescope, he observed that the earth and other planets DO revolve around the sun.

But the clerics of that day did not agree. Martin Luther lambasted the heliocentric or sun-centered solar system. He reasoned that since Joshua had commanded the sun to stand still, it must have been the sun which was moving around the earth. One archbishop of the Catholic Church lampooned the followers of Galileo with a Scriptural pun, exclaiming, "Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into the heavens?" This was a pun on the name of Galileo, based on Acts 1:11 in the New Testament where the men who stood gazing at Christ departing into the heavens were referred to as "men of Galilee."

During the Inquisition, the Catholic Church resisted the pressures of rational thinking men with the pronouncement: "If earth is a planet, and only one among several planets, it cannot be that any such great things have been done specially for it as Christian doctrine teaches. If there are other planets, since God makes nothing in vain, they must be inhabited; but how can their inhabitants be descended from Adam? How can they trace their origin to Noah's ark? How can they have been redeemed by the Saviour?" (*ibid.*, p. 28).

Galileo's theory was branded by the Church as "of all heresies the *most abominable*, the most pernicious, the most scandalous."

During the Middle Ages when *ecclesiastical authority* reigned supreme, the science of geology was attacked as "a dark art," as "infernal artillery" and as "calculated to tear up in the public mind every remaining attachment to Christianity" (p. 53). When scientists accumulated data to show the earth may be far older than Archbishop Ussher's date of 4004 B.C., they were vigorously assailed as "infidels," as "atheists," and "heretics."

Archbishop Ussher had concluded from his studies of the *Bible* that Creation must have been October 23, 4004 B.C. When fossil evidence was unearthed to indicate the earth was far older than that, the fossils were dismissed by some Church leaders as deliberate deceptions of the devil!

Unfortunately, some of this Medieval thinking still exists, today. Galileo, Copernicus, Kepler, Newton -- these men were willing to challenge the dogmas of their day. They were called buffoons, they were labeled heretics, they were held up to shame and contempt by ecclesiastical authorities. But they advanced the cause of TRUTH.

Today, too, we must at times take up shield and sword of the mind and spirit and CHALLENGE the Goliaths of modern dogma and conventional orthodoxy.

We must remember the impassioned words of Oliver Cromwell, ruler of England centuries ago, when he said: "I beseech you, in the bowels of Christ, think it possible you may be mistaken."

Blinders on Their Eyes

Why is it that people sometimes insist upon wearing blinders upon their eyes? Why won't they READ, STUDY, LEARN, COMPARE, CHALLENGE, and "PROVE ALL THINGS," holding in abeyance those things which they cannot prove one way or another? Why do people insist upon dogmas? The attitudes of many people is like the nervous captain of a ship lowering the anchor down to twenty feet, and then assuming that it must have reached bottom, because that's all the line left on the anchor chain!

In 1832 citizens of Lancaster, Pennsylvania refused to allow their schoolhouse to be used for a discussion about railroads. They said: "Railroads are impossible and a great infidelity. If God had intended that his intelligent creatures should travel at the frightful speed of 17 miles an hour by steam He would have foretold it in the Holy Prophets. Such things as railroads are devices of Satan to lead immortal souls down to hell."

Some religious people, today still ascribe the entire geologic record to the Flood of Noah's time. Theologians used to turn to the Flood to explain the effects of erosion, mountain building, volcanism, and fossil remains. In the infancy of geological science, such a tendency could be well understood, and even pardoned. But, today, after TONS of geologic evidence, it seems strange that some religious folk still cling to the out-dated, antiquarian notions of the pre-scientific age. In order to rigorously cling to their notions of the Flood and a shortened chronology of the earth, they reject almost all the evidence of 150 years of geological investigation!

But we should not condemn them too strongly, because on the other side of the fence we have the Neo-Darwinian evolutionists and the proponents of anti-catastrophism -- those GEOLOGISTS and PALEONTOLOGISTS who have been BRAINWASHED to the exact opposite conclusion. That is, they stand on "uniformitarian" geology, and will not admit to any earthshaking, global catastrophes in the past. They discount ALL human testimony, all traditions, all legends from around the world; they IGNORE or attempt to explain away all evidence of a geological nature which supports any kind of catastrophism. Uniformitarian theory has, for all practical purposes, become to them ANOTHER RELIGION.

What we see, then, is dogmatic individuals with BLINDERS on clinging to two opposing viewpoints, neither of which is right, neither of which is supported by the facts. Both unwilling to compromise, adamant in their authority, staunch in their belief. BOTH interpreting the evidence to fit their own theory.

I take issue with both the neo-Creationists who REFUSE to accept the evidence of an earth which may have existed for thousands of years before Adam, who was created by God about 6000 years ago, according to the chronology of Archbishop James Ussher. On the other hand, the views of evolutionary Bible-denying pseudo-scientists and self-proclaimed scholars that the earth and life on it have existed for millions of years is also reprehensible, and fallacious. Nick Wood's article, "How Old Is the UNIVERSE?" shows the paucity of evidence supporting a universe of billions of years of existence.

Therefore, let's take a new look at this question, "Was there LIFE on earth before Adam?"

Why does it seem so difficult for people to obtain a balance? Why do we humans become so emotionally involved with a particular belief, afraid, nervous, fearful and glandular? Emotional attachment to a false world concept, or fable, is a DANGEROUS thing. It is a little like falling in love with the wrong person -- it hurts.

Infatuation with a false belief or theory can hurt just as bad as romantic infatuation. After the honeymoon, the young couple have to deal with reality. If they were hasty, and rushed into marriage with the wrong person, the trauma and life long pain and regret can be considerable. Even so, if you have clung to out-moded beliefs, or concepts which are not really in the Scriptures, unlearning that false "knowledge" can be difficult and painful at times. It is much more difficult to unlearn false beliefs than to learn something right the first time! So it is with geology and the existence of the world before Adam's time.

All the geological and paleontological evidence PROVES beyond the slightest scintilla of a doubt that THERE WAS A WORLD BEFORE ADAM. This conclusion is NOT in conflict with the Scriptures -- not when we correctly understand the real meaning of the Scriptural account of Creation, found in Genesis, chapter 1!

Neo-Creationists believe we must choose either the Bible or science, particularly scientific dating methods. One typical Neo-Creationist argues: "The Bible-believing scientist must face squarely the question, In the area of natural science which shall supersede, the clear assertions of God's inspired Book, or modern man's interpretation of what he thinks he sees in nature?"

This particular author continues: "According to Bible chronology only a few thousand years have passed since the creation of the ancestors of our modern plants and animals. . . Contrariwise, if one accepts the assumption that the inorganic radioisotope clocks were reset wherever they became associated with fossil-bearing material, then apparently at least 600 million years have passed since plants and animals first appeared successively from that time over a duration of some 600 million years" (Frank Lewis Marsh, *Life, Man and Time*, pp. 67-68).

Creation and Re-creation

In the pages of Genesis, as it relates to the original creation of the universe, we read the simple, matter-of-fact statement: "In the beginning, God created the heaven and the earth" (Genesis 1:1, King James Version). The *Amplified Bible* renders this verse: "In the beginning God (prepared, formed, fashioned,) and created the heavens and the earth. " The *Good News Bible* states: "In the beginning, when God created the universe." The *Moffatt Translation*: "When God began to form the universe. . ." The *Goodspeed Translation*: "When God began to create the heavens and the earth. . ."

Verse two of Genesis, chapter one, continues: "And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep" (King James Version).

Is this verse describing the ORIGINAL creation as being formless and void? If so, it would seem a contradiction. Verse one tells us God created the heavens and the earth. When God creates something, it is beautiful, grand, and majestic. In the 38th chapter of the book of Job, we read: "Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, if thou hast understanding. Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it? Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? or who laid the corner stone thereof? When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy?" (Job 38:4-7).

If the original earth had been created a chaotic ruin, formless and void, the angels would not have "sang together" or have "shouted for joy."

Isaiah 45:18 adds more light on this enigmatic passage. The prophet declares: "For thus saith the Lord that created the heavens; God himself that formed the earth and made it; he hath established it, he created it *not in vain*, he formed it to be inhabited: I am the Lord; and there is none else" (*King James Version*).

The Hebrew word translated "vain" here is *tohu* and means "to lie waste " " a desolation, " "a desert." It can also be translated "confusion, " "empty place," "without form," "nothing," "wilderness." It is the very same word used in Genesis 1:2, where we read the earth "was without form."

One place says God created the earth and it "was without form "; in another place we read God did *not* create the earth "without form." Is this a contradiction? Not at all!

The KEY to understanding this apparently complex problem lies in the little word "was." It can also be translated "BECAME." In fact, in Genesis 19:26 it *is* translated "became." We read: "And Lot's wife *became* a pillar of salt."

What happened, then, is this: When God originally created the earth, it was indeed a lovely place. He created it with no waste, no wilderness, no desolation. It was inhabited. The angels leaped for joy, and shouted with admiration and enthusiasm when they beheld the primeval earth.

But then something happened. It *became* "tohu" -- that is, waste, a ruin, a desolation. The original earth suffered a great cataclysm --a cosmic catastrophe. The Hebrew words translated "without form and void " in Genesis 1: 2 literally mean a desolation, a wilderness, an empty, uninhabited ruin. These words, *tohu* and *bohu* are very strong words and denote CATASTROPHE. They strongly suggest that some sort of primeval cataclysm, or several such cataclysms, occurred.

Destruction! Paroxysm! Chaos!

Scripture gives no data for determining HOW LONG AGO the universe was created. And in the first chapter of *Genesis*, it only records THREE creative acts: 1) the heavens and the earth (verse 1); 2) new animal life (verses 20-25); and 3) human life, Adam and Eve (verses 26-27). The first creative act referred to the DATELESS PAST. The creation of NEW forms of animal life, and Adam and Eve, occurred approximately 6,000 YEARS AGO. Obviously, then, the first chapter of Genesis is not describing the original creation of the heavens and earth as occurring in seven consecutive days.

The CAUSE of Cataclysm and Catastrophe

Angels in the Bible are called "stars" (Rev.1:20). What happened in the rebellion of these "stars" was reflected in what happened to the literal "stars" -- that is, the planets and heavenly bodies in our solar system! Wreckage! The massive tell-tale signs of awesome violence and catastrophe in the solar system reflects the debris and results from the initial WAR of the wicked angels in their first rebellion against God, and their subsequent attempts to thwart and destroy God's plan on this earth for mankind!

There is an ancient Jewish belief that God set in motion a divine plan of 7,000 years, reflected in the seven-day week. The first 6,000 years man rules the earth, but under the influence of Satan, who is the "god of this world" (II Cor.4:4). Then the Messiah will return and bring peace and restore the Kingdom of God on the earth, and rule for a thousand years (Rev.20:4). These seven thousand-year "days" are also patterned after the seven "sefirot" of God -- that is, His seven divine, visible attributes. But in addition to these external attributes, God also has three *hidden* attributes -- wisdom, knowledge and understanding. These could well reflect three other "days" in primordial time, BEFORE the manifestation of the visible Universe of the time of man!

That is, before man was created, to begin the 7,000 year plan of God, there were three primal days of 1,000 years each -- or 3,000 years -- in which God worked with the angelic kingdom. In other words, Satan's government and rulership would have begun about 9,000 years ago; perhaps his rebellion occurred after 2,000 years of tranquility and harmony; and when he rebelled, great cosmic destruction took place about 1,000 years before the creation of Adam, leaving the earth in *tohu v' vohu* for about one thousand years, with darkness covering the deep.

And THEN God began the re-creation process, with MAN as His ultimate, crowning achievement!

Long, Long Ago

In the New Testament the apostle Peter tells us that "God did not spare the angels when they sinned. . . ." (II Peter 2:4). The apostle Jude also refers to the punishment that befell the angels "that did not keep their own position but left their proper dwelling" (Jude 6).

The awesome destructions in the solar system that occurred long before man existed may very well have been directly connected with the rebellion and activity of certain angels described in the pages of Scripture. With the physical evidence in mind, let us try to reconstruct what happened in the days of old.

Jesus told his disciples: "I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven" (Luke 10:18).

At some ancient time, some point in history, Satan fell from heaven. When did it happen?

A hint of the truth is given in the gospel according to John. Jesus said to the Pharisees of his day: "Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. *He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth*, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it" (John 8:44).

Long before becoming a human being, and partaking of human nature, Jesus had been with the Father from the beginning. He was the "Word," the second member of the Godhead. He said to the hypocritical Pharisees of his day: "Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am" (John 8:58). He was with God, and was God (John 1:1-3,14).

At that ancient primordial time, Jesus saw Satan fall as lightning out of heaven. He saw him when he became a murderer "from the beginning." He saw him when he first began to harbor thoughts of resentment, vanity, jealousy, greed, avarice, and gluttony. He saw him when he first began to stray from the truth, and began to become deceitful, tricky, clever, guilty of half-truths, slander, gossip, and falsehoods.

Jesus, as the Logos, was there (John 1:1-3). He beheld Lucifer's fall with His own eyes!

A much fuller account of the story is provided by the prophet Isaiah. Notice what the prophet was inspired to record: "How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! How art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

"For thou has said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High. Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit" (Isaiah 14:12-15).

The term "son of the morning" here is the Hebrew word *shakar* and means "dawn, early, light, morning." The name "Lucifer" is the Hebrew word *heylel* and means "the morning star," in the sense of "brightness," from the word *halal*, meaning "to be clear, to shine; hence, to boast, to make a show," thus to be "foolish," "rage, rave, feign self mad." Lucifer was a "morning star" who perverted his original wisdom and became "mad," raging, perverting his brightness. Interestingly, Jesus Himself is also referred to as "the bright and morning star" (Rev.22:16). He is the true "day star" (II Pet.1:19).

Here the prophet Isaiah describes what happened eons ago! A mighty cherub by the name of Lucifer, which means "Day star," or "Shining star of the dawn," rebelled against the Almighty God. He attempted to ascend to heaven, to exalt his own throne or seat of authority above the other angels, called "stars of God." He attempted to ascend above the clouds (clouds are in the earth's atmosphere), to rise up and conquer space -- to remove God from His Throne -- to become "like the Most High." But his abortive attempt failed. He was cast back down to earth in a massive struggle.

Just how big was this cosmic battle for control of the Universe? Why did Lucifer want to be "like the most High"? Lucifer was a very powerful personality, a mighty angel of God. But his angelic nature, consumed with greed and lust, became a loathsome thing, detestable, unclean, filthy, vile, putrid, ugly, distorted, misshapen, foul. He became characterized as a slithering serpent, a vile snake, a detestable dragon.

In the book of Revelation, John tells us: "And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads. *And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven*, and did cast them to the earth . . ." (Revelation 12: 3-4). Notice! Perhaps ONE THIRD OF THE ANGELS followed Lucifer in his campaign to fight against God! During this cosmic conflict it is probable that tens of thousands of meteorites in the solar system were also cast down upon the earth, and that the solar system itself sustained massive damage, as we see attested to by modern astronomy.

John describes this vision further: "And there was *WAR* in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, and prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him" (Rev. 12:7-9). John's comments, which literally apply to a FUTURE "war in heaven," are also no doubt very descriptive of the ANCIENT "star war" which occurred when Lucifer first rebelled!

This "war in heaven" must have been catastrophic in nature. It must have been the greatest battle of all time! Armies of angels clashing with each other! The entire cosmos must have been shaken. The fantastic *truth* of what happened eons ago makes the *Star War* movies pale into nothingness by comparison!

Peter speaks of the cataclysmic fall of Lucifer and his renegade angels this way: "For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell (Greek, *tartaroo*, a "place of restraint"), and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment" (II Peter 2:4). These angels had "sinned." But what is "sin?" The Bible defines it as rebellion, lawlessness. "Sin is the transgression of the law," John wrote (1 John 3:4).

One third of the angelic hosts, apparently, sinned -- violated the laws of God -- and acted wantonly. They attempted to overthrow the Government of the Creator God. They precipitated violence on a cosmic scale never before heard of or seen! They went astray from the paths of peace, goodness, faith, righteousness.

They looked upon God as a tyrant, a malevolent dictator, not fit for His office, not capable of running the Universe. They wanted *their* way. They wanted their *ambitions* -- *right now!* They wanted

to seize God's Throne and take over -- He wasn't running things right, in their eyes. Perhaps they were jealous -- they thought He was playing favorites and they didn't feel on the "inside group."

The prophet Ezekiel tells us what happened to one of these two cherubim. "Moreover the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord God; Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty. Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God. . ." (Ezekiel 28: 11-13).

Note that this could not be describing a literal king of the city of Tyre. The garden of Eden perished at the Noachian deluge, and Tyre did not become a city until much, much later. This king, as we shall see, was actually a super-powerful spirit being – which are known as cherubim!

Ezekiel continues: "Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created. *Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth*; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou has walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire. Thou wast perfect in thy ways *from the day that thou was created, TILL INIQUITY* was found in thee" (Ezek. 28:13-15).

Consider, for a moment the import of these statements. Ezekiel is describing a beautiful, resplendent, angelic creature -- one of the two anointed cherubim that covered God's Throne in heaven! This creature walked upon the holy mountain of God, in the garden of God in Eden. It was a created being -- and it was a perfect creation!

But then something happened to change the beautiful nature and character of this brilliant, shining angelic being. "Iniquity" was found in him. A root of bitterness, a root of jealousy, of envy, of hatred, began to spring up (compare Hebrews 12:15).

Ezekiel continues the description of this ancient scene: "By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with *violence, and thou hast sinned*: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire. Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

"Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee. All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and never shall thou be any more" (Ezekiel 28: 16-19).

What happened eons ago?

Lucifer's heart was lifted up with pride. He became vain because of his beauty and brilliance. His wisdom became corrupted, and channeled into selfish, devious directions. God had said he "sealed up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty" (Ezek.28:12). But this beautiful creature became disloyal, disobedient, and destructive.

If we can reconstruct the scene, it would appear that in that ancient world there was much merchandise and traffic. Trade and commerce existed. The world was populated by millions of angels, and their king was Lucifer. His throne was on the earth. But he wasn't satisfied. He was a great king, and the greatest human king to compare with him was the king of Tyre, the mercantile city, in the days of Ezekiel.

But this angelic king grew restless, discontent. He was unhappy with his lot – his dissatisfaction grew as he envied the power, authority, and honor of God. He grew jealous. He said, "I will ascend into heaven." That shows he was located on the earth. "I will exalt *my throne* above the stars of God" (Isaiah 14:13). That shows he was a king, a ruler -- he had a throne on the earth. God had given him this authority. But he wanted MORE! And he wanted it *NOW!!!* He wanted to reign upon the mountain of God, "in the sides of the north" -- just like God Himself! (same verse).

Many verses of the Bible lend support to the theory that God's Throne is located in the northern heavens, in the general direction of the North Star. King David wrote: "Great is the Lord, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, in the mountain of his holiness. Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, is Mount Zion, on the *sides of the north*, the city of the great King" (Psalm 48: 1-2). The city of God, the heavenly Jerusalem, as we know, is now in heaven (Revelation 21: 1-2).

Lucifer wasn't satisfied with kingship over this earth. He wasn't satisfied with being one of the two anointed cherubim that actually covered God's Throne -- a position of great importance and supreme respect -- very close to the throne itself. He wasn't even happy when God gave him his own throne upon the earth, over millions of angels. His heart seethed with discontent. He wanted what God had! He was created to be a ministering angel -- but he wanted to be ministered to, not to minister to others. He didn't want to be a servant. He wanted to be served!

Very likely the straw which finally broke the camel's back was the fact that God intended to create man, and to give him eventual dominion over the earth and the angelic kingdom. This Lucifer could not stand!

He rebelled!

And God dealt severely with his rebellion. God's attitude toward rebellion is revealed in the first book of the prophet Samuel: "And Samuel said, hath the Lord as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the Lord? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams. For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, he hath also *rejected thee from being king*" (1 Samuel 15:22-23).

Lucifer was also rejected from being a king. He lost his throne, his kingdom, his power. But he still has limited authority upon the earth, and is the "god of this world," the "prince of the power of the air." He will remain in that position until God is through with him and replaces him. Therefore he is still regarded as the "god of this world" (II Cor.4:4). Ever since that original rebellion, there has been a constant, ongoing, continual struggle between Satan, the "Adversary," and God. Lucifer's name, "Light bringer," was changed to "Satan," meaning "opponent."

Satan and his fallen angels, now disembodied spirits, roam the earth, in a condition of restraint. They have very little power compared to that which they used to exert. They cannot appear to men in

strength and power, as the righteous angels can. They are vague shadows of their former selves. They have lost their intense brightness and brilliance. They are ghostly beings, like the wind, and are called "familiar spirits" that peep and mutter (Leviticus 19:31; 20:27; Isaiah 8:19-20).

The Renewal of Creation

The rest of chapter one of Genesis describes the RE-creation of the earth, and life upon it, AFTER the rebellion of Lucifer and his angels. After the chaos and destruction which occurred, in verse two of Genesis one, God began a process of re-creation, reconstruction, if you please, which lasted for seven days. After the great cataclysm, the earth was cut off from the light of the sun, moon and stars. Darkness prevailed everywhere. As verse two says: "And the earth was (became) without form and void (*tohu* and *bohu*); and *darkness* was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters." What do we see then? An earth destroyed, in pitch darkness, covered by water, the continents submerged, due to some great cataclysm.

During the process of reconstruction or re-creation, God first caused the light from the sun to penetrate the atmosphere once again, in a diffused manner (Genesis 1: 3-5), allowing day and night to become discernible. He created order in the atmosphere (verses 6-8). He caused the dry land to appear once again (verse 10). He caused the earth to once again bring forth life, plants, vegetation, of all kinds. As the turgid clouds and atmospheric disturbances cleared away, He caused the sun, moon and stars to once again become visible from the earth's surface (verses 14-18).

Verse 16 of Genesis one does not describe the sun and moon and stars being *created* on the fourth day. How could *light* have been created on the first day, but the sun and stars which impart light not be created until the fourth day? The original Hebrew for "made" in verse 16 actually means "made to appear, made visible." The Hebrew word for "create" is *bara*, meaning to create, as from nothing – true creation. However, the word used in verse 16 is *asah*, which means to "make" or "fashion" a thing from pre-existing elements. The sun and moon were originally created "in the beginning. "

Then, having REFASHIONED the surface of the earth, and having prepared it, God created NEW living creatures -- NEW animal life of all kinds, from great whales to small fish, from elephants to rodents, from flying birds to flying fish and insects – to REPOPULATE the earth, and to REPLENISH it (verses 20-25).

Thus something had happened to the Pre-Adamic earth. It had been overwhelmed in a MIGHTY CATASTROPHE, or a long series of catastrophes, which is briefly described in verse 2 of Genesis chapter 1.

The world before Adam came to an ABRUPT, screeching end. It was cut short by flooding and upheaval, stroke upon stroke of catastrophe. Genesis 1:2 -- this one short enigmatic, much misunderstood verse of the Bible -- contains within its cryptic message a story that will amaze you. This one little verse provides an amazing insight -- a powerful CLUE as to what happened to the earth, after the original time when it was created, beautiful, and to be "inhabited," and before the time of Adam and Eve, when it had to be refashioned, reshaped, refurbished, and rebuilt.

This one verse, in essence, may cover a time span of multiple thousands of years. But we must question seriously the "MILLIONS" of years postulated by evolutionary-influenced scientists

The world before Adam can possibly be understood by studying the evidence of that world contained within the earth's strata. The Scriptures allude to such a world in the very briefest of terms. But there is some indication in the Bible that would lead us to understand that physical life on earth did exist before Adam. In the Septuagint version of the Old Testament book of Job we read of a dinosaur type of creature, which was originally created for a special purpose. Notice:

“Behold now behemoth, *which I made with thee*; he eateth grass as an ox. Lo now, his strength is in his loins, and his force in the navel of his belly. He moveth his tail like a cedar: the sinews of his stones are like bars of iron. He is the CHIEF of the ways of God: he that made him can make his sword to approach unto him. Surely the *mountains bring him forth food*, where all the beasts of the field play. He lieth under the shady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens. The shady trees cover him with their shadow; the willows of the brook compass him about. Behold, he drinketh up a river, and hasteth not: he trusteth that he can draw up Jordan in his mouth. He taketh it with his eyes: his nose pierceth through snares” (Job 40:15-24).

The Septuagint translation of the Old Testament Hebrew into the Greek language circa 250 B.C., during the reign of Ptolemy Philadelphus of Egypt indicates this creature is some kind of dinosaur, obviously. The account continues:

“He sets up his tail like a cypress; and his nerves are wrapped together. His sides are sides of brass; and his backbone is as cast iron. This is the chief of the creation of the Lord; *made to be played with by his angels*”(vs.12-14, LXX, vs.17-19, KJV).

Notice! This creature was created and existed during the time of the ANGELS! This would suggest that the angels ruled that ancient world before Adam was created. But how long that world existed we do not know. Nevertheless, here is evidence of a world in which dinosaur-like creatures existed before the time of man! They may well have become extinct and were wiped out by a serious catastrophe which occurred when the angels themselves rebelled!

The fact that geology suggests to us that various forms of animal and plant life became extinct, at different periods of the earth's geologic past, would seem to indicate that God allowed these extinctions for a purpose. At times, to accomplish His purpose, the extinctions were widespread and general, and involved catastrophe. They may have occurred due to the misconduct of the angels under the dominion of Lucifer!

Whether this time period was thousands of years, or longer, remains to be proven. Again, I strongly recommend the article by Nick Wood, “How Old Is the Universe?” to help answer this question.

Avoiding the Two Extremes

Bertrand Russell, the famous philosopher, once wrote: "The world was created in 4004 B.C., complete with fossils, which were inserted to try our faith. The world was created suddenly, but was made such as it would have been if it had evolved. There is no logical impossibility about this view. And similarly, there is no logical impossibility in the view that the world was created five minutes ago, complete with memories and records" (*An Outline of Philosophy*, p. 27).

Theodosius Dobzhansky, professor of genetics at the University of California, at Davis, and professor emeritus at the Rockefeller University, points out it is foolish to try to make the Bible into a primer on natural science. If *all* the radiometric evidence is wrong, if the duration of the geological and

paleontological record is grossly distorted, he adds, then the Creator must have seen fit to play deceitful tricks on geologists and biologists. If fossils were placed by the Creator where we find them now, so as to deliberately give the appearance of great age and antiquity, then God must be absurdly deceitful. Dobzhansky added: "This is as revolting as it is uncalled for."

But is the Creator playing tricks on mankind, and scientists in particular? Or is it their own minds and emotions which are causing them to misinterpret the evidence of the rocks and radiometric dating techniques?

Wise king Solomon wrote, "Consider what God has done: Who can straighten what he has made crooked?" (Eccl.7:13, NIV).

"The man who fears God," he declared, "will avoid all extremes" (verse 18).

Solomon himself sought to understand these things. He declared, "When I applied my mind to know wisdom . . . then I saw all that God has done. No one can comprehend what goes on under the sun. Despite all his efforts to search it out, man cannot discover its meaning. Even if a wise man claims he knows, he cannot really comprehend it" (Eccl.8:16-17, NIV).

Albert Einstein once said, "I shall never believe that God plays dice with the world," The God revealed in the pages of the *Bible* is a loving Creator, He is not malicious, spiteful, capricious, or a "Practical Joker." Nor is He a cosmic Magician pulling rabbits out of a hat.

The God of the *Bible* is a Creator -- a Builder -- a Designer -- an Architect, Engineer, Supreme Draftsman, and Originator. Everything He does is with plan and purpose. NOTHING is hap- hazard. His original creation was PERFECT. And every addition He has made was PERFECT, for the purpose for which He designed it. However, the world is very complex; and the Universe is a great mystery to mankind. Evolutionists have sought to understand how the universe works, but they are stymied in their understanding. They have become lost in a maze of dead ends and labyrinthine tunnels.

Evolutionists try to prove the earth has existed for billions of years, but their proof falls far short of confirming their theory.

How Valid Is the Geologic Column?

Writes Winkie Pratney in *Creation or Evolution? Part III, the Fossil Record*:

"There are some big (and I do mean BIG) problems getting the facts to fit in Sir Charles Lyell's geology. The neat 'geological ages' chart you see on school walls is a MYTH -- it never exists like that anywhere on earth or it would be a hundred miles high. That there are many examples of totally REVERSED 'strata layers' that no known force could have produced that way -- some are THOUSANDS of square miles (the Lewis overthrust for instance, weighs in at around 800,000 BILLION TONS, but shows no signs of grinding or sliding that a true 'overthrust' would produce). But some of the most embarrassing discoveries of modern times are entirely 'misplaced fossils,' millions of years in the wrong place, such as human footprints found in Mexico, Arizona, Texas, Illinois, New Mexico, Kentucky, and other states, in rocks supposedly 250,000,000 years old" (*Acts*, p.15, June 1996).

Darwin's theory of evolution postulates that all life on earth gradually evolved over eons of time,

millions of years, and conventional theory states that dinosaurs lived about 100 million years ago.

The only evidence to support this theory, of course, is the “theory” of evolution itself, which many scientists accept as “fact” today, despite the insurmountable obstacles to such a theory, particularly the lack of any truly “intermediate” or “transitional” species in the fossil record. Here it is, over one hundred years after Darwin, and the geological record is still “missing links” -- in fact, paleontologists have found virtually no true, provable intermediate links in the fossil record. If evolution were true, there should be scores of thousands of such “links” -- they should be plentiful and abundant. But, alas, they simply don't exist!

The other blockbuster disproof of the evolutionary theory, of course, is the incredible complexity of life itself. Evolution has found itself virtually speechless in the face of such features as the human eye, or the eyes of birds of prey, the ear, the sense of touch, taste, smell, and the fantastic complexity of the “cell” itself -- the building block of life.

When all is said and done, evolutionary theory is found to rest on one “proof” above all others -- the assumed proof of radioactive dating methods to date the rocks in which fossils are found.

But How Reliable is Radiometric Dating?

The astounding fact is that there is no scientific proof that radiometric dating is correct. In fact, a number of instances shows it doesn't work at all, and even different tests on the same or close samples of rocks sometimes results in totally variant readings.

The methods of dating commonly used on rocks, often giving ages in the millions or billions of years, are the “heavy-metal-dating” methods, such as Uranium-Thorium-Lead, Rubidium-Strontium, and Potassium-Argon. These dating techniques all begin with a radioactive isotope which naturally emit an alpha or a beta particle, and are eventually transformed into a different element, called a “daughter” isotope. But how accurate are these methods?

Curt Sewell, in “The Faith of Radiometric Dating,” proves us with the shocking answer:

“The methods that give ancient ages produce almost as many ‘wrong’ answers as ‘right’ ones. The ‘correct’ answer is chosen on the basis of stratigraphic sequences, that is, what kinds of fossils are buried nearby. Of course, the fossil dates depend on the assumption of evolution. And, of course, the public usually doesn't hear of these wrong answers” (*Bible Science News*, November 1994).

Sewell points out that John Woodmorappe did an extensive search of the literature on radiometric dating reports, reviewing 445 technical articles from 54 geochronology and geology journals. These reports listed over 350 dates measured by radiometric dating methods that “conflicted badly with the ages assigned to fossils found in these same strata.” Says Curt Sewell, these dates covered “expected” ages ranging from 1 to more than 600 million years. He states:

“In almost every case of a discrepancy, the fossil dates were accepted as correct. The radiometric dates were discarded.”

Woodmorappe quotes one honest researcher who admits candidly,

“In general, dates in the ‘correct ball park’ are assumed to be correct and are

published, but those in disagreement with other data are seldom published nor are discrepancies fully explained" (John Woodmorappe, "Radiometric Geochronology Reappraised," in *Christian Research Society Quarterly*, September 1979, p.114).

Obviously, the "proof" of radiometric dating techniques falls far short of conclusive evidence supporting evolutionary theory. Its results are so untrustworthy and undependable that whenever it conflicts with "other data" it is thrown out the window, and ignored. The "other data," of course, is the theory of evolution itself as it is assumed to have occurred -- that is, the supposed and assumed "dates" of the nearby fossils found near the tested rocks.

Says Sewell of the problem:

"Errors are particularly bad with the K-Ar (potassium-argon) method. Studies have been made of submarine basalt rocks of known recent age near Hawaii. These came from the Kilauea volcano. The results ranged up to 22,000,000 years" (Sewell, *op. cit.*).

What Really Happened?

In the book of Genesis we read the account of the creation of man, The chronicler relates: "Then God said, 'Let us make man IN OUR IMAGE, after our likeness; and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the birds of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creeps upon the earth.

"So God created man IN HIS OWN IMAGE, IN THE IMAGE OF GOD he created him; male and female he created them " (Genesis 1:26-27, RSV).

More information is given in chapter 2, verse 7: "Then the Lord God formed man of dust from the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living being."

Is this creation account mere legend? ancient mythology? Or is it factual --literal -- historical?

How does the evidence of archaeology and paleontology relate to this question?

A person searching for TRUTH must recognize that he must not prejudge an issue before he gets all the facts -- before all the available evidence is in. And he must be willing to change his views if at any future time new evidence comes along which controverts his previous conclusions.

So it is with the field of anthropology and early man and dating techniques as they have been applied to fossil man. In past years, creationists have argued that radiometric dating methods, particularly RADIO-CARBON dating, must be in absolute error because they would indicate that the earth is much older than 6,000 years. Also, POTASSIUM-ARGON dating, and radiocarbon dating, using this reasoning, must a priori be in error because they show that early man lived on the earth for anywhere FROM 40,000 YEARS TO THREE OR FOUR MILLION YEARS.

What is the truth? Let's examine radio-carbon dating methods.

Radiocarbon Dating

In 1963 two British scientists, Don Brothwell of the British Museum and Eric Higgs of Cambridge, took stock of the many methods developed up to that time to answer archaeological questions, including dating methods. Only twenty years before that time, nobody would have dreamed of such scientific discoveries relating to the dating of artifacts.

Of all the dating methods, C-14 or radiocarbon dating has created the greatest interest to date. Developed by Willard F. Libby of the University of Chicago -- between 1941 and 1945 Libby participated in the development of the atomic bomb -- this method of dating has become the touchstone of all fossil dating up to 40,000 years.

Libby postulated that cosmic ray-produced radiocarbon might be a key to age determination. Supposing that C-14 atoms produced by cosmic rays would be readily oxidized to carbon dioxide and would mix freely with the atmospheric carbon dioxide, and because of the rapid turnover of the earth's atmosphere, Libby assumed the radiocarbon portion of carbon dioxide would achieve uniform global distribution, and would logically be taken up in the same proportion by all plant life during photosynthesis. All animal life, which indirectly or directly lives off of plants and vegetation could also be expected to contain the same UNIVERSAL proportion of C-14. Similarly, even sea life would be thus affected, because carbon dioxide of the atmosphere is in exchange equilibrium with the oceans.

Simply explained, cosmic rays continually bombard our planet earth. Upon striking our atmosphere, neutrons are produced that react with atoms of nitrogen in our atmosphere, creating tiny quantities of C-14. This newly formed C-14 forms a chemical bond with oxygen as the polymer carbon dioxide. Plants cannot distinguish between carbon dioxide containing radiocarbon and the normal kind and absorb both into their tissues and convert them into food by photosynthesis. Animals and men eat the plants. Thus C-14 passes into the body of every living thing.

Since C-14 is radioactive, and radioactive substances decay at FIXED rates, it is possible to determine that after a specified amount of time the amount of radioactivity in a substance will be reduced exactly one half, or one fourth, and so on. This is called the "half life" of the radioisotope.

The half life of C-14 was at first thought to be 5,567 years. Thus a tree cut down 5,568 years ago theoretically ought to produce only half as many Geiger counter ticks as one chopped down today, because it would have exactly half as much radiocarbon remaining in its tissues.

On January 9, 1948, the first conference took place to study the usefulness of Libby's method for archaeology. After that time, a flood of materials from the world over poured into Dr. Libby's lab to be analyzed. Bits of Egyptian mummies, charcoal from an ancient caveman's fire, the tooth of a mammoth, a piece of a beam of a Hittite temple, and hundreds of other objects, were tested.

Libby's theory was quickly thought to be confirmed. Comparisons of radiocarbon dates of material with dates derived archaeologically often turned out to be strikingly similar. Although Libby always estimated an uncertainty factor of about ten percent in his datings -- thus a piece of wood 4,000 years old would be said to be 4,000 plus or minus about 400 years -- Libby's method helped archaeologists pin down dates which could not otherwise be determined.

It is not possible, however, to give PRECISE radiocarbon dates in practice because of UNCERTAINTIES involved in the measurement of samples. As a result, C-14 dates are always quoted with what is called a "Standard Deviation" which represents their degree of accuracy. "For example, a date of 1,000 BP (Before Present) with a Standard Deviation of fifty years has a 68.3 per cent chance (one Standard Deviation) of lying between 950 and 1,050 BP, a 95.3 per cent chance (two Standard Deviations) of lying between 900 and 1,100 BP, and a 99.8 per cent (three Standard Deviations) of lying between 850 and 1150 BP" (Peter James, *Centuries of Darkness*. New Jersey: Rutgers University Press, 1991. Appendix I, p. 322).

Unfortunately, a large number of problems have been encountered in applying C-14 dating to ARCHAEOLOGY. First, the vast majority of results have a Standard Deviation greater than 50 years in practice, so that single dates for excavations are of LITTLE VALUE where a century or two is often the scale of the debate. Therefore, the accepted practice today, where C-14 samples are actually taken, is to produce a SERIES of dates for each site.

Second, in certain circumstances OLD CARBON can be absorbed by living organisms and produce radiocarbon dates that are TOO OLD. Notes author Peter James: "For example, VOLCANOES often release OLD CARBON before their eruption, something which may well be a contributory source of CONFUSION in the debate over dating the explosion of Thera [in the Aegean]" (*Ibid.*, p. 323). The dating of both shellfish and reeds create further problems because they are affected by the presence of OLD CARBON in seawater and freshwater respectively. Ironically, archaeologists tried to apply C-14 dating methods to reeds in Egypt because of their use as a bonding material in the brick walls of temples and tombs.

Several difficulties are encountered when assessing the CLOSENESS of the association between dated samples and the event for which a date is required. Because of its presence in large quantities on most archaeological excavations, CHARCOAL is commonly used to produce the vast majority of radiocarbon dates. This is primarily due to the fact that in acid soils charcoal is usually about the only organic material to survive.

As Peter James explains, "there are TWO distinct problems related to the use of CHARCOAL. One is that large WOODEN BEAMS used for construction may well be fashioned from trees which had grown for several hundred years. If the building is then burnt down, the OUTER PART of the timbers will be destroyed, leaving behind pieces from the CENTRE of the beams. If these remaining sections of the original timbers are then sampled for radiocarbon dating they will give a FALSELY OLD READING. . . Of course, if the timbers were REUSED from older buildings the discrepancy would be even greater" (*Ibid.*). Dendrochronologist Peter Kuniholm produced a good example of this when he dated a house in the Phrygian capital on the city mound at Gordion. While one group of timbers had been felled in the 7th century B.C., "three other pieces were cut about FOUR CENTURIES EARLIER. If only the latter had been collected the result would have been an entirely ERRONEOUS notion about the date of [the building]" (*Dendrochronology and Radiocarbon Dates for Gordion and Other Phrygian Sites*, 1988).

R.B. Warner, writing in the *Ulster Journal of Archaeology*, explained that the other problem with CHARCOAL SAMPLES is that many C-14 dates have been produced by collecting together large amounts of FRAGMENTARY charcoal. The problem with this is that fragmentary charcoal can easily be moved around sites by continuing activity and differs from bones in that the CONDITION of the sample cannot indicate how QUICKLY it was buried. "The consequence of these two drawbacks is that

it has been argued that the estimate of the potential AGE-LAPSE between a sample and the stratum in which it was found should be around 200 years in the case of charcoal from long-lived species of trees" (Peter James, *Century of Darkness*. P. 324).

In the more recent historic period -- the last 2,000 years or so -- radiocarbon dates generally agree with historical dates. So with the seeming success of radiocarbon dating in this period, Libby cautiously stated that "in terms of physical principles of course, a method which works for three thousand years might extend all the way to fifty thousand. . . ."

He went on to admit, "However, this is MERE CONJECTURE" (Willard F. Libby, "History of Radiocarbon Dating, " *Symposium on Radioactive Dating and Methods of Low Level Counting*, March 1967, p. 24).

He was in for a shock!

Writing in the January 1956 issue of the *American Scientist*, Dr. Libby briefly related the history of C-14 dating: "The first SHOCK Dr. Arnold and I had was that our advisors informed us that history extended back only 5,000 years.

"We had thought initially that we would be able to get samples all along the curve back to 30,000 years, put the points in, and then our work would be finished.

"You read in the books and find statements that such and such a society or archaeological site is 20,000 years old.

"We learned rather abruptly that these numbers, these ancient ages, are not known; in fact, *it is at about the time of the first dynasty of Egypt that the earliest historical date of any real certainty has been established*. So we had, in the initial stages, the opportunity to check against knowns, principally EGYPTIAN ARTIFACTS, and in the second stage we had to go into the great wilderness of prehistory to see whether there were elements of internal consistency which would lead one to believe that the method was sound" (Willard F. Libby, "Radiocarbon Dating," *American Scientist*, Vol. 44, No. 1, Jan. 1956, p. 107).

But what about the "historical" dates? According to the most liberal estimates Egyptian history begins approximately 5,000 years ago. Some historians, with good reason, believe that Egyptian history does not extend that far into the past. The idea that the various Egyptian dynasties (as recorded by the Egyptian priest Manetho) existed consecutively in time has been seriously questioned by many scholars and is, in fact, totally in ERROR!

This very fact alone has a tremendous bearing on the radiocarbon method of dating. If the dates propagated by the history books are in error, what is there for Libby to hang the accuracy of his dating method on? Without KNOWN historical dates to check an object to be dated against, how can we know for certain that the indicated radiocarbon years are the same as actual calendar years?

And what about dating artifacts OLDER than 5,000 years?

"There was only one way to check the reliability of radiocarbon dating over a longer span," noted archaeologist Edward S. Deevey, Jr., "and that was to test it on the materials of GEOLOGY and

PREHISTORIC ARCHAEOLOGY. The age of such materials is not 'known' in the same sense as that of mummy cases or trees [and these are suspect]" (Edward S. Deevey, Jr., "Radiocarbon Dating," *Scientific American*, Vol. 186, No.2, Feb. 1959, p. 25).

The bottom line is that there are no ACCURATE historical dates over 3,000 years with which to check Libby's dating method. Radiocarbon was entirely alone.

Dr. Libby was forced to make this point clear by heavily QUALIFYING his statements. But most books on evolution -- and also history and archaeology -- simply gloss over such points as if they didn't matter. Laymen are led to believe that the radiocarbon dating method is infallible -- just like the Pope !

If this was not enough, there is a HUGE ROADBLOCK to the accurate determination of dates using this dating method -- C-14 EQUILIBRIUM!

When cosmic-ray particles collide with the earth's atmosphere, free neutrons are produced that react with nitrogen atoms. A neutron, when it enters the nitrogen nucleus, knocks out a proton -- which changes the nitrogen atom to a C-14 atom.

Dr. Libby calculated the PRESENT PRODUCTION RATE of these C-14 atoms, and postulated that if this rate has been going on for thousands upon thousands of years at its PRESENT rate, then the following evidence MUST be found:

"If this production has proceeded at a constant rate for many thousands of years, then the amount of C-14 present on the surface of the earth should reach a CONSTANT value!" ("Radiocarbon Dating," *McGraw-Hill Encyclopedia of Science and Technology*, 1966 edition, Vol. 11, p. 291).

Libby himself commented on this "constant" value or amount: "We can see that IF the cosmic rays have been bombarding the earth in essentially THEIR PRESENT INTENSITY for 10 or 20 thousand years, we can expect that a STEADY-STATE CONDITION had been established, in which the rate of formation of carbon-14 is EQUAL to the rate at which it disappears" (Willard F. Libby, "Radiocarbon Dating," *American Scientist*, Vol. 44, No. 11, Jan. 1956, p. 99).

If this ASSUMPTION is correct, the C-14 ratio of any ancient specimen or artifact could be related to the PRESENT ratio of C-14 in modern specimens. Dating then becomes very simple. *IF NO OTHER UNKNOWN FACTORS* had disrupted the method, a radiocarbon year would equal a calendar year.

This EQUILIBRIUM is vital to the theory! The production of C-14 MUST equal the amount leaving the system in disintegration if this method of dating is to be valid. However, it takes a LONG TIME to bring the C-14 level into equilibrium.

If the system is not yet in equilibrium, it simply means that not enough carbon-14 has been produced to match the decay of this atom. It also means that old dates determined by this method would therefore be MUCH MORE RECENT!

Is C-14 equilibrium a fact? Is this dating method viable?

Dr. Libby, and those working with him, estimated that there were 18.8 atoms of radiocarbon being produced every MINUTE, per gram of carbon.

Now, logically, if there were an equilibrium between the rate of production and disintegration, LIVING samples should show a disintegration rate of C-14 atoms per minute per gram of carbon.

Can this be verified?

When 18 samples taken from various latitudes were analyzed, they did NOT show an equilibrium! The disintegration rate of the sample only averaged 15.3 disintegrations per minute per gram; therefore the production rate was almost 19 % greater than the rate of disintegration!

Libby himself preferred a value of 16.1 (the value for sea shells) for the disintegration rate -- even though the average for organic specimens was 15.3. This still represents a sizable discrepancy -- almost 15% between the production rate and the disintegration rate.

Why is it so IMPORTANT to have this equilibrium? Again, Dr. Libby puts his finger on the crucial point:

"If one were to imagine that the *cosmic radiation had been turned off until a short while ago*, the enormous amount of radiocarbon necessary to the equilibrium state WOULD NOT have been manufactured and the specific radioactivity of living matter would be MUCH LESS than the rate of production calculated from the neutron intensity" (Willard F. Libby, *Radiocarbon Dating*, Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1955, p. 8). Yet, the 18 samples from the various latitudes indicated that equilibrium has NOT YET BEEN REACHED. If this is so, the cosmic system may have been turned on just A SHORT TIME AGO!

This, of course, has other implications. If the cosmic system was only "turned on" a comparatively short time ago, would this not suggest CREATION was only a relatively short time ago?

The fact is, there simply may not have been enough elapsed time to produce the amount of radiocarbon necessary to bring the system into steady-state equilibrium. If this is true, how would it affect the radiocarbon dating method? It means that of two samples -- one registering, for example, 26,000 C-14 years, and the other 18,000 C-14 years -- both might be only about 5,500 years old or less, and almost contemporaneous.

Now how did Libby overcome this problem in his mind? He answers this very question in his book *Radiocarbon Dating*: "The agreement seems to be sufficiently within the EXPERIMENTAL ERRORS involved, so that we have reason for confidence in the theoretical picture set forth above" (p. 7).

Is this true -- was it just an "experimental error"?

In 1963, a significant report in the journal *Reviews of Geophysics* was published by geophysicist Richard E. Lingenfelter. With his calculations and conclusions he seemed to put to rest the possibility that the lack of equilibrium was only "experimental error."

Lingenfelter came to the conclusion that "there is strong indication, despite the large errors, that the present natural production rate EXCEEDS the natural decay rate by as much as 25 percent. . . it appears that equilibrium in the production and decay of carbon-14 MAY NOT BE MAINTAINED in detail" (Richard E. Lingenfelter, "Production of Carbon-14 by Cosmic Ray Neutrons, " *Reviews of Geophysics*, Vol. 1, No.1, Feb. 1963, p. 51).

Some years later, Hans E. Suess commented on Lingenfelter's experiments by saying: "it seems probable that the present-day inventory of natural C-14 DOES NOT CORRESPOND to the equilibrium value, but is INCREASING" (*Journal of Geophysical Research*, " Secular Varieties of the Cosmic-ray Produced Carbon-14 in the Atmosphere and Their Interpretations," Vol. 70, No.23, Dec. 1, 1965, p.5947).

The production rate seemed to be 20 to 30 percent GREATER than the disintegration rate -- depending on what base figures were used.

Many different "explanations" were concocted to rectify this discrepancy but, once again, there was simply NO WAY to be sure! A lack of equilibrium could be a FACT! This could mean there was some DRASTIC CHANGE in the radiocarbon inventory in pre-historic times -- such as the period of time of MASSIVE DESTRUCTION mentioned in *Genesis* 1:2, or the period of time involving the NOACHIAN DELUGE, recorded in *Genesis* 6-8.

Was the C-14 system nonfunctional in terms of its effect on the earth until just a short time ago? Have other factors disturbed or changed the crucial C-14-to-ordinary-carbon ratio? Should all the great stretches of time scientists claim for tested fossils be TELESCOPED into a few thousand years? Before the Deluge

There is, of course, the possibility that dating techniques for early man are in error due to unknown factors. In particular, the dates assigned to Cro-Magnon man are still primarily based on C-14 dating.

During the pre-diluvian world, we find described waters ABOVE THE FIRMAMENT as well as beneath (*Genesis* 1:7). At the time of the Deluge, the WINDOWS OF HEAVEN were opened like a mighty sluice, and the fountains of the great deep were broken up (*Genesis* 7:11). The waters which were ABOVE THE FIRMAMENT apparently cascaded down to the earth, altering the composition of the atmosphere. The waters above the firmament would have acted as a shield, absorbing much of the cosmic radiation, vastly reducing the formation of C-14 prior to the Deluge. The absence of cosmic radiation may be partly responsible for the long life spans of man before the Flood, as recorded in the book of *Genesis*. But after the Deluge, and the break up of the concentration of waters above the firmament, cosmic radiation would have INCREASED in the atmosphere and on the earth, resulting in a rapid increase of C-14 (which still hasn't reached equilibrium), and also in SHORTENING the life span of man on the earth.

If this theory is true, then we can account for the apparent great age given Cro-Magnon man and Neanderthal man by the C-14 method. For example, if 4,000 years ago the C-14 in the atmosphere had reached equilibrium, a sample would now be dated close to 4,000 years by the C-14 method. However, if C-14 had not yet reached equilibrium, the sample might have received only ONE HALF the expected amount of C-14 in its tissues. Thus it would appear to have been 8,000 YEARS OLD according to the C-14 method. If a sample started its decay curve with a level of C-14 content LESS

THAN ONE EIGHTH the strength of a fresh sample, today, it would appear to be 15,000 YEARS OLD, when it might be only 5,000 years old. If originally there was very little or zero C-14 content, a sample from 4,000 years ago (or from the pre-diluvian world) would appear to be extremely ancient -- 35,000 OR 40,000 YEARS OLD.

Laboratories around the world continued pouring out thousands of dates. Meanwhile, the layman was convinced that science had proved that relatively recent animal and human fossils were anywhere from 8,000 to 53,000 B.P. (Before the Present). One date of 65,000 B.P. was measured!

However, if the discrepancies are Indeed a fact, these dates may have only been 6,000 years old -- or younger.

In the meantime, Dr. Lingenfelter pressed forward in his studies of cosmic radiation and its relationship to C-14 production. Despite his positive findings published in 1963, he felt it necessary to RECONSIDER them and, in 1969, made the following admission: "The uncertainties in. . . the production rate and the inventory are LARGE ENOUGH to accommodate a wide range of Ro [ratio between production and decay of carbon-14] including PERFECT EQUILIBRIUM."

So what it boils down to is that after 50 years scientists still cannot be sure that a BASIC ASSUMPTION of the C-14 dating method is true! They are not even sure of the production rate of radiocarbon!

So why, pray tell me, have thousands of C-14 dates been published as if they are fact? How can newspapers, magazines and school text books be written as though C-14 dating is certain?

Another source of error is inherent in the material. Some aquatic animals have flesh that shows fewer traces of C-14 than their shell. Some plants do not take in as much C-14 as other plants in different environments. Only as enough evidence of these anomalies is accumulated can the errors be corrected.

Another problem is exhaust gases from automobiles. As vast quantities of carbon compounds are belched into the air, diluting the carbon compounds naturally found in the atmosphere, diminishing the percentage of C-14 found there, this makes certain plants and animals in such areas appear to have decayed MUCH MORE than they have.

There are many more sources of minor error. Even the "half life" of C-14 has had to undergo revision, and it is now assumed to be 5,730 years. All the measurements taken before 1961, therefore, have had to be recalibrated. Nevertheless, radiocarbon dating has become a KEY tool in the hands of archaeologists.

Tree Rings from the Past

Scientists have tried to solve their dating problems by submitting C-14 to the TREE RING dating method for verification. This, in itself, was a tacit admission that all the attempts to verify their BASIC assumptions of the C-14 method were inconclusive at best!

Many geophysicists, like Richard Lingenfelter, were now falling back on tree ring dating methods to TEST the viability of radiocarbon dating. In Lingenfelter's own words, "Because of the UNCERTAINTIES in the calculation of both the production rate and decay rate of C-14 we find that

the BEST DETERMINATION of the ratio of these two rates is obtained from the C-14 variations determined from dendrochronology [tree ring dating] " (Richard E. Lingenfelter and R Ramaty, *Astrophysical and Geophysical Variations in C-14 Production*, Maryland: Goddard Space Flight Center Publication, July 1969, p.29).

With the development of tree-ring dating sequences, one way, it was thought, in which the validity of radiocarbon dates could be tested was against the separately developed tree-ring chronologies of oaks from Germany and Ireland -- and the bristlecone pines from California. The outcome was that these comparisons revealed that before about 500 B.C. C-14 dates are TOO YOUNG. Peter James notes that "the 'calibration' required to convert Carbon-14 results into calendar years rises to OVER A MILLENNIUM for the Neolithic of Europe" (*Centuries of Darkness*, p. 325).

The trouble is, calibration is not a simple matter -- the amount of C-14 in the atmosphere FLUCTUATED tremendously in the past, falling at times and then rising again significantly within a SINGLE CENTURY. According to Peter James "the calibration curve produced by comparing radiocarbon dates to the tree-ring chronology, rather than being a smooth progression, is full of SHORT-TERM WIGGLES. At certain points a radiocarbon result can be calibrated to *several* alternative calendar dates, without any way of being sure which is the correct choice."

There is a complex period of time known to the chronologists as the "1st-millennium B.C. radiocarbon DISASTER"! It appears that between 400 and 800 B.C. the calibration curve is essentially FLAT, with ALL the calendar dates within that range equating to a C-14 date of around 500 B.C. ! Michael Bailie, who developed the Irish oak dendrochronology, came to the conclusion "that it is IMPOSSIBLE to sensibly resolve the radiocarbon dates of ANY samples whose true ages lie between 400 and 800 B.C. This is a CATASTROPHE for Late Bronze Age/Iron Age archaeology although one which has been predicted for some time" ("Some Observations on the High-Precision Calibration of Routine Dates," *Archaeology, Dendrochronology and the Radiocarbon Calibration Curve*, University of Edinburgh Dept. of Arch. Occas. Paper 9, 51-63).

But, how ACCURATE is tree ring dating?

Tree ring analysis was proposed in 1837 by Charles Babbage, although the beginnings go all the way back to Leonardo da Vinci. Evidently da Vinci was the first to note that the yearly growth of trees in spring-time produces an apparent sequence of annual tree-rings in the wood.

The real investigator of tree-ring dating, however, is Dr. Andrew Ellicott Douglass, physicist and astronomer, formerly director of the University of Arizona's Steward Observatory. In 1929 he wrote that by reading the story told by tree rings, the horizons of history in the United States had been pushed back nearly eight centuries before Columbus, establishing an accurate chronology for the southwestern United States.

Most people believe that trees produce ONE ring each year . Is this true? Does one tree ring ALWAYS represent one year? Not necessarily so! It is common knowledge in botanical circles that some trees produce "false rings."

In the book *Botany*, the authors make the following assertion: "The occurrence of FALSE growth rings may cause the age of the tree to be OVERESTIMATED. Such rings are produced by a temporary slowing of growth during the growing season" (Carl L. Wilson, et al. New York: Holt, Rinehart, Winston, 1966. P. 130).

In another book entitled *Botany*, author Wilfred W. Robbins states that other phenomena causing false rings could be defoliation by insects, drought, and variation in rainfall (New York: John Wiley, 2nd edition, 1959, p. 110-111).

Amazingly, Libby challenged the ring-per-year theory himself. "Recently, it has been reported that some trees add MORE THAN ONE ring per year, and thus a question has been raised about the accuracy of tree ring dates.

"This finding indicates that rings sometimes have been INCORRECTLY correlated with years, TOO GREAT AN AGE having been assigned from tree rings" (Willard F. Libby, "Accuracy of Radiocarbon Dates," *Science*, Vol. 140, No.3564, April 19, 1963, p. 270).

Libby's statement was not based on thin air! He was familiar with the work done in the state of Texas by W.S. Glock -- which revealed that SPECIAL conditions are required for trees to put on only one ring per year consistently.

W.S. Glock and S.R. Agerter put their findings in writing in the journal *Endeavor*:

"It has long been supported that tree rings are formed annually and so can be used to date trees. The studies of tree ring formation. . . have shown that this is NOT always so, as MORE than one ring may be formed in one year.

"Two growth layers, one THICK, the other THIN and lenticular, proved to be more common than one growth layer in this particular increment [that was studied]. THREE growth layers, in fact, were NOT unusual. A maximum of FIVE growth layers was discovered in the trunks and branches of two trees.

"It must be pointed out that these intra-annuals were as distinctly and as sharply defined on the outer margin as any SINGLE annual increment" ("Anomalous Patterns in Tree Rings." Jan. 1963, Vol. 22, p. 9, 13).

The researchers concluded that it would have been IMPOSSIBLE to know which rings were put on in what year -- except for effects of frosts in various years visible in the trees. Douglass tried to push his research back further and further into the past, collecting cores and samples of wood from ancient trees used in old pueblos and Indian villages. He believed that he could "cross-date" or "overlap" the tree rings of different trees of different ages, and gradually push the new chronometer back to before the birth of Christ.

Since that time, new advances have been made, using the redwoods and giant sequoias of California, and the bristlecone pines, which are up to 4,500 years old -- the oldest living organisms in the world.

By cross checking bristle-cone pine dates with radiocarbon dates, the reliability of the method was thought to be verified. Using dead wood, C.W. Ferguson of the University of Arizona has obtained an "unquestionably accurate back- dating to the year 5,200 B.C." (C.W. Ceram, *The First American*, New York: Harcourt Bace, Inc., 1971, p. 134).

Tree ring experts (Dendrochronologists) claim that the BRISTLECONE PINE puts on only ONE ring per year. In their researches, so they say, they found no false or additional rings per year.

They said: "These results are in contrast to the findings . . . where branches from a wide variety of Texas-grown trees reveal multiple growth layers attributed to varying temperatures and soil moisture" (Harold C. Fritts, *Bristlecone Pine in the White Mountains of California*, Tucson: University of Arizona Press, 1969, p. 32).

According to the author, the above results were on young branches of LOW-ELEVATION trees. These, the dendrochronologists admitted, might grow rings SEVERAL times a year during a long frost-free season.

But, according to Harold C. Fritts, this multiplicity of tree rings in young, low-elevation trees "led Libby [in 1963] to improperly infer that discrepancies between tree-ring and radiocarbon dates in HIGH-ELEVATION bristlecone pine may be attributed to frequent double rings. All studies that have been conducted in the White Mountains indicate that distinct double rings rarely occur" (*ibid.*, p.32).

So what caused the discrepancies?

Once again, the present had to be used as a key to the past. Let us suppose the White Mountain region was a LOW-LEVEL area for a long period of time in the past and, then, was dramatically RAISED UP during a period of mountain building? Is it also possible the climate of the White Mountain area was similar to the climate of Texas at this time? How can one know? How do we know it WAS THE SAME as it is today?

But that's not all. Very few people know that NO LIVING TREES older than about 4,900 years have ever been found. The more lengthy chronologies of 8,200 tree ring years (touted by dendrochronologists) are built up from DEAD tree stumps that are pieced together in a very delicate manner. When did these stumps die? How long have they been sitting there dead?

According to the "experts" trees growing in the same area at the same time will produce similar successions of ring widths. "Thus if a newly felled tree some 200-300 years in age is examined, the rings from its EARLY LIFE can be matched with their counterparts in the LATER RINGS of a tree long since dead. The rings in this older tree can then be matched with those from even older ones, and so on, extending the sequence back in time as far as possible" (Peter Jones, *Centuries of Darkness*. New Jersey: Rutgers University Press, 1991. Appendix I, p. 321).

There are a number of problems with this. When this method of dating is used, allowance has to be made for the growing time represented by the sapwood (the soft outer part of the tree that has not yet developed into proper rings) on the timber .

Another difficulty lies in the fact that trees of different species VARY GREATLY in their sensitivity to the weather, so that "effective sequences have to be built up using a SINGLE SPECIES" (*ibid.*). Even trees of the *same* species from the *same* locality will react DIFFERENTLY to growing conditions -- the absolute widths of the rings they form in a given year will not be the same. We have already seen that some species (especially in lower elevations) can form MORE THAN ONE ring per year!

There are further difficulties when dendrochronology is applied to certain areas of the world. In some countries, such as Egypt, trees are so scarce that local tree-ring dating could NEVER be built up. Further more, in large parts of the world LONG SEQUENCES are still being developed. Douglass' attempts to push dendrochronology back to before the birth of Christ are highly suspect and, in the Eastern Mediterranean, juniper succession so far stretches back ONLY to 1073 A.D. Even when a sequence does exist, "its application to archaeological dating can still be difficult, since there is a real LACK of archaeologically significant timbers. Most excavations produce NO wooden objects, because they have simply rotted away. Only at those sites in very dry or very wet conditions will wood survive" (*Ibid.*, p. 322). When one or two pieces of wood from a site are proven to be datable, they may have been REUSED from older buildings, but this may not always be apparent to the archaeologists present.

Dendrochronology, therefore, was forced to extrapolate -- just as radiocarbon was. Tree rings may also need correcting if conditions were different in pre-historic times.

Puzzling Age Limit?

There are no LIVING 50,000-year-old trees. None at 25,000. None at 10,000. None at 8,200.

Not only that, but the oldest known trees -- the bristlecone pines -- present an enigma to uniformitarian, noncatastrophic thinking evolutionists.

Speaking of these remarkable trees, dendrochronologist Edmund Schulman noted:

"Microscopic study of growth rings reveals that a bristlecone pine tree found last summer at nearly 10,000 feet began growing more than 4,600 years ago. . . Many of its neighbors are nearly as old . . . we have now dated 17 bristlecone pines 4,000 years old or more" (Edmund Schulman, "Bristlecone Pine, Oldest Living Things," *National Geographic Magazine*, Vol. 113, No.3, March 1958).

Years before Dr. Schulman had been puzzled by the SAME APPROXIMATE AGE LIMIT to the giant sequoia trees that he had been studying. It was even more puzzling when he considered that these magnificent trees enjoy near-perpetual life in the absence of catastrophic destruction. They also appear to be immune to insect attack.

With this in mind, Dr. Schulman asked the obvious question as early as 1934: "Pertinent also is the well-known fact that standing snags of this species, other than those resulting from factors of gross destruction, are unknown. Does this mean that shortly preceding 3,275 years ago [or 4,000 years ago if John Muir's count was correct] ALL the then-living giant sequoias were WIPED OUT BY SOME CATASTROPHE?" (Edmund Schulman, "Longevity Under Adversity in Conifers," *Science*, Vol. 119, March 26, 1934, p. 399).

Did you catch that? That would have been the time of NOAH'S FLOOD!!!

Why is it that these still-living trees seem to be the ORIGINAL trees that grew in the present stands?

It CANNOT be disputed that some series of cataclysmic occurrences eradicated numerous forms of mammal life on the earth. Did a great cataclysmic event occur just beyond the historical era -- around 4,300 years ago? Were the trees killed during this cataclysm? And, did the effects from a catastrophe or series of catastrophes gravely DISTORT dates from the prehistoric period?

In Search of Adam

How does the Biblical epic of the creation of Adam fit into the picture? Who was Adam? When -- and how -- was he created?

Biblical evidence leads us to conclude that Adam -- the first true man in whom God breathed the spirit of man -- was created by God and endowed with fully human understanding and consciousness circa 4004 B .C.

After the destruction of the pre-Adamic world described in Genesis 1:2 and elsewhere, God refashioned the earth and life upon it in six literal days (Gen.1, the whole chapter). On the sixth day He created man. We read: "Then God said, Let us make man in our image, in our likeness, and let them rule over the fish of the sea and the birds of the air, over the livestock, over all the earth, and over all the creatures that move along the ground" (Gen.1:26, NIV). "The Lord God formed the man from the dust of the ground and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life, and the man became a living being" (Gen.2:7).

This new being -- Adam -- was the FIRST MAN, the FOREBEAR of the entire human race!

The biblical account reveals that Adam was highly intelligent; modern in every way; sophisticated in knowledge and language; and was definitely religious and knew God. The Scriptures also indicate that written history began in Adam's lifetime, and agriculture was practiced by Adam and his descendants.

Does this FACT square with the archaeological record? Absolutely!

The earliest beginnings of true agriculture, according to anthropologists, are currently dated at the close of the last Ice Age (Hamblin, Dora Jane, *The First Cities*, p. 9). The earliest signs of agriculture are in the "fertile crescent" along a 2,000 mile arc extending from Israel and Jordan up the eastern Mediterranean coast, swinging through Turkey and arcing to Iran and the Persian Gulf. Within this spot Adam was created and his descendants took up agriculture (compare Genesis 3: 14-19). Adam's own son Cain, we read, was a TILLER OF THE GROUND (Genesis 4:2). Abel was a HERDSMAN (same verse) .

Archaeologically, the FIRST CITIES appear about this same time. "By 3500 B.C. cities were tightly organized, well governed and sophisticated, and by 2500 B.C. metropolises with the comforts and complexity of modern urban centers were in existence," says Dora Jane Hamblin (*ibid.*, p. 10).

How are these dates arrived at? Says Hamblin: "The refinement of scientific dating systems, such as those that measure the age of ancient relics by the radioactivity of carbon in charcoal or from the glow emitted by heated pottery, has taken much of the imaginative guesswork out of prehistoric chronology."

These dates, of course, may not be entirely correct. But they are at least in the right ball park. Refinements in dating techniques, in the light of Scriptural evidence, should continually be made. Since the Noachian deluge would certainly have affected dates of the pre-Flood world, the accuracy of carbon-14 dating, prior to the DISTURBANCES caused by a global cataclysm, such as a dramatic deluge, would have been grossly distorted and made to look much older than they really were.

True Science Supports the Biblical Record

Where, then, does this leave us? Can we rely on the Biblical record? Or should we subscribe to the theories of evolutionary scientists?

Clearly, the evidence is in favor of CREATION! The Biblical account gives us an understanding of what really happened thousands of years ago, and even before the time of man. Evolutionary theories and man-made geological “columns,” reconstructed out of thin air, do not prove the Bible wrong.

There were biblically revealed CATASTROPHES and CATACLYSMS in prehistoric times on the earth! One was the universal DELUGE of the time of Noah! Another was the great cataclysm hinted at in the first few verses of Genesis, chapter 1! These catastrophes, and the record written in the rocks of the earth, provide solid evidence that evolutionary frame works of earth history are wrong.

Yes, there was LIFE on earth before Adam. That life was ruled over by angels, under the government of God. And when one third of the angels rebelled against God’s government, disaster resulted. There was great destruction, resulting from the rebellion of Lucifer and his angels (Rev.12:3, 7-9).

True science conforms to the Biblical record. There is no conflict or contradiction. But indeed, “ALL Scripture is given by inspiration of God” (II Tim.3:16).

Chapter 8

Did Noah's FLOOD Really Happen?

Was the Noachian Deluge a local or regional Flood in the Middle East? Is it just an ancient myth or superstition? Was it truly global and universal in scope? What does the real EVIDENCE show? What significance does it hold for OUR generation, at the END of this age?

Was Noah' Flood for Real? Did it really happen?

Was there a period of catastrophism commencing prior to the time of Adam and re-occurring until the time of Noah, culminating in a massive Deluge?

An ancient tradition of the Incas says that the third age of man ended in a cosmic disaster – a flood. One such legend states that a shepherd and his family were warned that the world would shortly be destroyed by a deluge. The shepherd collected his llamas and children and took them to the summit of the mountain Ancasmarcha. At that moment the sea broke its boundaries and rushed over the land, filling valleys, covering plains, lasting for five days. On the 5th day the waters began to subside and the stars to reappear.

Another ancient tradition from the Leeward islands declares that Ruahatu, the ocean god, was sleeping when a fisherman's hook became entangled in his hair. The roused god rose to the surface, upbraided the fisherman, and warned he was going to destroy the whole wicked land. When the fisherman repented of his deed, the angry god forgave him and directed him to proceed to "a small island where he, his wife and child, would be safe." Thereupon the ocean rose, and the next morning only the tops of the mountains appeared above the sea. Soon these were covered and all the inhabitants of the land perished, with the sole exception of the fisherman and his family.

A tradition of the Fiji Islands mentions that a great rain took place, by which the islands were finally submerged, but before the highest places were covered, two large double canoes appeared. Rokova, the god of carpenters, and Rokola, his head Workman, were in them, and picked up some of the people and rescued them from the flood waters. Those saved were eight in number.

The Papagos, an Indian tribe in northwestern Mexico, relate that there was a great flood from which Montezuma, a divine hero, escaped, having been warned of its coming by a coyote. Montezuma hollowed out a boat for himself, so he would be ready for the deluge.

Declared the native Mexican historian Ixtlilxochitl: "It is found in the histories of the Toltecs that this age and the first world, as they call it, lasted 1,716 years; that men were destroyed by tremendous rains and lightning from the sky, and even all the land, without the exception of anything, and the highest mountains were covered by and submerged in water fifteen cubits (caxtolmolatli); and here they add other fables of how men came to multiply from the few who escaped from this destruction in 'toptlipetlocali,' which nearly signifies a closed chest; and how after men had multiplied, they erected a very high 'zacuali,' which is today a tower of great height, in order to take refuge in it should the second world (age) be destroyed" (Byron C. Nelson, *The Deluge Story in Stone*, p.186).

A very ancient Aztec flood legend, translated from the Code Chimalpopoca, states that during the Sun Age all mankind was lost and drowned and turned to fishes.

"The waters and the sky drew near each other. . . . The mountains were swallowed up in the flood. . . . But before the flood began, Titlachahuan had warned the man Nota and his wife Nena, saying, 'Make no more pulque, but hollow a great cypress into which you shall enter in the month Tozoztli. The waters shall near the sky.' They entered, and when Titlachahuan had shut them in he said to the man, 'Thou shalt eat but a single ear of maize, and thy wife but one also.' And when they had each eaten one ear of maize; they prepared to go forth, for the water was tranquil."

The oldest flood legend of India is found in the Rig Veda, in a collection of ancient Hindu poems and hymns. A fish tells Manu if he protects the fish, and returns him to the ocean when of full size, he will protect Manu from a great deluge which will sweep away all creatures.

Other deluge traditions come from the American Indians and Eskimos. The Kolushes of Alaska have a tradition that formerly the father of the Indian tribes lived toward the rising sun. Warned in a dream that a deluge would desolate the earth, he built a raft and saved himself, family, and all animals, floating for several months on the water (*ibid.*, p.182).

Another Eskimo tribe had this tradition: The water poured over the terrestrial disk, human dwellings disappeared. The wind carried them away. Men fastened several boats to one another. The waves traversed the Rocky Mountains. A great wind drove the boats. Presently the moon and the earth disappeared. Men died of a terrible heat. They also perished in the waves.

Amazing for its clarity is the Hawaiian tradition. The natives of Hawaii say that the earth became careless of worship and very wicked. Only one man was righteous, a man named Nu-u. He made a great canoe with a house on it and stored it with food, taking plants and animals on board. The flood waters came up and destroyed all mankind except Nu-u and his family (Fornander, Abraham, *An Account of the Polynesian Race, Its Origin and Migrations*, p.98-99).

An ancient Chinese legend relates that Fu hi, the reputed founder of Chinese civilization, escaped the waters of a deluge and reappeared as the first man at the reproduction of a renovated world, with his wife, three sons and three daughters.

Other flood legends similar to the Noachian epic recounted in the Bible exist among the Voguls in the Ural Mountains of Russia, the Laplanders, Norwegians, the Welsh, Lithuanians, the Assyrians and Babylonians. The Latin poet Ovid tells how Jupiter destroyed the impious race of men sprung from the blood of the Titans by a great flood. Manetho, an Egyptian historian who lived about 250 B.C., states that there was a worldwide watery catastrophe in which one called Toth was saved.

The first mention of a Flood in Greek literature is found in the Odes of Pindar (522-433 B.C.). In the Greek traditions, Deucalion and Pyrrha, his wife, come down from Mt. Parnassus where the ark is supposed to have landed. Another Greek tradition relates that Ogyges, the oldest king of Boetia, escaped “with companions in a boat from a deluge which reached to the sky.” Many other fascinating legends, traditions and local beliefs relate similar stories of an ancient flood that occurred during the time of man.

Why do all the races of mankind have traditions of a great deluge during the history of mankind if such an event did not occur?

Why did pagan writers such as Ovid, Pindar, Appollodorus, Manetho, the scoffer Lucian, all recount legends of a universal Deluge? They certainly did not desire to establish any biblical record or statement. The existence universally of stories about a terrible Flood which destroyed all mankind is a remarkable witness to the truth of the Genesis account.

What History Reveals

The ancient Sumerians, who dwelt in the modern area of Arabia and Mesopotamia, had extensive legends and stories about a great flood which came upon the earth, in many respects paralleling the biblical account. The Sumerians, however, called Noah by the name Xisouthros. He was also called Ziusudra. The legend says God told him, “a flood will sweep over the cult-centers; to destroy the seed of mankind. . . .” The story appears on the fragment of a Sumerian tablet found at Nippur .

Says the tablet: “All the windstorms, exceedingly powerful, attacked as one. At the same time, the flood sweeps over the cult-centers. After, for seven days and seven nights, the flood had swept over the land, and the huge boat had been tossed about by the windstorms on the great waters. . . .”

Old Babylonian traditions also relate the story of a great flood. However, they called Noah by the name Utnapishtim, which means “Day of Life.” The Babylonian Noah was told by God, “Tear down this house, build a ship! . . . Aboard the ship take thou the seed of all living things. The ship that thou shalt build, her dimensions shall be to measure. Equal shall be her width and her length.”

The Biblical Account

In the book of Genesis, we read this simple, poignant, gripping story: “In the six hundredth year of Noah’s life, in the second month, on the seventeenth day of the month, on that day all the fountains of the great deep burst forth, and the windows of the heavens were opened. And rain fell upon the earth forty days and forty nights” (Genesis 7:11-12, RSV).

The “fountains of the great deep” are called “the subterranean waters” in the *Living Bible*. The *New English Bible* translates it this way: “all the springs of the *great abyss* broke through.”

We read: “The flood continued forty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bore up the ark, and it rose high above the earth. The waters prevailed and increased greatly upon the earth; and the ark floated on the face of the waters. And the waters prevailed so mightily upon the earth that all the high mountains under the whole heaven were covered; the waters prevailed above the mountains, covering them fifteen cubits (roughly 22 feet) deep. And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, birds, cattle, beasts, all swarming creatures that swarm upon the earth, and every man; everything on the dry land in whose nostrils was the breath of life died. He blotted out every living thing that was upon the face of the ground, man and animals and creeping things and birds of the air; they were blotted out from the earth. Only Noah was left, and those that were with him in the ark. And the waters prevailed upon the earth a hundred and fifty days” (Genesis 7: 17-24, RSV).

Ark’s Whereabouts Known in Jesus’ Day

There is much more evidence to substantiate biblical history and the account of the Flood than the legends and stories of scattered nations of mankind – though they themselves are impressive. Even in Jesus’ time the Ark and its whereabouts was known to the nations of the Middle East and Eastern Mediterranean region.

Flavius Josephus in his epochal book *Antiquities of the Jews* declared: “Now all the writers of barbarian histories make mention of this flood, and of this ark; among whom is Berosus the Chaldean. For when he is describing the circumstances of the flood, he goes on thus: ‘It is said there is still some part of this ship in Armenia, at the mountain of the Cordyaeans; and that some people carry off pieces of the bitumen, which they take away, and use chiefly as amulets for the averting of mischiefs.’ Hieronymus the Egyptian also, who wrote the Phoenician Antiquities, and Mnaseas, and a great many more, make mention of the same. Nay, Nicolaus of Damascus, in his ninety-sixth book, hath a particular relation about them; where he speaks thus: ‘There is a great mountain in Armenia, over Minyas, called Baris, upon which it is reported that many who fled at the time of the Deluge were saved; and that one who was carried in an ark came on shore upon the top of it; and that the remains of the timber were a great while preserved. This might be the man about whom Moses the legislator of the Jews wrote. . .’”

Tremendous globe-shaking catastrophes which destroyed much of life on earth would not be quickly forgotten, by the affected peoples of the world. The story of the Flood has survived for about 5,000 years, and is still going strong. It can be found in the traditions and legends in some form in more than 200 different cultures, past and present. These accounts are truly global in nature. Flood accounts are found in the far north, among the Eskimos, among the Siberian peoples, in Finland and Iceland. In the south, similar legends are found among the Maori of New Zealand, the Australian aborigines, and the natives at Tierra del Fuego, at the tip of South America.

Dr. Arthur C. Custance, fellow of the Canadian Royal Anthropological Institute, who has authored 52 treatises relating to ancient history, archaeology and Biblical history, has studied in detail the massive amount of cultural accounts relating to the Noachian Flood. In “Flood Traditions of the World,” he points out that although the accounts often differ widely, they are in accord in four basic respects:

“1. The cause was a ‘moral’ one. Man brought the Flood on himself either by his disobedience or because of lack of piety and reverence. In all the Flood accounts, with the one notable exception – the Flood tradition from Egypt – the catastrophe comes as a judgment.

“2. They speak of one man who is warned of the coming catastrophe and thus saves not only himself but also his family or his friends. Forewarning is always given in some way. In the Biblical account, Noah is warned by revelation in a manner which is clear and reasonable if we allow that God is able to communicate with man.

“3. The world was depopulated except for these few survivors, from whom the present people of the world were derived. None of the flood accounts leaves one with the impression that the survivors named subsequently met any other survivors to form a new community for the repopulating of the area. They alone escaped in every case creating strong evidence for a universal flood rather than a local flood.

“4. Animals play a part either in conveying the warning, in providing the transportation to safety, or in giving information about the state of things after the Flood had subsided. Very frequently birds are mentioned in the accounts. The use of birds in antiquity and in modern times as navigational aids has been very widespread.” (Quoted in Patten, *A Symposium on Creation*, p.9-10).

Lending further authenticity to the Biblical account, says Dr . Custance, is the fact that in extra-Biblical accounts the survivors always land on a local mountain. But in the Hebrew account the Ark lands far from Palestine, in a distant country. Declares Custance: “This is an unusual circumstance because all other Flood accounts report that the Ark landed locally. In Greece, on Mount Parnassus; in India, in the Himalayas; and in America, one ancient Indian account has it landing on Keddie Peak in the Sacramento Valley. Everywhere the same – always a local mountain.” He continues: “This circumstance surely suggests that here in the Bible we have the genuine account. And it also underscores the great respect that the Hebrew people had for the Word of God and the requirement that they never tamper with it. It would surely, otherwise, have been most natural for them to land the Ark on their most famous mountain, Mount Zion.”

Some of the widespread accounts agree with the Biblical account that eight souls survived. A number of accounts give extraordinarily graphic details of such incidental events to the Flood as must have accompanied it. Although the Biblical account, based on the first-hand observations and records kept by Noah himself, seems matter-of-fact, and contains no embellishments, one cuneiform text tells of bodies floating about like logs in the water.

Dr. Custance continues: “The great majority of these flood accounts have in common, as we have seen, only four basic elements. All other details – the nature of the warning, the escape ‘vessel,’ the part played by animals, and so forth – differ in such a way that borrowing from the Biblical record is virtually excluded altogether.”

“These native traditions of the flood,” says Dr. Custance, “are undoubtedly recollections from the very distant past of an event which was so stupendous that it was never forgotten, even though the details themselves became blurred, with local coloring restoring what had faded. In a sense, therefore,

all these stories are in agreement, though in fact, they are often as different in detail as it is possible to imagine. In a court of law the testimony of witnesses who both agree and disagree in this fashion is considered to be a more powerful witness to the central truth than would be complete concord, for in the nature of the case collaboration is manifestly excluded.”

One of the most ancient and most remarkable corroborative testimonies to the great flood was found on a clay tablet in an ancient library excavated at Nineveh. This tablet came from the reign of Assyrian king Ashurbanipal (669-627 B.C.). The library contained 100,000 clay tablets, sealed and forgotten until the site was uncovered by archaeologists in the 1850s. In this particular clay tablet, Ashurbanipal himself mentioned: “I have read the artistic script of Sumer on the back of Akkadian, which is hard to master. Now I take pleasure in the reading of the stones coming from before the flood.”

Also first unearthed at the Nineveh site was the famous Gilgamesh flood epic. Various versions of the flood epic have since been found at other places, but the Gilgamesh Epic is still the most famous of these accounts. Like the Biblical account, the Gilgamesh epic states the flood was divinely planned. Both agree that the impending Flood was divinely revealed to the hero of the account. Both agree the Deluge was sent as punishment upon a wicked human race. Both agree the hero and his family were delivered. Both agree the hero was divinely instructed to build a huge vessel to preserve life. Both accounts indicate the physical causes of the Deluge. Both specify the duration of the Flood, though they disagree in the length of the Flood. Both name the landing place. Both tell of sending out birds to determine the decrease of waters. Both describe acts of worship of the hero following deliverance. And both accounts speak of special blessings upon the hero after the catastrophe.

Among the most impressive accounts of the Noachian deluge are those coming down to us from the ancient Chinese. A flood of devastating force is said to have occurred around 2300 B.C. (one account says 2297 B.C.). An overflowing of the great rivers caused the flood, according to the story. Fah-Le, the Chinese hero, escaped the destruction with his wife and three children.

Other traditions about the universal Flood in China maintain that all Chinese are descendants of “Nu-wah,” an ancient ancestor who became famous by surviving a great flood.

But of all the flood accounts, the Biblical account is by far simplest, the best, the most reliable. Wrote Sir William Dawson, a historian of the nineteenth century, in *The Story of the Earth and Man* (London, 1880): “I have long thought that the narrative in Genesis 7 and 8 can be understood only on the supposition that it is a contemporary journal or log of an eye-witness incorporated by the author of Genesis in his work. The dates of the rising and fall of the water, the note of soundings over the hilltops when the maximum was attained, and many other details as well as the whole tone of the narrative, seem to require this supposition.”

The cause of the universal flood, the specific agent which precipitated the Deluge, has never been identified conclusively. Although the Bible simply states that God brought on the flood to destroy a wicked, erring humanity, the actual cause for the subterranean deeps to break up, and for the waters of the ocean to gush over the land masses of the earth, covering them completely, has gone undetected and remains an intriguing mystery of the ages.

Speculation, however, is of course rampant. And most authorities seem to agree that the spark that set off the flood had to be extra-terrestrial in origin. Dr. Frederick Filby in *The Flood Reconsidered* suggests that a canopy of water hung over the pre-Flood world. Many Biblical scholars assert that the pre-Flood world's atmosphere was canopied by a layer of water vapor, creating a greenhouse effect on the planet. Temperatures throughout the earth, they say, were remarkably similar, and tropical plants and life forms even thrived in the Arctic and Antarctic regions.

Support for the water vapor canopy theory comes from the book of Genesis itself, chapter 1, verses 6- 7: "And God said, Let there be a *firmament (expansion)* in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters. And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament *from the waters which were above the firmament*: and it was so."

A canopy of water vapor around the earth would have had very important corollary effects upon life on earth. It would have moderated fluctuations in temperature change, and produced a "greenhouse" type of world. Harmful ultraviolet radiation from the sun would have been largely filtered out before it reached the earth, thus enabling men to live much longer lives. The traditions of several ancient peoples, aside from the Biblical record, indicates that in a long gone era men lived for hundreds of years. Methuselah, the Bible records matter-of-factly, lived to the ripe old age of 969. The indication from Genesis is that humans matured much more slowly and were often over one hundred years old before they married and had children (Genesis 5:6, 9, 12, 15, 18, 28).

Says geographer Donald Patten, "It is proposed that the water vapor canopy was 3,000 to 5,000 feet thick, and ranged between 5,000 and 10,000 feet above sea level. The pre-Flood atmosphere also is suspected to have contained from 6 to 8 times as much carbon dioxide as the present atmosphere. Both carbon dioxide and water vapor are efficient at capturing long wave radiation, which happens to be the kind our planet's crust gives off. Hence, in the lower atmosphere, pre-Flood conditions existed in which the Earth lost very little of its long wave radiation, its heat. Indeed, it retained almost all. The temperatures of the Earth's surface, it is suspected, were warm on a pole-to-pole basis, and the oceans were similarly warm in high latitudes as well as in low latitudes."

A Few Facts about the Ark

But could an Ark have been built large enough to preserve the fauna of the earth? Skeptics and agnostics for ages have lavished ridicule upon the very notion. However, a few facts will show that it is entirely possible.

Notice a few facts about the size of the Ark mentioned in the Bible. We read in Genesis, chapter 6, God told Noah: "Make thee an ark of gopher wood [many think this cedar or cypress; cypress was anciently used in ship-building and abounded in Assyria; the exact meaning of "gopher wood," however, is not known – the word is nowhere else used in Scripture]; rooms [nests or compartments] shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch bitumen]. And this is the fashion which thou shalt make it of: the length of the ark shall be three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits" (Gen.6:14-15).

How long is a cubit? The standard cubit – the length from the "elbow to the tip of the middle finger" – was about 18 inches. At this measurement, the Ark would have been 450 feet long, 75 feet wide and 45 feet high. However, one ancient cubit was nearly 22 inches long. At this measurement, the Ark would have been 547 feet long, 91 feet wide and 54 feet high.

Another ancient Hebrew cubit would have been about 25 inches long, making the Ark 600 feet long, 100 feet wide, and 60 feet high.

Just what cubit Noah used in making the Ark, is not definitely known. However, it was a huge vessel, even by modern-day standards of ship-building.

Using the smallest cubit, the Ark's volume would have been 1,396,000 cubit feet – a carrying capacity equal to 522 standard stock cars used by modern railroads –or eight freight trains with sixty-five cars in each one. However, if the 25 inch cubit was used, the volume of the Ark would have been 3,600,000 cubic feet-equal to 25 trains, each one 52 cars long.

Some have calculated the tonnage of the Ark to have been between 40,000 and 50,000 tons. Stood on end, it would have been the height of a 45 story building. Only in modern times have ships of such tremendous size been built.

Was the Ark big enough to preserve animal life? Consider, Noah did not have to carry any of the 18,000 species of fishes, or 88,000 species of mollusks or 15,000 species of protozoans, and others amounting to a total of 142,000 species of marine animals. Realistically, he probably carried no more than 35,900 individual vertebrate animals.

Even if the average size of the animals was the size of a sheep, there would have been ample room on the Ark. A standard two-decked stock car carries about 120 sheep per deck, or 240 total. To carry 35,000 animals, therefore, only 146 stock cars would have been necessary – yet even that minimal estimate for the size of the Ark gives it the capacity of 522 stock cars.

Undoubtedly, Noah had plenty of room to take care of the animals, and had room left over for food storage, grain, and whatever he needed. There is no reason to assume he and family were unnecessarily cramped or confined.

But what about physical evidence on the Earth? Does the Earth show signs of having been submerged in a gigantic Flood? Does it show evidence of dramatic, awesome catastrophism, such as would have accompanied Noah's Deluge?

Creation of Mountains and Rifts

During the Flood, we are told, "And the waters prevailed exceedingly on the earth, and all the high hills under the whole heaven were covered. The water prevailed fifteen cubits upward, and the mountains were covered" (Gen.7:19-20). "And all flesh died that moved on the earth: birds and cattle and beasts and every creeping thing that creeps on the earth, and every man" (v.21). "So He destroyed all living things which were on the face of the ground: both men and cattle, creeping thing and bird of the air. They were destroyed from the earth. Only Noah and those who were with him in the ark remained alive" (v.23).

The Flood is dated by Archbishop Ussher to 2348 B.C. Many have ridiculed the very idea that waters could prevail over such mountain ranges as the Alps, Himalayas, and Andes, some peaks which soar upwards of 29,000 feet, almost six miles above sea level.

Interestingly, however, there is strong evidence that the present mountain ranges did not reach their current heights until recent times, after the Noachian Deluge. Scientists studying the Rocky Mountains found to their surprise that for hundreds of miles they had been thrust up and pushed out many miles over the plains.

The displacement of the Alps was also found to be extensive. The visible rocks of the northern Alps of Switzerland were shoved northward about 100 miles. Mount Blanc was moved and the Matterhorn overturned.

Mountains have been found to have traveled uphill and across valleys, even with masses of granite weighing billions of tons. In the Alps Pleistocene human remains and artifacts have been found at surprisingly high altitudes.

Remarks Immanuel Velikovsky in *Earth in Upheaval*, “In recent years evidence has grown rapidly to show, in contrast to previous opinion, that *the Alps and other mountains rose and attained their present heights, and also traveled long distances, IN THE AGE OF MAN*” (p.73, my emphasis).

Uplifts amounting to many thousands of feet have occurred within the Pleistocene epoch itself. This occurred with the massive mountain systems of North and South America, and the Alps-Caucasus-Central Asian mountain systems and many others.

Says Velikovsky, “The fact of the late upthrust of the major ridges of the world created, when recognized, great perplexity among geologists who, under the weight of much evidence, were forced to this view. . . Not only in the age of man but in the age of *historical* man, mountains were thrust up, valleys were torn out, lakes were dragged uphill and emptied. Explorer Bailey Willis wrote about Asian mountains, “The great mountain chains challenge credulity by their *extreme youth*” (quoted by Velikovsky p.73).

What once was conceived of as impossible, therefore, becomes merely a matter of how and when. Where does the evidence all lead us?

The Awesome Record in the Rocks

The mountains of evidence is devastating and overwhelming, when carefully sifted and analyzed. If the frozen gray muck of the Alaskan Peninsula could but speak, what an eloquent, engrossing, spellbinding tale it could tell!

To the north of Mount McKinley, where the Tanana River joins the Yukon, prospectors have milled for gold out of the frozen Alaskan gravel and muck. This strange muck consists largely of the frozen bodies and bones of huge masses of prehistoric animals and trees. Muck deposits have been found consisting of the dismembered remains of millions of animals, twisted, splintered, and torn apart by cyclonic forces. The frozen bones of extinct mammoths, mastodons, super-bisons, horses, have been found protruding from the miles and miles of muck.

The greatest harvest of the Alaskan gold mines has not been the yellowish priceless metal that men have industriously slaved after, but the tons and tons of smashed, ripped up and torn bodies and bones of millions of animals and trees. Bones of mammoths, mastodons, bison, horses, wolves, bears and lions have been found within the mass of fine, dark gray muck. Twisted parts of animals and trees have been discovered intermingled with lenses of ice and layers of peat and mosses.

“It looks as though the middle of *some cataclysmic catastrophe* of ten thousand years ago the *whole Alaskan world of living animals and plants was suddenly frozen in mid-motion in a grim charade,*” wrote archaeologist Frank C. Hibben in *The Lost Americans* (p.118).

The frozen Alaskan muck presents a gripping, nightmarish scene of destruction and frozen death! In the frozen bank of the Yukon River and its tributaries bones and tusks of animals have been

exposed at all levels. “Whole gravel bars in the muddy river were formed of the jumbled fragments of animal remains,” writes Hibben. And similar bone beds have been found in the frozen tundra of Siberia.

What caused the mysterious death of all these creatures? What cataclysm overwhelmed and buried the Siberian and the Alaskan mammoths? How long ago did it occur?

The Alaskan muck is virtually a “gold mine” for fossils. Amazingly, the bones of ancient animals were found to be in a remarkable state of preservation. Says Hibben:

“The frozen muck had preserved, in a remarkable manner, tendons, ligaments, fragments of skin and hair, hooves, and even, in some cases, portions of the flesh and bone of these dead animals. In one place, at Cripple Creek, near Fairbanks, we found the shoulder of a mammoth with the flesh and skin yet preserved. We tasted the black and sand-impregnated meat. It was terrible-tasting and gritty. And yet an Eskimo dog wandered by and ate the stuff readily” (*ibid.*, 121).

Such a remarkable state of preservation argues forcefully for a comparatively recent date for the cataclysm that overwhelmed the mammoths.

At one location at Rosey Creek, north of Fairbanks, miners were using a bulldozer to shove the muck into a sluice box to extract gold. As the bulldozer blade pushed across the muck, it shoved aside huge piles of mammoth tusks and bones, and as the sun came up and blazed down from the summer sky, the stench became unbearable. Hundreds of tons of rotting mammoth flesh could be smelled for miles.

Hibben relates: “Apparently, a whole herd of mammoth had died in this place and *fallen together in a jumbled mass* of leg bones, tusks, and mighty skulls, to be frozen solid and preserved until this day. Only the greed of man for gold had opened up their long-frozen grave.”

Alaskan Chaos

Continues Hibben in his graphic description:

“Mammals there were in abundance, dumped in all attitudes of death. Most of them were pulled apart by *some unexplained prehistoric catastrophic disturbance*. Legs and torsos and heads and fragments were found together in piles or scattered separately. But nowhere could we find any definite evidence that humans had ever walked among these trumpeting herds or had ever seen their final end.”

The evidence for man’s presence was not long in coming. As the remains of an Alaskan lion, somewhat reminiscent of a Bengal tiger, was unearthed from the frozen muck, the excavators stumbled across a flint point still frozen solid in silt.

Standard theory suggests that the Wisconsin glaciation (comparable in time to the Late Wurm glaciation in Europe) began about 50,000 years ago, or during the time of Neanderthal man. There were several advances and regressions, culminating in the Tazewell advance, dated generally 20,000-17,000 years ago. The maximum extension of the ice, says Dr. Charles Hapgood, “was not earlier than 17,000 years ago and may have been *considerably later*.”

Regardless of the precise time element, at the close of the Ice Age a vast ice cap covering half a continent and as deep as the Antarctic ice cap is today disappeared, accompanied by violent volcanic and telluric activity.

At the close of the Pleistocene, gigantic creatures were wiped out en masse. The great dire wolf, standing six feet high at the shoulders; the saber-toothed tiger; bears larger than today's grizzly; giant beavers, as big as a black bear; bison that had horns extending out over six feet; large camels, pygmy camels, huge pigs and dogs; a ground sloth as heavy as an elephant which could munch on leaves hanging 20 feet above the ground; the imperial mammoths and royal mastodons, the former with 13-foot tusks and a shoulder height of 14 feet; all these were suddenly wiped out.

It seems inconceivable that mere ice advances and retreats over many thousands of years could have accomplished such awesome extinction. But the action of catastrophism, accompanied by a *tremendous deluge*, is certainly a plausible explanation.

Did this incredible violence occur contemporaneous with a gigantic Deluge during the time of Man?

The Biblical record, and corroborating traditions, legends, myths, and accounts of peoples around the world, from the Philippines to the Hawaiian islands, from the ancient Sumerians to the Chinese, from the Polynesians to the American Indians, from the Incas to the ancient Greeks, THUNDER FORTH unanimous testimony that long, long ago there was a *horrendous global catastrophe which included a tremendous deluge*, where almost all life, human and animal, was direly affected.

For centuries, skeptics and agnostics have held such stories in utter contempt and held them up to severe ridicule. But as modern geology continues in its quest for the facts, the testimony of the rocks, fossils, and strata under our feet grows in monumental corroboration of the occurrence of a worldwide maelstrom and cataclysm as was attested to by our illustrious ancestors.

Says Dr. Charles Hapgood, the sea has covered as much as 4,000,000 square miles of North America at one time, and that sedimentary beds composing the mountain ranges from the Alps to central Asia were laid down under the sea. Hapgood says that although geophysicists argue that such seas were shallow affairs, there is a fallacy in this argument. In fact, he states, the positive evidence against the assumption that all these seas were shallow is "enormously strong."

He quotes Umbgrove: "Not only have parts of the continents foundered below sea-level since pre-Cambrian times but they have done so *until quite recently*, and their subsidence occasionally attained *great depths!*" (Hapgood, *The Paths of the Pole*, p.150).

Paleo-Indians and the Flood

Near the small town of Clovis in eastern New Mexico, some of the most astonishing ancient fossils have been found. Along the bed of an old river called the Blackwater Draw, evidence of animal bones of extinct species was found over a large area. Dr. E.B. Howard of the University of Pennsylvania Museum began digging in 1932, and since then many archaeologists have exhumed bones from the banks of the ancient river. Evidence of early man, called "Clovis man," was unearthed, and huge piles of mammoth bones stretching for miles in all directions.

Also found at the site were remains of “Folsom man,” just above the Clovis layer, typified by the Folsom points. Whereas the earlier men had hunted mammoths with large lance points, fluted at the base, the Folsom men hunted bison with shorter fluted Folsom points. These men lived at the close of the Ice Age.

Folsom man was first discovered by Dr. J. D. Figgins, director of the Colorado Museum of Natural History in Denver in 1927 in an exciting indirect manner. A black cowboy noticed bones jutting from the bank of a dried stream bed in northeastern New Mexico, and found a curious flint projectile point unlike any he had seen before. J. D. Figgins learned of the discovery and determined that pieces of the bone which the cowboy sent to him had belonged to an extinct bison that lived supposedly some 10,000 years ago.

When Figgins began his own excavation of the site, more projectile points were found. On September 2, 1927, a point was discovered still embedded between two ribs of the skeleton of an ancient bison!

Years later, high in the Sandia Mountains near Albuquerque, New Mexico, Dr. Frank C. Hibben was excavating and digging, looking for more evidence of early man in a cave where a few archaeological artifacts had come to light. While digging, he turned up the bony core of the claw of a giant ground sloth which became extinct at the end of the Ice Age, about the time the mammoths had died out.

As Hibben and his party continued digging, carefully searching for more fossils, they came upon a flint point of undoubted human origin – apparently older than the Folsom points found elsewhere. Eventually nineteen projectile points were found, evidence of Sandia man. The Sandia points were longer and more primitive in structure than the Folsom points.

During the Ice Age, these cultures had thrived, living on the vast teeming herds of animal life. Some archaeologists maintain that Clovis, Folsom, and Sandia cultures all overlapped in time. The *radiocarbon dates* [we will discuss radiocarbon dating later] for the Early Hunters generally range from 9,000 to 13,000 years before the present. But whatever happened to these ancient men?

They simply disappeared. *Vanished!* As the Ice Age ended, something unique in the history of man happened. The big animals that roamed the plains by the millions *suddenly were wiped out*. And when the big game disappeared, *so did the paleo-Indians!*

According to radiocarbon dating, several thousand years passed before the next human cultures appear prominently on the scene – new cultures which knew agriculture, and which merged into the later Pueblo and Mound Builders of the American scene. Unlike the Early Hunters, the new cultures seemed to live a more sedentary existence, picking berries and nuts. The big animals had gone – completely disappeared.

American horse, elephants and camels had died off. Mammoths, mastodons, saber-toothed tigers, and early bison had perished. And the early hunters *suddenly disappeared* from the scene. But why?

Most scholars admit they *don't really know* the answers. As C.W. Ceram pointed out, “We may as well state at once that there are *innumerable theories* and no solution as yet.” There is a wide variety of opinions, and none has established itself (Ceram, *The First American*, p.278).

Why, for example, did small animals perish, too – including a variety of rabbit and three species of antelope?

One of the earliest and most attractive theories to account for the widespread extinction, was catastrophism. Partisans of this theory held that tremendous earthquake activity and volcanic eruptions accounted for the devastation and slaughter. These great convulsions that shook the continent took place about ten thousand years ago, according to this theory.

The catastrophic theory, for many reasons, is the most compelling theory, except for one drawback. If radiocarbon dating techniques are completely accurate for the period, then all the animals did not die out suddenly – some, like the mammoth, may have survived until ostensibly 4,000 B.C. The *bison antiquus* roamed the prairies until supposedly 6000 to 5000 B.C.

The evidence, then, suggests that a series of catastrophes must have occurred at the close of the Pleistocene period. If the Biblical evidence is properly understood, these cataclysms culminated eventually, in the time of Noah.

Many of these cataclysms may have begun prior to the time of Adam. Other catastrophes may have been a result of Adam's own rebellion against God. God warned Adam because of his sin in the garden of Eden: "Cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life . . ." (Genesis 3 : 17). Adam lived for 930 years. The curse lasted for all that time, until the Deluge.

Let's put aside dates for the moment, and just consider the facts. The Pleistocene extinctions occurred. What was the cause? Some have suggested that man was responsible – it was a case of "Pleistocene overkill." Fire may have been the agent of the destruction. But many animals would have fled from the fires. It is stretching the imagination and credulity to ask that one believe fire alone accounted for the massive extinction of many species of animals!

The LOST Early Americans

In the words of Frank C. Hibben in *The Lost Americans*:

"With the occasional *torrential showers* of the closing phase of the glacial period, the bare earth of the Folsom landscape was *washed away by the millions of tons*. Many a Folsom point and mammoth tusk must have been sluiced away in the process. Other evidences were deeply covered. This washing process was the agent that changed the contours of the Lindenmeier valley and covered the original Folsom vale with *twenty feet of accumulated earth*. Many campsites and kill sites on high ground must have been *washed away entirely*. Those in the valleys and hollows were *covered so deeply* that many probably will never be discovered. *It was as though the cataclysmic forces of nature had, at the end of the age of extinct mammals and ancient hunters, dragged a covering blanket over the landscape to hide all their traces.* It has only been occasionally and by accident that corners of this blanket have been turned back or torn away to reveal the story of ancient man beneath!" (Hibben, *op. cit.*, p.77-78).

Notice the expressions and phrases that are in italics very carefully. Dr. Hibben is plainly talking about tremendous water action, flooding, and catastrophic storms at the end of the Ice Age, laying tremendous layers of sediment in some valleys and canyons, and eroding away other areas beyond recognition.

Does such flooding reflect at least in part the action of the Noachian deluge, which occurred about 5,000 years ago?

Near the town of Abilene, Texas, Dr. Cyrus Ray wandered along a local stream bed and examined the cutbank in 1929. He noticed charcoal lenses and fragments of chipped stone protruding from the sand. As he casually glanced upward, he was startled to see *forty feet of layered sediments* above him in the cutbank. Beneath all this sediment, he found evidence of early man-crude implements, charcoal, bits of bone, flint points, scrapers and knives.

The general opinion is that centuries must have been required to pile up the thickness of earth in the bank over the *human* relics. But sometimes a great depth of soil can be washed over a spot in a single torrential deluge. Could this sediment include that resulting from the Noachian Deluge?

Evidence of paleo-Indians, or Ice Age hunters, has been uncovered in southern Mexico, Central America, South America, New Mexico, and in every corner of the eastern United States, besides southern Canada. Their fluted points have turned up in every state east of the Mississippi. From 1951 to 1957, some three thousand paleo-Indian tools were found beneath Wisconsin age sand at Ipswich, Massachusetts. Ecuador, Peru, Argentina, and Chile also bear testimony of Ice Age hunters.

Pleistocene Catastrophe

Whatever happened to these Pleistocene hunters?

The word Pleistocene is derived from Greek words that mean “most of the new,” relates Frank C. Hibben. He points out that many new animals appeared – many new species and many millions of each species. It has been called the “Age of New Animals.”

But most of them have died off – become extinct. Our landscape has lost a great deal since Pleistocene times. Imagine what it must have been like to hunt the sabre-tooth tiger, and the woolly mammoth, compared to hunting deer or elk. It was a hunter’s paradise!

Dr. Hibben, in a chapter entitled fittingly enough “End of a Universe” describes the end of the Pleistocene thus:

“The Pleistocene period ended in death. This was no ordinary extinction of a vague geological period which fizzled to an uncertain end. This *death was catastrophic and all-inclusive* . . . The large animals that had given the name to the period became extinct. Their death marked the end of the era. But how did they die? What caused the extinction of forty million animals? This mystery forms one of *the oldest detective stories in the world*. A good detective story involves humans and death. Those conditions are met at the end of the Pleistocene. In this particular case, the death was of *such colossal proportions* as to be staggering to contemplate. The antiquity adds a rare relish to the tale. Who or what killed the Pleistocene animals is a query that has *not yet been answered*” (p.250).

The animals of the Pleistocene wandered into every corner of the New World not covered by ice. Their bones have been found in the sands of Florida and in the gravels of New Jersey, protruding from the dry terraces of Texas and from the sticky ooze of the tar pits of Los Angeles. These remains have been encountered by the thousands in Mexico and in South America.

How did these animals all die? Hibben declares:

“ . . . where we can study these animals in some detail, such as in the great bone deposits in Nebraska, we find literally thousands of these remains together. The young lie with the old, foal with dam and calf with cow. Whole herds of animals were apparently killed together, overcome by some common power.

“We have already seen that the muck pits of Alaska are filled with evidences of *universal death*. Mingled in these frozen masses are the remains of many thousands of animals killed in their prime. . . We have gained from the muck pits of the Yukon Valley a picture of *quick extinction*. The evidences of violence there are as obvious as in the horror camps of Germany. Such piles of bodies of animals or men simply do not occur by any ordinary natural means” (*ibid.*, p.158).

Pleistocene animals in Europe and Asia met similarly untimely deaths. The icy glaciations of Europe, Asia, and America occurred at the same time. The animal populations there met the same tragic fate. The mammoth herds of Siberia became extinct. At the same time, the European rhinoceros died out. The cave bear of Europe and the bison of Siberia perished. The American camels met their death at about the same time as Asiatic elephants.

Hibben concludes, “the consuming mystery of the death of forty million Pleistocene animals still stands.” He adds: “One of the most interesting of the theories of the Pleistocene end is that which explains this ancient tragedy by *worldwide earth-shaking volcanic eruptions of catastrophic violence*.”

In the Alaskan and Siberian regions, he says, this idea has considerable support because layers of volcanic ash are interspersed with the animal remains. Coincidental with the end of the Pleistocene animals, in Alaska, volcanic eruptions of tremendous proportions occurred. Toxic clouds of gas from volcanic upheavals could have contributed to the gigantic death scale.

But, adds Hibben:

“Throughout the Alaskan mucks, too, there is evidence of *atmospheric disturbances of unparalleled violence*. Mammoth and bison alike were torn and twisted *as though by a cosmic hand in GODLY RAGE*. In one place, we can find the foreleg and shoulder of a mammoth with portions of the flesh and the toenails and the hair still clinging to the blackened bones. Close by is the neck and skull of a bison with the vertebrae clinging together with tendons and ligaments and the chitinous covering of the horns intact. There is no mark of a knife or cutting implement. The animals were simply torn apart and cattered over the landscape like things of straw . . . *even though some of them weighed several tons*. Mixed with the piles of bones are trees, also twisted and torn and piled in tangled groups; and the whole is covered with the fine sifting muck, then frozen solid.

“*Storms, too*, accompany volcanic disturbances of the proportion indicated here. Differences in temperature and the influence of the cubic miles of ash and pumice

thrown into the air by eruptions – this sort might well produce *winds and blasts of inconceivable violence*. If this is the explanation for the end of all this animal life, the Pleistocene period was terminated by a very exciting time indeed” (p.251-252).

Catastrophism Revisited

As the glaciers retreated, huge lakes were left which slowly were drained out. One of these, the largest, was Lake Agassiz, covering 100,000 square miles in Ontario, Manitoba, Canada, and North Dakota in the United States.

Other remarkable evidence of the catastrophism of the Ice Age times is the discovery of several whale skeletons found in shore deposits of the ancestral Great Lakes. How these whales got there is not known, though some speculate they swam up the giant rivers of the time. One wonders, however, if they may not have been left high and dry as immense flood waters receded from the continent.

Other evidence of a possible deluge of vast dimensions accompanying the Ice Age, at its termination, is provided by ancient Lake Missoula which once covered several thousand square miles in western Montana. It may have been over a mile deep and contained 500 cubic miles of water, locked in a natural ice dam.

Other mammoth lakes existed in North America at the close of Pleistocene times, giving evidence of gigantic disturbances that occurred at that time. Were many of these huge lakes the remains of an epochal flood or deluge.

When did this awesome period of destruction occur?

Radiocarbon Dating Not Reliable

In 1963 two British scientists, Don Brothwell of the British Museum and Eric Higgs of Cambridge, took stock of the many methods developed up to that time to answer archaeological questions, including dating methods. Only twenty years before that time, nobody would have dreamed of such scientific discoveries relating to the dating of artifacts.

Of all the dating methods, C-14 or radiocarbon dating has created the greatest interest to date. Developed by Willard F. Libby of the University of Chicago – between 1941 and 1945 Libby participated in the development of the atomic bomb –this method of dating has become the touchstone of all fossil dating up to 40,000 years.

Libby postulated that cosmic ray-produced radiocarbon might be a key to age determination. Supposing that C-14 atoms produced by cosmic rays would be readily oxidized to carbon dioxide and would mix freely with the atmospheric carbon dioxide, and because of the rapid turnover of the earth's atmosphere, Libby assumed the radiocarbon portion of carbon dioxide would achieve uniform global distribution, and would logically be taken up in the same proportion by all plant life during photosynthesis. All animal life, which indirectly or directly lives off of plants and vegetation could also be expected to contain the same UNIVERSAL proportion of C-14. Similarly, even sea life would be thus affected, because carbon dioxide of the atmosphere is in exchange equilibrium with the oceans.

Libby himself commented on this “constant” value or amount: “We can see that IF the cosmic rays have been bombarding the earth in essentially THEIR PRESENT INTENSITY for 10 or 20 thousand years, we can expect that a STEADY-STATE CONDITION had been established, in which the rate of formation of carbon-14 is EQUAL to the rate at which it disappears” (Willard F. Libby, “Radiocarbon Dating,” *American Scientist*, Vol. 44, No. 1, Jan. 1956, p. 99).

But this is only an “assumption.” If this ASSUMPTION is correct, the C-14 ratio of any ancient specimen or artifact could be related to the PRESENT ratio of C-14 in modern specimens. Dating then becomes very simple. So *IF NO OTHER UNKNOWN FACTORS* had disrupted the method, a radiocarbon year would equal a calendar year. So what is the problem?

Thus EQUILIBRIUM is vital to the theory! The production of C-14 MUST equal the amount leaving the system in disintegration if this method of dating is to be valid. However, it takes a LONG TIME to bring the C-14 level into equilibrium.

If the system is not yet in equilibrium, it simply means that not enough carbon-14 has been produced to match the decay of this atom. It also means that old dates determined by this method would therefore be MUCH MORE RECENT!

Was the C-14 system *nonfunctional* in terms of its effect on the earth until just a relatively short time ago? Have other factors disturbed or changed the crucial C-14-to-ordinary-carbon ratio? Should all the great stretches of time scientists claim for tested fossils be TELESCOPED into a few thousand years?

Before the Deluge

There is, of course, the possibility that dating techniques for early man are in error due to unknown factors. In particular, the dates assigned to Cro-Magnon man are still primarily based on C-14 dating.

During the pre-diluvian world, we find described waters ABOVE THE FIRMAMENT as well as beneath (Genesis 1:7). At the time of the Deluge, the WINDOWS OF HEAVEN were opened like a mighty sluice, and the fountains of the great deep were broken up (Genesis 7:11). The waters which were ABOVE THE FIRMAMENT apparently cascaded down to the earth, altering the composition of the atmosphere. The waters above the firmament would have acted as a shield, absorbing much of the cosmic radiation, vastly reducing the formation of C-14 prior to the Deluge. The absence of cosmic radiation may be partly responsible for the long life spans of man before the Flood, as recorded in the book of *Genesis*. But after the Deluge, and the break up of the concentration of waters above the firmament, cosmic radiation would have INCREASED in the atmosphere and on the earth, resulting in a rapid increase of C-14 (which still hasn't reached equilibrium), and also in SHORTENING the life span of man on the earth.

WHEN Did It Occur?

According to Biblical chronology, Noah's awesome Deluge occurred in 2348 B.C. When did the awesome extinctions of the Pleistocene Age occur? Immanuel Velikovsky in his seminal book *Earth in Upheaval* provides us with the following facts:

Velikovsky points out that on the Atlantic coast of Florida, at Vero, in the Indian River region, in 1915 and 1916, “human remains were found in association with the bones of Ice Age (Pleistocene) animals, many of which either became extinct, like the sabre-toothed tiger, or have disappeared from the Americas, like the camel” (p.167).

In 1923-1929, thirty-three miles north of Vero, in Melbourne, Florida, “another such association of human remains and extinct animal remains was found, ‘a remarkably rich assemblage of animal bones, many of which represent species which became extinct at or after the close of the Pleistocene [Ice Age] epoch.’ The discoverer, J. W. Gridley, of the United States National Museum, established unequivocally that in Melbourne – as in Vero – *the human bones were of the same stratum and in the same state of fossilization as the bones of the extinct animals.* And again human artifacts were found with the bones” (p.168-169).

In the opinion of I. Rouse, an analyst of the fossils, “the Vero and Melbourne man should have been in existence between 2000 B.C. and the year zero A.D.” Opines Velikovsky, “There is no proper way out of this dilemma other than the assumption that now extinct animals *still existed in historical times* and that the catastrophe that overwhelmed man and animals and annihilated numerous species occurred in the *second or first millennium before the present era*” (p.169). This may well have been a catastrophe which paralleled the great cataclysm which befell the Middle East during the Exodus of Israel out of Egypt! I suggest in this case that we are talking about a catastrophe which occurred AFTER the Noachian Deluge, which occurred in the middle of the third millennium B.C.!

Says Velikovsky: “What follows? It follows that the extinct animals belong to the recent past. It follows also that *some paroxysm of nature* heaped together these assemblages; the same paroxysm of nature may have destroyed numerous species so that they became extinct” (*ibid.*).

East and West Reversal

Such a devastating flood as that which destroyed most all human and animal life in the days of Noah would have been awesome to behold, and worse to experience. It must have had an enormous effect on the earth. Whether we like to think of it or not, the earth may have been affected in many ways.

In Tractate Sanhedrin of the Talmud we read: “**Seven days before the deluge, the Holy One changed the primeval order and the sun rose in the west and set in the east**” (108b). *Tevel* is the Hebrew name for the world in which the sun rose in the west. *Arabot* is the name of the sky where the rising point was in the west.

The *Koran* speaks of the Lord of “two easts and of two wests” (Sura, LV). Averrhoes, an Arab philosopher of the twelfth century, tells about the eastward and westward movements of the sun. Even the Eskimos of Greenland told missionaries that in an ancient time the earth turned over and the people who lived then became antipodes.

Seler, perplexed by the statement of the old Mexican sources that the sun moved toward the east, exclaimed: “The traveling toward the east and the disappearance in the east. . . must be understood literally. . . . However, one cannot imagine the sun as wandering eastward: the sun and the entire firmament of the fixed stars travel westward.” Nevertheless, the ancient peoples of Mexico called the sun that moves toward the east *Teotl Lixco*. They symbolized the changing direction of the

sun's movement as a heavenly ball game with attendant upheavals and earthquakes (quoted by Velikovsky in *Worlds in Collision*, p.113).

Bellamy, in *Moons, Myths and Man* points out that the Chinese say that it is only since a new order of things had come about that the "stars move from east to west." He adds: "Signs of the Chinese zodiac have the strange peculiarity of proceeding in a retrograde direction, that is, against the course of the sun" (p.69, quoted in *Worlds in Collision*, p.112).

Statements of the sun setting in the east are also found in the ancient Greek classical authors, particularly in Plato. In *Timaeus* Plato describes a collision of the earth with "a tempest of winds," with an "alien fire from without," or *waters of the immense flood* which foamed in and out," with the earth engaging in all motions, "forwards, backwards, and again to right and to left, and upwards, downwards, wandering every way in all the six directions."

Plato speaks of the earth, represented as possessing a soul, as suffering a "violent shaking of the revolutions of the Soul," . . . and which produced "all manner of twistings, and caused in their circles disrptures of every possible kind, with the result that, as barely held together one with another, they moved indeed more irrationally, being at one time reversed, at another oblique, and again upside down" (Plato, *Timaeus*, 43 B,C, quoted in *Worlds in Collision*, p.111).

Euripides wrote in *Electra*, "Then in his anger arose Zeus, turning the stars' feet back on the fire-fretted way; yea, and the sun's car splendour-burning, and the misty eyes of the morning grey. And the flash of his chariot-wheels back-flying flushed crimson the face of the fading day. . . . The sun. . . turned backward. . . with the scourge of his wrath in affliction repaying mortals" (*Electra*, 11, 727, *Worlds in Collision*, p.110).

Seneca, in *Thyestes*, reveals the reaction of the people living through such traumatic events. He has them asking, in terror: "Have we of all mankind been deemed deserving that heaven, its poles up-torn, should overwhelm us? In our time has the last day come?" (11, 794, *Worlds in Collision*, p.110-111).

Ironically, or so it would seem to most Egyptologists, in the tomb of Senmut, the architect of Queen Hatshepsut, a panel on the ceiling shows the vault of heaven depicted, with the signs of the zodiac and other constellations in a *reversed orientation* of the southern sky. In this panel, which was a venerated chart apparently from several centuries earlier, in the Orion-Sirius group, Orion appears west of Sirius instead of east. A. Pogo, in "The Astronomical Ceiling Decoration in the Tomb of Senmut," wrote candidly: "A characteristic feature of the Senmut ceiling is the astronomically objectionable orientation of the southern panel." He continues: "The orientation of the southern panel is such that the person in the tomb looking at it has to lift his head and face north, not south." Says Pogo, "With the reversed orientation of the south panel, Orion, the most conspicuous constellation of the southern sky, appeared to be moving eastward, i.e., in the wrong direction."

Apparently, the southern panel shows the sky over Egypt as it was before the heavens reversed north and south, east and west.

In the *Ermitage Papyrus*, a reference is made to a cataclysm that turned the "land upside down; happens that which never (yet) had happened." Similarly the Magical Papyrus Harris speaks of a

tremendous catastrophe in which fire and water destroy the earth, and “the south becomes north, and the Earth turns over” (Gardiner, *Journal of Egyptian Archaeology; Worlds in Collision*, p.107).

The priests of Egypt, when Herodotus, the “father of history,” was researching his history of Egypt, asserted that within historical ages and since Egypt became a kingdom, “four times in this period (so they told me) the sun rose contrary to his wont; twice he rose where he now sets, and twice he set where he now rises” (*Herodotus*, book ii, p.142).

Caius Julius Solinus, a Latin author of the third century after Christ, wrote a story about the people living on the southern borders of Egypt. He narrates: “The inhabitants of this country say that they have it from their ancestors that the sun now sets where it formerly rose” (*Polyhistor*, xxxii, *Worlds in Collision*, quoted on p.112).

In *Voluspa* of the Icelanders we are told: “No knowledge she (the sun) had where her home should be, The moon knew not what was his, The stars knew not where their stations were” (*ibid.*, p.118).

In the western hemisphere, the shattered condition of the earth after an “age” ended, with prevailing gloom and darkness, and disorder, led to speculation as to where the new sun would first appear. The Mayan legends relate that “it was not known from where the new sun would appear.” “They looked in all directions, but they were unable to say where the sun would rise. Some thought it would take place in the north and their glances were turned in that direction. Others thought it would be in the south. Actually, their guesses included all directions because the dawn shone all around. Some, however, fixed their attention to the orient, and maintained that the sun would come from there. It was their opinion that proved to be correct. “

Ancient memory scars persist. On the Andaman Islands the natives are fearful that someday a natural catastrophe will cause the world to turn over. And in Greenland the Eskimos fear that the earth will turn over. The people of Flanders in Belgium go further: “In Menin (Flanders) the peasants say, on seeing a comet: ‘The sky is going to fall; the earth is turning over!’” (*ibid.*, p.120).

Phaethon

The Latin poet Ovid dealt with the story of Phaethon. In his version the chariot of the sun, driven by Phaethon, moved “no longer in the same course as before.” The chariot’s horses “break loose from their course” and “rush aimlessly, knocking against the stars set deep in the sky and snatching the chariot along through uncharted ways.” The constellations of the Bears tried to plunge into the forbidden sea. The sun’s chariot was “borne along just as a ship driven before the headlong blast, whose pilot has let the useless rudder go and abandoned the ship to the gods and prayers.”

The legend continues: “The earth bursts into flame, the highest parts first, and splits into deep cracks, and its moisture is all dried up. The meadows are burned to white ashes; the trees are consumed, green leaves and all, and the ripe grain furnishes fuel for its own destruction. . . . Great cities perish with their walls, and the vast conflagration reduces whole nations to ashes” (Ovid, *Metamorphoses*, bk.II, quoted by Velikovsky, *Worlds in Collision*, p.143).

Solon, a wise ruler of Athens, on his visit to Egypt questioned the priests who were well versed in the lore of antiquity. One of the priests, an old man, told him: “There have been and there will be

many and divers destructions of mankind, of which the *greatest are by fire and water* , and lesser ones by countless other means. For in truth the story that is told in your country as well as ours, how once upon a time Phaethon, son of Helios, yoked his father's chariot, and, because he was unable to drive it along the course taken by his father, burnt up all that was upon the earth and himself perished by a thunderbolt – that story, as it is told, has the fashion of a legend, but the truth of it lies in the occurrence of a shifting of the bodies in the heavens which move around the earth, and a destruction of the things on the earth by fierce fire, which recurs at long intervals” (Plato, *Timaeus*, quoted by Velikovsky, *ibid.*, p.145).

Earth’s Reversed Polarity and Magnetism

Scientific evidence in the rocks also attests to incredible changes in the earth’s rotation in historical times. Writes Immanuel Velikovsky in *Earth in Upheaval*, “In all parts of the globe rock formations are found with reversed polarization; paleomagnetism almost every month detects more areas of inverted orientation” (p.143). He continues, “An even more puzzling fact is that the rocks with inverted polarity are much more strongly magnetized than can be accounted for by the earth’s magnetic field.”

Says Velikovsky, “Thus we are confronted with an ever-growing puzzle. The cause of the reversal of the magnetic field in the rocks of the earth is unknown and the fact contradicts every cosmological theory. The strength of magnetization of the rocks with inverted polarity is astonishing” (*Earth in Upheaval*, Immanuel Velikovsky, p.144).

S. K. Runcorn of the University of Cambridge reported in an article that the earth’s magnetic field reversed many times and said that “there seems no doubt that the earth’s field is tied up in some way with the rotation of the planet. And this leads to a remarkable finding about the earth’s rotation itself.” The unavoidable conclusion, according to Runcorn, is that “the earth’s axis of rotation has changed also. In other words, *the planet has rolled about*, changing the location of its geographic poles” (*Earth in Upheaval*, p.145).

This is the testimony of the wise men of ancient times! This is the testimony of modern scientists, who corroborate the catastrophic events which overtook mankind in earlier generations! All this evidence shouts loudly that Noah’s Flood did occur, and it bears an incredible WITNESS AND TESTIMONY for our world generation, today!

Biblical Testimony and Warning

In the Scriptures we read of times when “all the foundations of the earth are out of course” (Psalm 82:5).

This planet has gone through turbulent, tumultuous times. Isaiah the prophet, son of Amos, who lived about 2,800 years ago, wrote: “Behold, the Lord maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and *turneth it upside down*, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof. . . . The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the Lord hath spoken this word. The earth mourneth and fadeth away, the world languisheth and fadeth away, the haughty people of the earth do languish. The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof; because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant. Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate; therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left” (Isaiah 24:1-6).

Says the Amplified Parallel Bible, “Behold, the Lord will make the land and the earth empty and make it waste and TURN IT UPSIDE DOWN (twist the face of it) and scatter abroad its inhabitants” (verse 1).

The prophet laments: “From the uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, even glory to the righteous. But I said, My leanness, my leanness, woe unto me! the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously. Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are upon thee, o inhabitant of the earth. And it shall come to pass, that he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: *for the windows from on high are open. and the foundations of the earth do shake*”(vs.16-18).

Says the Amplified Parallel Bible: “Terror and pit [of destruction] and snare are upon you, O inhabitant of the earth! And he who flees at the noise of the terror will fall into the pit; and he who comes up out of the pit will be caught in the snare. For the windows of the heaven are opened [as in the deluge], and the FOUNDATIONS of the earth tremble and shake.”

Surely the prophet was describing a colossal destruction upon mankind. He spoke of the foundations of the earth being shaken, of the inhabitants of the earth being “burned,” the earth being “utterly emptied,” made “waste,” and even “turned upside down.”

But to leave no doubt as to the extent of the catastrophe he was describing, Isaiah continued: “The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is *moved* exceedingly” (verse 19). “The earth shall *reel to and fro* like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it; and it shall fall, and not rise again” (verse 20).

The Parallel Bible has it: “The earth is utterly broken, the earth is RENT asunder, the earth is SHAKEN VIOLENTLY. The earth shall stagger like a drunken man and shall *sway to and fro like a hammock*; its transgression shall lie heavily upon it, and it shall fall and not rise again.”

Dramatic changes in the earth’s orbit – destruction on every continent – a planet careening through space upside down, hurled into a new orbit around the sun.

The catastrophe of Noah’s Flood has remained in the memory of mankind. It has been belittled by skeptics and called “fables” and “mythology” by modern supposed ‘scholars,” but the testimony of the ancients is unanimous – and so is the testimony of the rocks beneath our feet!

And it was a SIGN, a TYPE, of the great cosmic destruction and calamity which shall befall the earth in OUR DAY, at the END of this wicked, lawless age of man!

Destruction by FIRE

In the King James Bible we read in a prophecy for the future, the END of Days: “God came from Teman (the south), and the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens. ..And his brightness was as the light; he had horns coming out of his hand: and there was the hiding of his power. Before him went the pestilence, and burning coals went forth at his feet. He stood, and measured the earth: he beheld, and drove asunder the nations; and the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways are everlasting. I saw the tents of Cushan in affliction: and the curtains

of the land of Midian did tremble. Was the Lord displeased against the rivers? was thine anger against the rivers? was thy wrath against the sea, that thou didst ride upon thine horses and thy chariots of salvation? ...Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers. The mountains saw thee, and they trembled: the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, and lifted up his hands on high. The sun and moon stood still in their habitation: at the light of thine arrows they went, and at the shining of thy glittering spear. Thou didst march through the land in indignation, thou didst thresh the heathen in anger" (Habakkuk 3:3-12).

Says the Parallel Amplified Bible: "God [approaching from Sinai] came from Teman [which represents Edom] and the Holy One from Mount Paran [in the Sinai region]. . . . And His brightness was like the sunlight; rays streamed from His hand, and there [in the sunlike splendor] was the hiding place of His power. . . . He stood and measured the earth; He looked and shook the nations, and the eternal mountains were scattered, and the perpetual hills bowed low] . . . The mountains saw You; they trembled and writhed [as in pain]. The overflowing of the water passed by [as at the deluge]; the deep uttered its voice and lifted its hands on high. The sun and moon stood back [as before Joshua] in their habitation at the light of Your arrows as they sped, at the flash of Your glittering spear" (Hab.3:3-11).

A SIGN for Our Time

The story of Noah's deluge, according to many skeptics is beyond the pale of scientific acceptance. Any references to global catastrophes, they claim, are mythological and unworthy of serious consideration by educated scholars. But they are blind both to ancient history, the record of geology, and the ineffable testimony of divine Scripture.

It's time we open our eyes and take a **NEW LOOK** at the incredible worldwide, global evidence of the Flood, and remember the lessons it was meant to teach mankind!

Jesus Christ declared of the Flood, and of the day of His return to our planet, in the soon-coming future day of Judgment and wrath:

"But as the days of Noah were, so also will the coming of the Son of Man be. For as in the days before the Flood, they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered the ark, and did not know until the Flood came and took them all away, so also will the coming of the Son of Man be" (Matt.24:37-39, NRSV).

The Amplified Parallel Bible has it: "As were the days of Noah, so will be the coming of the Son of Man. For just as in those days before the Flood they were eating and drinking, [men] marrying and [women] being given in marriage, until the [very] day when Noah went into the Ark. And *they did not know or understand until the FLOOD came and swept them all away – SO WILL BE THE COMING OF THE SON OF MAN.*"

Christ continued, "*Watch therefore* [give strict attention, be cautious and active], for you do not know in what kind of a day [whether a near or remote one] your Lord is coming" (Matt.24:37-42).

Are you getting ready, preparing for the coming of the Messiah? "Prepare to meet your God, O Israel" (Amos 4:12).

Chapter 9

The 360 Day Year, the Exodus, the Mayans and Calendar Changes

How long was the original year? Was there ever a 360 day year? Was time and the length of the year changed during human history? What happened? What does ancient history and the Bible reveal? Why is the “prophetic year” 360 days in length? When did the year and calendar change? Here is shocking new revelation about the consequences of sin and rebellion against God and His laws! Here’s a new look at the ramifications of the Exodus!

Much of Biblical prophecy seems to be based on a 360 day year, but as we all know, the solar year is 365.25 days in length. Was the original calendar a solar calendar, and was the original year precisely 360 days in length?

The Original Year

Let’s notice an obscure statement regarding the length of the months during the Noachian deluge. We read in Genesis 7:11, “in the second month, on the seventeenth day of the month, on that day all the fountains of the great deep burst forth, and the windows of the heaven were opened” (Gen.7:11). Then we read: “At the end of one hundred fifty days the waters had abated; and in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, the ark came to rest on the mountains of Ararat” (Gen.8:3-4). The Flood lasted five months, to the very day, and those five months equaled 150 days. Simple division shows us that therefore 5 months of 150 days gives 30 days per month. Therefore, 12 months would have been precisely 360 days!

This indicates that the original calendar of mankind was a 360-day calendar, at least up until the Flood. (From this ancient calendar, we derive the “circle” which has 360 degrees, dating back to the primeval past).

Is this possible?

The Flood occurred in the year 2348 B.C. God brought His people Israel out of Egypt in 1491 B.C. There is a difference of 857 years. When God brought Israel out of Egypt, He caused awesome

plagues to strike that country, which brought the world's first great "superpower" to its knees and shattered the country, causing widespread destruction and devastation. These plagues were so great, says Immanuel Velikovsky in his epochal book *Worlds in Collision*, that the effects had global ramifications. When God caused the Red Sea to fly upwards, creating a channel for His people to pass through dryshod, the dynamics of the miracle had worldwide implications.

Awesome Miracles of the Exodus

The Bible itself bears record to this cataclysm. Notice! "When Israel went out of Egypt . . . The sea saw it and fled; Jordan turned back. *The mountains skipped like rams, the little hills like lambs . . . TREMBLE, O earth, at the presence of the LORD, at the presence of the God of Jacob*" (Psalm 114:1-8).

David wrote, "The nations raged, the kingdoms were moved; He uttered His voice, the earth melted" (Psalm 46:6). "Come, behold the works of the LORD, who has made desolations in the earth. He makes wars cease to the end of the earth; He breaks the bow and cuts the spear in two; He burns the chariot in the fire" (verses 8-9).

"A fire goes before Him, and burns up His enemies round about. His lightnings enlightened the world; the earth saw and trembled. The hills melted like wax at the presence of the LORD, at the presence of the LORD of the whole earth" (Psalm 97:3-5).

"He looks on the earth, and it trembles; He touches the hills, and they smoke" (Psalm 104:32).

David also wrote, "The voice of the LORD shakes the wilderness; the LORD shakes the wilderness of Kadesh. The voice of the LORD makes the deer give birth, and strips the forest bare" (Psalm 29:8-9).

Deborah, in the book of Judges, also spoke of the time when God intervened on behalf of His people in a way the whole world witnessed, and felt. She wrote, "LORD, when you went out from Seir, when You marched from the field of Edom, the earth trembled, and the heavens poured, the clouds also poured water; the mountains gushed [Hebrew, "flowed"] before the LORD, this Sinai, before the LORD God of Israel" (Judges 5:4-5).

Mount Sinai

Immanuel Velikovsky, a phenomenal Jewish scholar and historian, and friend of Albert Einstein, wrote dramatically of this period, when Israel came out of Egypt, and stood before God Himself at Mount Sinai:

"The Talmud and Midrashim describe the Mountain of the Law-giving as quaking so greatly that it appeared as if it were lifted up and shaken above the heads of the people; and the people felt as if they were no longer standing securely on the ground, but were held up by some invisible force [cf. Ginzberg, *Legends*, II, 92, 95]" (*Worlds in Collision*, p.95).

Writing of the time of God's intervention, David declared, "Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations of the hills also quaked and were shaken, because He was angry. Smoke went up from His nostrils, and devouring fire from His mouth; coals were kindled by it. *He bowed the heavens also*, and came down with darkness under His feet The LORD thundered from heaven, and the Most High uttered His voice, hailstones and coals of fire. He sent out His arrows and scattered the foe, lightnings in abundance, and He vanquished them. Then *the channels of the sea were seen, the foundations of the world were uncovered*, at Your rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the breath of Your nostrils" (Psalm 18:7-15).

The prophet Habakkuk describes it, "God came from Teman, the Holy One from Mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of His praise. His brightness was like the light; He had rays flashing from His hand, and there His power was hidden. Before Him went pestilence, and fever followed at His feet. He stood and measured the earth; He looked and startled the nations. *And the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills bowed You divided the earth with rivers. The mountains saw You and TREMBLED; the overflowing of the water passed by. The deep uttered its voice, and lifted its hands on high. The SUN AND MOON STOOD STILL in their habitation. . . . You walked through the sea with Your horses, through the HEAP of great waters*" (Hab.3:3-15).

Of that awesome time, there is none like it, in all the history of the earth. It was a cosmic convulsion. Apparently, at this time, the whole earth was in distress and severely affected. The fourth book of Ezra, part of the apocalyptic literature of the Jews from ancient times, declares: "Thou didst bow down the heavens, didst make the earth quake, and convulsed the world. Thou didst cause the deeps to tremble and didst alarm the spheres."

Isaiah describes it thus: "Oh, that You would rend [tear open, margin] the heavens! That you would come down! That the mountains might shake at Your presence – as fire burns brushwood, as fire causes water to boil – to make Your name known to Your adversaries. That the nations may tremble at Your presence! When You did AWESOME THINGS for which we did not look, *You came down, the mountains shook at Your presence*" (Isaiah 64:1-3).

Isaiah goes on, "For since the *beginning of the world* men have not heard nor perceived by the ear, nor has the eye seen any God besides You, who acts for the one who waits for Him. You meet him who rejoices and does righteousness, who remembers You in Your ways" (Isaiah 64:4-5).

The intervention of Almighty God in the days of the Exodus has been totally ignored by the skeptical, dubious, unbelieving world. Even Christians and Jews have not appreciated its sound and fury or grasped its worldwide tectonic repercussions. Many have assumed these statements in the Bible are mere poetry, but that is not the case.

That was a time when the very heavenly bodies were shaken out of their orbits. Forty years later, in the days of Joshua and the conquest of Canaan, as the enemies of Israel fled, "the LORD cast down GREAT STONES from heaven on them as far as Azekah, and they died. There were more who died from the hailstones ["stones of *barad*] than the children of Israel killed with the sword" (Joshua 10:11). These hailstones were stones of *barad* in the Hebrew language, referring to fiery stones or meteorites which fell like hail from heaven – a blazing meteor shower that pummeled the armies of the Canaanites. Says Velikovsky:

“The meteorites fell on the earth in a torrent. They must have fallen in very great numbers for they struck down more warriors than the swords of the adversaries. To have killed persons by the hundreds or thousands in the field, a cataract of stones must have fallen. Such a torrent of great stones would mean that a train of meteorites or a comet had struck our planet” (*Worlds in Collision*, page 43).

At that same time, “the sun stood still, and the moon stopped,, till the people had revenge upon their enemies” (verse 13).

In fact, Joshua relates, “And there has been no day like that, before or after it, that the LORD heeded the voice of a man; for the LORD fought for Israel” (v.14).

The Exodus was a time of earth shattering experiences, felt around the world. The Mayan sacred book *Popol-Vuh* speaks of the time when God “rolled mountains,” “removed mountains,” and “great and small mountains moved and shook. Mountains were raised from flat lands, and other mountains were flattened (Velikovsky, *op cit.*, p.93).

Isaiah the prophet describes the scene on earth. He declared, describing the time of God’s intervention, “Behold, the LORD makes the earth empty and makes it a waste, distorts its surface and scatters abroad its inhabitants. The earth is also defiled under its inhabitants, because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant. Therefore the CURSE *has devoured the earth, and those who dwell in it are desolate. Therefore the inhabitants of the earth are BURNED, and few men are left.* . . . Fear and the pit and the snare are upon you, O inhabitant of the earth. And it shall be that he who flees from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit, and he who comes up from the midst of the pit shall be caught in the snare; for the windows from on high are open, and the *foundations of the earth are shaken. The earth is violently broken, the earth is split open, the earth is shaken exceedingly, the earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall totter like a hut;* its transgression shall be heavy upon it, and it will fall, and not rise again” (Isaiah 24:1-20).

“Then the moon will be disgraced and the sun ashamed; for the LORD of hosts will reign on Mount Zion and in Jerusalem and before His elders gloriously” (verse 23).

These verses in Isaiah are *prophetic for the future* – but *they also look back to the time of the Exodus of Israel out of Egypt!* It was an earth-shaking orogeny – a time of massive continental changes, mountain ranges rising, others flattened, lava flows, and floods, with widespread shifting of populations, and death and destruction.

In his book *Worlds in Collision*, Immanuel Velikovsky gathers evidence from around the world, north, south, east and west, including the Americas, that testify to the incredible scourge and affliction that struck every region of the globe at that ancient time.

Sunrise, Sunset Reversed

Everyone knows that planet earth rotates from west to east, causing the sun to rise in the eastern sky and to set in the western horizon. Interestingly, ancient Egyptian priests told the Greek historian

Herodotus that within the historical ages since Egypt became a kingdom, “*four times in this period (so they told me) the sun rose contrary to his wont; twice he rose where he now sets, and twice he set where he now rises*” (Herodotus, Bk.II, 142).

Many commentators have speculated about this enigmatic passage. What could they have meant? As Velikovsky states, “there is no way to reconcile the passage with present-day natural science” (p.106). It is the despair of commentators!

The Egyptian “Magical Papyrus”, says Velikovsky, “speaks of a cosmic upheaval of fire and water when ‘the south becomes north, and the Earth turns over.’” In the Papyrus Ipuwer, which dates to the time of the Exodus and is an Egyptian eye-witness to the plagues God cast upon that land, we read “the land turns round [over] as does a potter’s wheel,” and the “Earth turned upside down” (Papyrus Ipuwer 2:8). The Ermitage Papyrus also mentions a catastrophe which turned the “land upside down; happens that which never (yet) had happened” (Gardiner, *Journal of Egyptian Archaeology*, I; *Cambridge Ancient History*, I, 346, quoted in Velikovsky).

Are we to take these statements seriously?

“In the tomb of Senmut, the architect of Queen Hatshepsut, a panel on the ceiling shows the celestial sphere with the signs of the Zodiac and other constellations in ‘a reversed orientation’ of the southern sky,” says Immanuel Velikovsky (p.108). These things don’t happen by accident, or foolishness. The astronomical ceiling chart must have been a venerated chart proving that at some time in ancient Egypt the sky’s evening constellations were reversed! In the chart, Orion appears to be moving eastward – the wrong direction!

Interestingly, Plato also wrote in one of his dialogs, “I mean the change in the rising and setting of the sun and other heavenly bodies, how in those times they used to set in the quarter where they now rise, and used to rise where they now set” (page 109).

Plato said of such times of change, “There is at that time great destruction of animals in general, and only a small part of the human race survives.”

Writes Immanuel Velikovsky, “The reversal of the movement of the sun was referred to by many Greek authors before and after Plato. According to a short fragment of a historical drama by Sophocles (*Atreas*), the sun rises in the east only since its course was reversed. ‘Zeus . . . changed the course of the sun, causing it to rise in the east and not in the west’” (p.109-110). Euripides wrote in *Electra*, “The sun . . . turned backward . . . with the scourge of his wrath in affliction repaying mortals.”

Seneca in his drama *Thyestes* gave a vivid description of what occurs when the sun turns backward in the sky, the people smitten with fear, the question being asked: “Have we of all mankind been deemed deserving that heaven, its poles upturned, should overwhelm us? In our time has the last day come?” (*Thyestes*, II, 794).

In *Timaeus*, Plato describes the effects of the earth “overtaken by a tempest of winds,” with “alien fire,” and waters of “the immense flood which foamed in and streamed out,” and with the planet earth

itself moving erratically, “forwards and backwards, and again to right and to left, and upwards and downwards, wandering every way in all the six directions” (p.111).

This sounds very similar to the words of Isaiah in chapter 24 of his prophetic inspired writings!

The traditions of many people around the globe agree that the sun once rose where it now sets. This includes Egypt, people living south of Egypt, ancient China, the Syrian city Ugarit (Ras Shamra), Greece, Mexico, and the Eskimos of Greenland.

Ancient Hebrew sources on the phenomenon are numerous. In Genesis we read of the Noachian Deluge: “And it came to pass *after seven days* that the waters of the flood were upon the earth. . . on that day all the fountains of the great deep were broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened” (Gen.7:10-11).

In Tractate Sanhedrin of the Talmud, we read that the Gemara says: “ ‘*After seven*’ – during the period of the flood, the Holy One, blessed be He, *changed the natural order* that had been established during the seven days of creation, *so that the sun rose in the West, and set in the East*” (Tractate Sanhedrin 108B).

Says Velikovsky, *Tevel* is the Hebrew name for the world in which the sun rose in the west, and *Arabot* is the name of the sky where the rising point was in the west. Hai Gaon, a rabbinical authority (989-1038 A.D.) in his *Responses* refers to the cosmic changes where the sun rose in the west and set in the east.

Whether or not the sun’s actual rising is one of the things that changed at the Exodus, we do know that great convulsions shook planet earth, and it was moved out of its former orbit. Says Velikovsky,

“The Talmud and other ancient rabbinical sources tell of *great disturbances in the solar movement at the time of the Exodus and the Passage of the Sea and the Lawgiving*. In old Midrashim it is repeatedly narrated that *four times the sun was forced out of its course* in the few weeks between the day of the Exodus and day of the Lawgiving” (*Worlds in Collision*, p.116).

In Midrash Rabba, it is stated that on the authority of Rabbi Simon “that *a new world order came into being* with the end of the sixth world age at the revelation on Mount Sinai. ‘There was a weakening (*metash*) of the creation. Hitherto world time was counted, but henceforth we count it by a *different reckoning*.’ Midrash Rabba refers also to ‘the greater length of time taken by some planets’” (*ibid.*, p.124-125).

This suggests that there was a change in the movements of the sun, moon, earth and planets at the time of the Exodus.

A change in the way “world time was counted” came about, with a “different reckoning” being used after the Exodus!

Changes in Times and Seasons

It was a time of great transition, disruption, and global turbulence. The Word of God points out that the seasons are governed by the sun, moon and stars (Gen.1:14-16). The word for “seasons” in the Scriptures is *moadim*, “the appointed times.” But at the Exodus, the times became “out of joint,” due to the cosmic changes that occurred. For a time all was unsettled. The Egyptian Papyrus Anastasi IV declares, “The winter is come as [instead of] summer, the months are reversed and the hours are disordered” (A. Erman, *Egyptian Literature*, p.139, Velikovsky, p.120).

Ancient Chinese documents reveal that Emperor Yahou sent astronomers to the Valley of Obscurity “to observe the new movements of the sun and of the moon and the syzygies or the orbital points of the conjunctions, also ‘to investigate and to inform the people of the order of the seasons.’ It is also said that Yahou introduced a calendar reform: he brought the seasons into accord with the observations; he did the same with the months; and he ‘corrected the days’” (p.121).

States Dr. Velikovsky, “The oral traditions of primitive peoples in various parts of the world also retain memories of the change in the movement of the heavenly bodies, the seasons, the flow of time, during a period when darkness enveloped the world” (*ibid.*). This was the time of the Exodus, when a plague of darkness unlike any seen before fell on ancient Egypt. “Then the LORD said to Moses, Stretch out your hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, darkness which may even be felt. So Moses stretched out his hand toward heaven, and there was thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days. They did not see one another; nor did anyone rise from his place for three days” (Exo.10:21-22). The Hebrew word for “thick” here is *aphelah* and means “concealment, dark, darkness, gloominess, thick” (*Strong’s Exhaustive Concordance*), or “thick and dense darkness; it often furnishes an image of wretchedness” (*Gesenius’ Hebrew-Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament*).

This darkness was remembered around the world. The Oraibi Indians of Arizona have a tradition that the heavens hung low and the world was dark, and no sun, moon or stars were seen. “The people murmured because of the darkness and the cold” (Velikovsky, p.121).

Says Immanuel Velikovsky, “With the end of the Middle Kingdom in Egypt, when the Israelites left that country, the old order of seasons came to an end and a new world age began. The fourth book of Ezra, which borrows from some earlier sources, refers to the ‘end of the seasons’ in these words: ‘I sent him [Moses] and led my people out of Egypt, and brought them to Mount Sinai, and held him by me for many days. I told him many wondrous things, showed him the secrets of the times, declared to him the end of the seasons’” (p.123, IV Ezra 14:4).

Velikovsky goes on:

“Because of the various simultaneous changes in the movement of the earth and the moon, and because observation of the sky was hindered when it was hidden in smoke and clouds, *the calendar could not be correctly computed; the changed lengths of the year, the month, and the day required prolonged, unobstructed observation.* The words of the Midrashim that Moses was unable to understand the new calendar, refer to this situation; ‘the secrets of the calendar’ (*sod ha-avour*), or

more precisely, ‘the secret of the transition’ from one timereckoning to another, was revealed to Moses, but he had difficulty in comprehending it. Moreover, it is said in rabbinical sources that in the time of Moses the course of the heavenly bodies became confounded.

“The month of the Exodus, which occurred in the spring, became the first month of the year. . . . Thus, the strange situation was created in the Jewish calendar that the New Year is observed in the seventh month of the year: the beginning of the calendar year was moved to a point about half a year away from the New Year in the autumn” (p.123).

Why create a “new” calendar at the time of the Exodus? The idea that it is merely a “religious” calendar seems very lacking in demonstration. It simply does not make much sense. Velikovsky gets at the heart of the matter. He declares:

“With the fall of the Middle Kingdom and the Exodus, *one of the great world ages came to its end*. The four quarters of the world were displaced, and neither the orbit nor the poles nor, probably, the direction of rotation remained the same. *The calendar had to be adjusted anew*. The astronomical values of the year and the day could not be the same before and after an upheaval in which, as the quoted Papyrus Anastasi IV says, the months were reversed and ‘the hours disordered’” (p.123).

It seems very logical, therefore, that the displacement of the heavens was the chief reason WHY God introduced to HIS PEOPLE a *NEW CALENDAR at the TIME of the Exodus! It was a time of miracles, wonders, cataclysm, and global holocaust!*

A New Calendar Arises

At that very time, according to the book of Exodus, God instituted a NEW calendar for His people! We read in Exodus 12, when God instituted the Passover celebration for His people: ‘Now the LORD spoke to Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying, *‘This month shall be your beginning of months; it shall be the first month of the year to you’* (Exo.12:1-2).

Prior to that time, from the time of Adam and Eve and Creation, the years had been counted from fall to fall reckoning. But now God introduced a NEW calendar! In this calendar, each month began with a new moon, and the year began in the SPRING! Being a luni-solar calendar, since the new moon appears every 29.5 days, the months varied between 29 and 30 days, to adjust for the fraction of a day. The 12 month year varied from a minimum of 354 days, to a maximum of 385 days – as in a leap year when an extra month had to be inserted (seven years during every 19-year time cycle, to make the total lunar years equal to the solar years in every 19 years).

Judging from the evidence, this change was necessitated due to the *change in the earth’s orbit around the sun at the time of the Exodus!* The earth “fell down,” i.e. its orbit changed, and hasn’t changed back to the original orbit since that time!

The length of the year changed from 360 days, to the modern calendar's 365.25 days, in a solar year. Apparently the orbit of the moon also changed, from a 30 day orbit to one of 29.5 days. All this caused a need to change the calendar!

The 360 Day Year in Ancient History

Immanuel Velikovsky points out in *Worlds in Collision* that, "Numerous evidences are preserved which prove that prior to the year of 365 $\frac{1}{4}$ days, the year was only 360 days long" (p.330). He states that in ancient India, "The texts of the *Veda* period know a year of only 360 days." Passages in which this length of year are clearly stated are found in all the Brahmanas. Those texts nowhere mention an intercalary period of five extra days which are currently part of the solar year. Dr. Velikovsky goes on, "This Hindu year of 360 days is divided into twelve months of thirty days each. The texts describe the moon as crescent for fifteen days and waning for another fifteen days; they also say that the sun moved for six months or 180 days to the north and for the same number of days to the south" (p.331).

In their astronomical works, the Brahmanas used "very ingenious geometric methods," Velikovsky states, and so their apparent "failure" to discern that the year of 360 days was 5 $\frac{1}{4}$ days too short seemed baffling to western historians. Their perplexity fails to account for the fact that the terrestrial year may have once been 360 days.

In the ancient Persian calendar, "The ancient Persian year was composed of 360 days or twelve months of thirty days each. In the seventh century [B.C.] five *Gatha* days were added to the calendar," Velikovsky continues (p.332).

The old Babylonian year was also 360 days. Ctesias wrote that the walls of Babylon were 360 furlongs in compass, "as many as there had been days in the year" (quoted on page 333). The Babylonians divided the heavens into 36 decans, a decan being the space the sun moved relative to the fixed stars in a 10-day period. 36 decans in a year would make a year of 360 days – no more, no less.

Historians realize that at first the Babylonians recognized a year of 360 days, "and the division of a circle into 360 degrees must have indicated the path traversed by the sun each day in its assumed circling of the earth" (Cantor, *Vorlesungen uber Geschichte der Mathematik*, I, 92, quoted by Velikovsky).

The ancient Assyrians also had a 360 day year with each month containing 30 days. Assyrian documents refer to months of 30 days each, only, and count the months from the moon's crescent to crescent. These facts all puzzle astronomers who cannot understand why all these ancient civilizations were so consistently erroneous in their calculation of the months and the year.

The ancient Mayans, half way around the world, also had a year of 360 days, in remote antiquity. The Mexicans, at the time of the conquest, called a thirty-day period a moon, even though they knew that the moon's synodical period is 29.5209 days. Their calculations were even more accurate than the Gregorian calendar. Says Velikovsky, "Obviously, they adhered to an old tradition dating from the time when the year had twelve months of thirty days each, 360 days in all" (p.339).

Similarly, in ancient China the people had a year divided into twelve months of 30 days each, comprising a 360 day year. Says Velikovsky, “A relic of the system of 360 days is the still persisting division of the sphere into 360 degrees; each degree represented the diurnal advance of the earth on its orbit, or that portion of the zodiac which was passed over from one night to the next. After 360 changes the stellar sky returned to the same position for the observer on the earth” (p.340). After the year changed from 360 days to 365 ¼, the Chinese added 5 ¼ days to their year.

Suffice it to say, the 360 day year is well attested to in ancient history.

Jewish Authorities

The 360-day usage in calculating Biblical prophecy, therefore, seems to be a carry-over from the ancient world and its times and seasons, prior to the shift and alteration in the calendar which occurred during the time of Moses and the Exodus.

Jewish authorities themselves seem to be somewhat cognizant of this fact. The Mechilta of R’Shimon bar Yochai and the Midrash HaGadol on Exodus 12:2 say, “ ‘This month is for you’ – The forefathers did not count from it.” The Melchilta of R’Yishmael says on the same verse, “ ‘This month is for you’ – Adam did not count from it.” Says Aish (www.aish.org), “*in other words, the entire concept of calculating months based on the moon and starting from Nisan did not apply before the Jews left Egypt.* Similarly, R’ Avraham bar Chiya HaNasi (early 12th century) writes in his Sefer Halbbur 2:5, arguably the most important book ever written on the Jewish calendar, ‘Observing this commandment, that is the lunar month and the intercalation of the year, we were obligated only from the Exodus.’ R’Yitzchak HaYisraeli (4th century) writes similarly in his Yesod Olam 4:2.” Indeed, the Midrash Sechel Tov says outright that “*solar months were used until G-d commanded ‘This month is for you’*” (italics mine).

Why did the world and the Jews use solar months instead of lunar months prior to the Exodus? Hints that this was so are indicated in the books of Jubilees and Enoch, extra-canonical ancient Jewish literature.

As Dr. Velikovsky demonstrates, great changes occurred in the cosmos at the time of the Exodus, which necessitated a change. If the original solar calendar was a 360-day calendar, with 30 day lunar months, then it would be true that “Adam [also] used lunar months and that this continued throughout the time of the patriarchs,” as Pirkei DeRabbi Eliezer says. Declares www.aish.com, “However, as we have shown, there are many sources that say that *solar months were used before the Exodus*” (*ibid.*). How could this have been true if the solar year differed from the lunar year? Such a practice would have caused disruption in the months and annual holy days. The book of Jubilees shows that the annual holy days, which depend on the new moons, were observed during the times of Noah, Abraham, and the patriarchs!

The “Prophetic Year”

The Bible itself uses the 360 day year in calculating the “prophetic years” in prophecy. A 360-day year is called a “prophetic year” by students of Bible prophecy.

As many Scriptural commentators have pointed out years ago, a “time” equals a “year” in prophetic fulfillment. In the book of Revelation, we find “the woman” – a reference to the Church of God – is to be protected “in the wilderness” for “1260 days” (Rev.12:6). Later on in the same chapter, we read that the woman is to be protected in the wilderness for “a time, times, and half a time” – three and one half “times” (Rev.12:14). Thus 1260 days equals 3 ½ times. Simple division shows us that dividing 1260 days by 3 ½, gives us 360 days in a “time.” This implies that a “year” in prophecy calculations refers to a period of 360 days – yet the real year today is 365.25 days in length. Why this anomaly? This seems very strange. What mystery lies at the root of this question?

Why, then, does the Bible use the 360-day calendar, where 1260 days equals 3 ½ years (Rev.12:6, 14), which also equals 42 months (Rev.13:5)? The Bible speaks of no other year existing before the 360 day calendar of the Flood (derived from 5 months equaling 150 days, or 30 days per month, as in the 360-day year).

My own belief is that the 360 day year is the “original” year, which existed from Adam to the Flood and possibly to the Exodus, when God instituted a NEW calendar (Exo.12:1-3), due to phenomenal changes in the earth’s orbit caused by the awesome plagues which fell upon Egypt at the Exodus – when many miracles occurred, and God Himself came down to Mount Sinai. This original calendar will be re-instituted when the Messiah returns and “restores all things.” The knowledge of this original 360-day “year” was preserved and used in the prophetic writings, as a reminder that it is important and ought to be remembered. So we use it as the “idealized” year when calculating prophecies, and ignore the fractions and complexities of the temporary “present” Roman calendar.

A “prophetic year” contains 360 days, apparently based on the fact that the original “year” was 360 days in length. Evidence that the year was once 360 days in length is found in many places, as we have seen.

The Mayan Calendar

Like the ancient calendar of Noah’s time, the Mayan calendar also has 360 days in a year. It also dates to a time before the Noachian deluge.

According to the Mayan calendar, we are now living in the Mayan “end times.” The Great Cycle of the Mayan Long Count calendar ends at the winter solstice in 2012 A.D.

In Mayan mythology, the winter solstice sun corresponds to the deity known as One Hunahpu, or “First Father.” The dark rift of the Milky Way, in Mayan cosmology, is known as the “Black Road,” the mouth of the Cosmic Monster, and the birth canal of the Cosmic Mother.

The Mayan calendar has a Great Cycle, ending 13 “bactuns” or a period of 5,125 years. To the ancient Mayans, this conjunction of the sun and Milky Way center or mid-point will occur on the winter solstice, December 21, in 2012 A.D. This date represents a major transition point, *the creation of a new World Age*.

The Mayan Long Count calendar is strikingly different from the Roman calendar, or any other for that matter. A “month” is 20 days, and *18 months is a year of 360 days*. Twenty 360 day years comprise a “katun,” and a “baktun” is 20 katun, equaling 144,000 days.

The number 144,000 is very interesting, as it is the number of the “firstfruits” redeemed to God at the coming of the Messiah (Rev.14:1-4).

Authorities agree that the Mayan Long Count calendar began August 11, 3113 B.C. (Gregorian calendar). Why it begins at this date is anybody’s guess. This would have been during the life of the prophet Enoch, who was born in 3545 B.C. He lived for 365 years before he “was taken,” in 3180 B.C. Methuselah was born in 3480 B.C. and lived for 969 years. So the Mayan calendar begins 76 years after Enoch disappeared (was taken to a place of safety from his many enemies), and 376 years after Methuselah was born.

The present Great Age of the Mayas, the fifth, is believed to have been initiated by the famous Quetzalcoatl in 3,113 B.C. Who was this figure? Could it have been no less than Enoch the prophet, himself?

Quetzalcoatl was the “plumed serpent” of the Aztec mythology, the “god” of learning and of the priesthood. He was an ancient ruler who was subsequently deified and identified with the planet Venus – the morning and evening star – and as a “god” of vegetation. He was a benign figure, a teacher, and his name became the title for Mexican high priests. The name became frequent in early Mexican history, like Roosevelt or Adams. There are many traditions about his arrival, and departure. He taught the way of peace. He was noted as “the bringer of civilization and good ways of life, who was frequently locked in conflict with gods of evil” (*The Indian Heritage of America*, Alvin M. Josephy, Jr., p.201). Aztec legends say he sailed across the sea, but would one day return.

The patriarch Enoch was also a priestly figure before the Flood, and a man of vast learning and understanding.

Immanuel Velikovsky points out that during the time of Quetzalcoatl, according to ancient Mexican records, many people died, that “the sun refused to show itself and during four days the world was deprived of light” (quoting Brasseur; see *Worlds in Collision*, page 157). At that time, according to legends from Polynesian peoples, “the earth was battered by countless fragments,” says Velikovsky (p.160).

During that time the sequence of seasons and the duration of days and nights became disarranged.

Says Velikovsky, “When Quetzal-cohuatl, the *lawgiver* of the Toltecs, *disappeared on the approach of a great catastrophe* and the Morning Star that bore the same name rose for the first time in the sky, the Toltecs ‘regulated the reckoning of the days, the nights, and the hours according to the difference in time’” (p.177). Thus when the original Quetzal-cohuatl lived there was a great catastrophe on the earth.

Could this be why God “took” Enoch, and he “was not found”? (Gen.5:24). God “took” him to a place of safety, to protect him from the oncoming cataclysm, which was brought about during his time by the wickedness of mankind! Likewise, God promises to protect His faithful servants during this present age who are zealous for Him and loyal to His truth (Rev.3:10; Luke 21:36; Rev.12:14-17).

In Mayan chronology, 3,113 B.C. is written as 13.0.0.0.0. When the cycle or age is complete, in December 2012 A.D., the date will once again be written 13.0.0.0.0 – a complete cycle of 13 baktuns. That date will also complete the end of a katun cycle (of 20 years). The last katun of this Age began in

1992 and will finish in 2012. The Mayan “glyph” of this katun is “storm” followed by “sun” – a period of darkness, followed by one of light.

Note that in esoteric tradition, the number “13” represents Christ, the Messiah! There were twelve disciples; Jesus as the Christ was “13.” The number “13” also denotes superabundance – the “baker’s dozen.”

Is there any significance to this? The Mayan calendar is obviously pre-Flood because it is based on a 360-day year which was pre-Flood. Enoch was a scribe of the Lord, who wrote the book of Enoch, which contains much celestial and calendrical material, as well as prophetic warnings and exhortations. It may well be that the Mayan calendar was originally inspired and contains material going back to the pre-Flood patriarchs.

The Long Count calendar began in 3113 B.C. – during the time of Enoch – and its termination date is 2012 A.D., when the cycle will be completed, and a new cycle begins. This fact certainly seems to be significant when weighed with all the Biblical evidence regarding the prophecies of the “End of Days.” Read our article, “2012 and the Countdown to Armageddon and the Coming of the Messiah.”

The origins of the Mayan calendar are obscured by the mists of time. The Mayas themselves were adept skywatchers. Their classical period is thought to be from 200-900 A.D. However, large ruins with Mayan features have been found dating back to before the time of Christ, before the present era began. The Mayans attributed the origin of their incredibly complex calendar system to a people who existed before them, whose origin was lost in the dim past.

Researchers believe that the Mayan calendar actually hinges upon its calculated end point. What is so important about the winter solstice of 2012? The Milky Way seems to have played an important part in Mayan mythology. The Mayan Sacred Tree appears to be the crossing point of the sun’s path, the ecliptic, with the Milky Way. The conjunction of the sun with the Milky Way at the winter solstice in 2012 A.D. appears to have had apocalyptic significance. The crossing of the Milky Way with the ecliptic represents a doorway – pointing both to the sacred source and origin – the finishing of the old and the beginning of a new birth. Thus the world, in 2012, is pictured as being at a celestial “crossroads.”

To the Mesoamerican Mayas, the approach of the end of a World Age – the time when the winter solstice “Doorway” opened up the Sacred Tree to the Center of the Milky Way and the Heart of the Sky – was a very significant and epochal time. The Mayan Long Count was also known to the Yucatan Maya as a “prophecy cycle.”

A New Age Dawning

Students of the Mayan calendar see this as confirmation that we are indeed living in the twilight of this present age and approaching the beginning of a New Age – the end of one prophetic cycle and the beginning of a new cycle. The Mayans stated that “time would collapse” at the end of their calendar cycle.

The “collapsing of time” is a mysterious phrase. How would time itself “collapse”? This could refer to ANOTHER GREAT CHANGE IN THE CALENDAR ITSELF!

We read in the book of Acts, the apostle Peter's words of ultimate warning to this END TIME generation, in which we live. He asserted, "REPENT THEREFORE AND BE CONVERTED, that your sins may be blotted out, so that times of refreshing may come from the presence of the Lord, and that He may send Jesus Christ [Yeshua Ha Moshiach], who was preached to you before, whom heaven must receive UNTIL THE TIMES OF RESTORATION OF ALL THINGS, which God has spoken by the mouth of all His holy prophets since the world began" (Acts 3:19-21).

Peter refers to it as "the time of *universal restoration* that God announced long ago through his holy prophets" (Acts 3:21, NRSV).

At the end of this age, there will be a "time of refreshing" and "restitution of *all things*" – which would include the original Calendar itself! Time itself will return to its former and original order. This suggests that once again the orbit of the earth itself will be changed, as the prophet Isaiah implies (Isa.24:1, 18-20)!

The present day calendar, with all its complexities, and confusing fractions seems to reveal a time of great disorder in the cosmos. But it will be replaced with the original true, pure, calendar, where the lunar year and the solar year are in balance and agreement, and all the universe is once again in harmony and order – called the "restoration of *all things*" – including time, the planets, their orbits, and the calendar itself!

A "new age" is on the horizon. A "new world order" is indeed coming – it is right around the corner! But before that new age appears, in the person of the Messiah who is soon to come to restore order and truth to the world, there is coming a time of universal chaos, disruption, upheaval, and destruction, such as the world has never before witnessed – even in the days of the original Exodus from Egypt and the Flood of Noah!

Yeshua the Messiah declared it plainly, as did the prophets, from Enoch to Malachi. He declared, "And there will be GREAT earthquakes in various places, and famines and pestilences; and there will be FEARFUL sights and GREAT signs *from* heaven [disruption in the cosmos]" (Luke 21:11). "And there will be signs in the sun, in the moon, and in the stars; and on the earth distress of nations, with perplexity, the sea and the waves roaring; men's hearts failing them from fear and the expectation of those things which are coming on the earth, for the *powers of heaven will be shaken*" (Luke 21:25-26).

The prophet Haggai prophesied, "For thus says the LORD of hosts: 'Once more (it is a little while) I will *SHAKE HEAVEN AND EARTH, the sea and dry land*; and I will *shake all nations*, and they shall come to the Desire of all nations, and I will fill this [end-time] Temple with glory,' says the LORD of hosts" (Haggai 2:6-7).

Chapter 10

Nimrod, the Tower of Babel Cataclysm, and Elijah's Prophecy

In the Bible, we read a most interesting and intriguing story in the book of Genesis about a mysterious “tower of Babel.” It was a symbol of “world unity” in the days shortly after the Flood of Noah’s time – a symbol of the world being “at one” – under one world ruling government – and the ruler of that ancient world was a man named “Nimrod.”

This prodigious event occurred during the early life of the patriarch Abraham, who was a contemporary of Nimrod. It carries great significance for our generation today, which is once again attempting to build a “ONE WORLD SOCIETY,” under the government of Man, apart from the laws and commandments of God – to unify the human race *against* the laws of heaven and heaven’s God.

The Book of Jasher

When did these things happen? To put the whole picture together, we must look into the ancient writings of a book which elaborates the history of that period – the Book of Jasher, meaning “The Book of the Upright.” This ancient book, says its translator into English from the original Hebrew, is “a venerable monument of antiquity.” He adds, “notwithstanding some few additions which may have been made to it in comparatively modern times, it still retains sufficient to prove it a copy of the book referred to in Joshua 10, and II Samuel, chapter 1” (Translator’s Preface, p.iv).

The book of Jasher recounts the story of mankind from Adam and Eve, Cain and Abel, to the destruction of Noah’s Flood (chapters 1-6). The story of the post-Flood world begins in chapter 7 where we are told that Terah was 38 years old when he begat Haran and Nahor, the older brothers of Abraham (v.22).

What year was this?

According to the chronology, from the Flood, we discover that Noah was 600 years old at the time of the Flood (Gen.7:6). The Flood occurred in the year 2348 B.C. Noah’s son Shem begat Arphaxad 2 years after the Flood (Gen.11:10), or in 2346 B.C. From that time on we can trace the

descendants of Shem (see Genesis 11:10-26):

Descendant	Lived	Begat	Date
Arphaxad	35 years	Salah	2311 B.C.
Salah	30	Eber	2281
Eber	34	Peleg	2247
Peleg	30	Reu	2217
Reu	32	Serug	2185
Serug	30	Nahor	2155
Nahor	29	Terah	2126 B.C.
Terah	70	Abram	2056 B.C.

At this point, the Biblical genealogy tell us, “*And Terah lived seventy years, and begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran*” (Gen.11:26). Yet the book of Jasher clearly states that “Terah was thirty eight years old, and he begat Haran and Nahor” (Jasher 9:22). Therefore, the fact that the Bible says Terah was 70 when he begat Abram, Nahor and Haran, must refer to the date when ABRAM was begotten -- 32 years after his two brothers. Abram was the youngest of the three, but is listed first because the birthright became his due to his righteousness and excellency.

This is a straight-forward chronology. However, it differs from that of Archbishop James Ussher. Ussher, in his mammoth chronological work, concluded erroneously that Abram was born seventy five years before Terah his father died. Terah died at the age of 205 (Gen.11:32). The next chapter of Genesis tells us that God told Abram to leave his country and Abram did so at the age of 75 (Gen.12:1-4). Ussher assumes that Terah’s death and Abram’s departure for Canaan was the same year -- therefore, since Terah died in 1921 B.C., Abram’s birth would have been, according to Ussher, 75 years sooner -- in 1996 B.C.

Notice! This date is precisely *60 years later than the true date for Abram’s birth!* Unfortunately, Archbishop Ussher did not have access to the book of Jasher when he calculated the birth of Abram!

When this correction is made, however, it suddenly frees up our understanding of events that occurred after the Flood. But which are we to believe -- the book of Jasher or the conclusion of Archbishop James Ussher?

As incredible as it may sound, we have solid confirmation of the dates given in the book of Jasher. The ancient Jewish historian Flavius Josephus of the first century corroborates the date given by Jasher for the birth of Abraham! Notice this remarkable fact. Josephus writes in *Antiquities of the Jews*:

“I will now treat of the Hebrews. The son of Phaleg, whose father was Heber, was Ragau; whose son was Serug, to whom was born Nahor; his son was Terah, who was the father of **Abraham, who accordingly was the tenth from Noah, and was born in the two hundred and ninety second year after the Deluge;** for Terah begat him in his seventieth year” (bk.1, chapt.6, sec.5).

The Flood was in 2348 B.C. According to Josephus, Abraham was born 292 years after the Flood. This would put his birth in 2056 B.C., just as the book of Jasher states! Archbishop Ussher, who puts Abraham’s birth 60 years later, in 1996 B.C., is thus proved to be in error on this point. Josephus also confirms that Abraham was born in Terah’s 70th year -- not in his 130th year. Of course, this also confirms the Scriptural account which states plainly that Abram was born in Terah’s 70th year

(Gen.11:26). A straightforward reading of this passage could be interpreted as follows: “And Terah lived seventy years, and begat Abram [and he had also begotten] Nahor, and Haran . . .”

Nimrod and the Birth of Abram

Now let’s pick up the story of Nimrod, the world’s first tyrant, after the Flood. The book of Jasher gives us a very interesting insight into Nimrod’s kingdom and personality. The story begins with his father Cush. We read:

“And Cush, the son of Ham, the son of Noah, took a wife in those days, *in his old age*, and she bare a son, and they called his name Nimrod, saying, At that time the sons of men began to rebel and transgress against God, and the child grew up, and his father loved him exceedingly, for *he was the son of his old age*.

“And the garments of skin, which God made for Adam and his wife, when they went out of the garden, *were given to Cush*. For after the death of Adam and his wife, the garments were given to Enoch, the son of Jared, and when Enoch was taken up to God, he gave them to Methuselah, his son. And at the death of Methuselah, Noah took them and brought them to the ark, and they were with him until he went out of the ark. And in their going out, Ham *stole those garments from Noah* his father, and he took them and hid them from his brothers. And when Ham begat his firstborn Cush, he gave him the garments in secret, and they were with Cush many days. And Cush also concealed them from his sons and brothers, and when Cush had begotten Nimrod, *he gave him those garments* through his love for him, and Nimrod grew up, and when he was twenty years old he put on those garments.

“And Nimrod became strong when he put on the garments, and God gave him might and strength, and he was a mighty hunter in the earth. . . . And when Nimrod was forty years old, at that time there was war between his brethren and the children of Japheth, so that they were in the power of his enemies. . . . And when Nimrod had joyfully returned from battle, after having conquered his enemies, all his brethren . . . assembled to *make him king over them*, and they placed the regal crown upon his head.

“*And he placed TERAH THE SON OF NAHOR the prince of his host*, and he dignified him and elevated him above all his princes” (Jasher 7:23-41).

Notice! Although the Bible does not mention these fine details in the Scriptural narrative, nevertheless, Terah, Abram’s father, was the commander-in-chief of Nimrod’s army! He was a very important man in the post-Flood world, and in the government of Nimrod.

Now let’s get back to our chronological discussion.

The Days of Peleg

Eber was 34 when he begat Peleg in 2247 B.C. Peleg lived 239 years and died in 2008 B.C. Abraham was born in 2056 B.C. Thus Peleg lived 48 years after Abraham was born. This is confirmed by the book of Jasher. “And Peleg, the son of Eber, died in those days, in the forty-eighth year of the life of Abram son of Terah, and all the days of Peleg were two hundred and thirty nine years” (Jasher 10:1).

The earth became divided in the days of Peleg. Peleg therefore lived from 2247 B.C. and died 48 years after Abraham's birth. Something very important occurred during the life span of Peleg. It was prophesied when he was born! We read, "To Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was Peleg ['division'], for *in his days the earth was divided*" (Gen.10:25, NRSV).

The division of the earth occurred because of the sin of the tower of Babel. Therefore the tower of Babel construction, and destruction, and division of the earth, occurred *during the time of Peleg*.

The Flood occurred in the year 2349-2348 B.C. Shem begat Arphaxad two years after the Flood, in 2346 (Gen.11:10). Arphaxad, son of Shem, begat Shalach in 2311 B.C. when he was 35 years of age. Shalach begat Eber when he was 30, in the year 2281 B.C.

Shalach lived for 433 years, and died when Esau and Jacob his brother were 18 years of age. The book of Jasher relates: "And after this Shelach the son of Arpachshad died in that year, which is the eighteenth year of the lives of Jacob and Esau; and all the years that Shelach lived were four hundred and thirty-three years and he died" (Jasher 28:17).

Since Shalach himself was born in 2311 B.C., and lived 433 years, he therefore died in the year 1878 B.C. Since Esau and Jacob were 18 years of age at that time, they were born in the year 1896 B.C.

What does this fact have to do with our story?

The Role of Esau

Nimrod was a contemporary of Esau. In fact, the book of Jasher tells us, "And Esau at that time, after the death of Abraham, frequently went in the field to hunt. And Nimrod, the king of Babel, the same was Amraphel, also frequently went with his mighty men to hunt in the field. . . And Nimrod was observing Esau all the days, for a jealousy was formed in the heart of Nimrod against Esau all the days" (Jasher 27:1-3). The feeling was mutual. The account continues, "Esau concealed himself from Nimrod, and he lurked for him in the wilderness" (v.5).

When the opportunity came to strike, Esau "started suddenly from his lurking place, and drew his sword, and hastened and ran to Nimrod and cut off his head" (v.7). Esau killed Nimrod and cut off his head and stole his garment (the animal skin which God had clothed Adam with, after his sin was forgiven) and fled. Says Jasher, "and Esau took the valuable garments of Nimrod, which Nimrod's father had bequeathed to Nimrod, and with which Nimrod prevailed over the whole land, and he ran and concealed them in his house" (Jasher 27:10). Despairing of life, being chased by Nimrod's men, he fled to refuge, and found Jacob, and sold him his birthright for a bowl of soup, despising his birthright.

Nimrod was 215 years of age when he died. Jasher relates, "and all the days that Nimrod lived were two hundred and fifteen years and he died" (Jasher 27:15). Since he died in the 18th year of Jacob and Esau, the year 1878 B.C., that would mean he was born to Cush, in his old age, in the year 2093 B.C. Nimrod reigned for 185 years (Jasher 27:16); therefore he became king at the age of 30.

Nimrod was "a mighty hunter before [or "against"] the LORD" (Gen.10:9). We read: "Cush became the father of Nimrod; he was the first on earth to become a mighty warrior. He was a mighty hunter before the LORD; therefore it is said, 'Like Nimrod a mighty hunter before the LORD.' The

beginning of his kingdom was Babel, Erech, and Accad, all of them in the land of Shinar” (Gen.10:8-10, NRSV).

Nimrod was also known as Amraphel. Jasher says, “And Nimrod, king of Babel, the same was Amraphel” (Jasher 27:2). He had a jealousy toward Esau, who also was renowned for his hunting skills. As we read: “Esau was a skillful hunter, a man of the field” (Gen.25:27, NRSV). Esau killed Nimrod, fulfilling a prophecy that a descendant of Abraham would kill him (Jasher 27:16).

The book of Jasher, Josephus, and Jewish tradition and ancient Midrashes, all state that it was Nimrod who led the building of the tower of Babel. It was built in his kingdom, and it was his desire to unite all mankind under his leadership and steer them away from the laws and commandments and worship of the true God. This had to be after he became king, at age 30.

Enter Abraham

Meanwhile, Abraham was born in 2056 B.C. Because his life was threatened from his birth because of Nimrod’s astrologers and their predictions, “Terah took Abram his son secretly, together with his mother and nurse, and he concealed them in a cave, and he brought them their provisions monthly. And the Lord was with Abram in the cave and he grew up, and Abram was in the cave ten years, and the king and his princes, soothsayers and sages, thought that the king had killed Abram” (Jasher 8:35-36).

At the age of 10 years, he was sent to study (and be hidden away) at the house of Noah and Shem. “And when Abram came out from the cave, he went to Noah and his son Shem, and he remained with them to learn the instruction of the Lord and his ways, and no man knew where Abram was, and Abram served Noah and Shem his son for a long time. And Abram was in Noah’s house thirty-nine years, and Abram knew the Lord from three years old . . .” (Jasher 9:5-6). He spent 39 years there.

Meanwhile, “All the sons of the earth in those days greatly transgressed against the Lord, and they rebelled against him and they served other gods, and they forgot the Lord who had created them in the earth” (verse 6).

During this time, Nimrod and his cronies began building the tower of Babel!

Jasher points out, “And Abram the son of Terah was waxing great in those days in the house of Noah, and no man knew it, and the Lord was with him. And the Lord gave Abram an understanding heart, and he knew all the works of that generation were vain, and that all their gods were vain and were of no avail” (Jasher 9:11-12). Abram was 50 when he left Noah’s school of righteous instruction and returned to his father Terah, who was still Nimrod’s military chief of staff.

The Tower of Babel

At that time, we read: “And king Nimrod reigned securely, and all the earth was under his control, and all the earth was of one tongue and words of union. And all the princes of Nimrod and his great men took counsel together . . . and they said to each other, Come let us build ourselves a city and in it a strong tower, and its top reaching heaven, and we will make ourselves famed, so that we may reign upon the whole world, in order that the evil of our enemies may cease from us, that we may reign mightily over them, and that we may not become scattered over the earth on account of their wars” (Jasher 9:20-21).

God Almighty intervened to destroy their magnificent tower. He confused their languages and scattered them. They could not communicate with each other, so stopped the building program and dispersed throughout the earth. “And the building of the tower was unto them a transgression and a sin, and they began to build it, and whilst they were building against the Lord God of heaven, they imagined in their hearts to war against him and to ascend into heaven” (Jasher 9:25).

God smote them, according to their works and designs. “And they ceased building the city and the tower; therefore he called that place Babel, for there the Lord confounded the language of the whole earth; behold it was at the east of the land of Shinar.” What happened to the tower? Jasher relates, “And as to the tower which the sons of men built, the earth opened its mouth and swallowed up one third part thereof, and a fire also descended from heaven and burned another third, and the other third is left to this day, and it is of that part which was aloft, and it’s circumference is three day’s walk” (Jasher 9:37-38). This occurred while Abraham was secreted away, studying under Noah and Shem.

Therefore, the tower of Babel was built sometime during Abraham’s stay in the house of Noah and his son Shem – between the years 2046 B.C. and 2006 B.C., when Abraham returned to his father Terah’s house in Babylon. Peleg died in the year 2008 B.C., and the division of the peoples and land occurred before he died, fulfilling the prophecy of his name, “Division,” which was given to him at his birth in 2247 B.C.

The Great Rebellion against God, after the Flood, then, occurred *during the life-span of Peleg!*

Not only were the sons of men divided and scattered at that time, but also the *earth itself* underwent massive tectonic orogenies, earthquakes, and massive continental shifts, which caused the collapse of the gigantic tower of Babel. Very likely the continents themselves separated and were “divided” at that time, and moved into their present locations, creating the Atlantic Ocean, causing the uplift to the Andes along the western rim of South America, the North American Rockies, the Alps, and the Himalayas. See Immanuel Velikovsky’s *Earth in Upheaval* for a fascinating validation of this scientific reality in the time of man.

Elijah’s Prophecy

In tractate 92a of the Talmud, a prophecy is attributed to Elijah the prophet. We read: “Elijah told Judah, the brother of Sala Hasida, ‘The world will endure not less than 85 Jubilees, *and on the last Jubilee the Son of David will come*’” (Talmud, Sanh.97b). What does this cryptic prophecy mean? What is 85 Jubilees? From what point do we count?

Notice this passage states quite clearly that the Messiah the Son of David will come **ON THE LAST JUBILEE!** A Jubilee year in ancient Israel occurred every 50 years (49 x 7 years plus 1 – see Leviticus 25:8-11). Therefore 85 Jubilees would be 85 x 50 or 4250 years.

The “world” Elijah was speaking of was most likely “this present evil world.” The Bible speaks of the “world that then was,” the pre-Flood world, and “the world that now is,” this present world – the post-Flood world. The post-Flood world began in the year 2348 B.C., according to Ussher’s chronology. Therefore, we could subtract the dates, to arrive at the “beginning” of the END time prophesied by Elijah. We find: 4250 – 2348 = 1902. Since there was no year zero, we must add one year, bringing us

to 1903 – the beginning of the twentieth century. This means that the “time of the end” could have begun at that time, as the world was prophesied not to endure less than that period of time.

However, the Great Rebellion did not commence until the days of Peleg, who was born in 2247 B.C. King Nimrod himself was 215 years of age when he was killed by Esau, in 1878 B.C., so his birth was in 2093 B.C., 154 years after Peleg’s birth. He began reigning at age 30, or 2063 B.C. During the time Abraham was in the school of Noah and Shem, from 2046 to 1998 B.C., Nimrod facilitated the building of the tower of Babel itself. Peleg’s name meant “Division,” and portended a great catastrophe.

If we count the first year of Peleg, “division,” as the beginning of the rebellion, and the beginning of the prophecy of “division,” then we would calculate 4250 years beginning in 2247 B.C.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 4250 \text{ years in 85 Jubilee cycles} \\
 \underline{-2247 \text{ B.C.}} \\
 2003 \text{ A.D.} \\
 \underline{\quad +1} \\
 2004 \text{ A.D.}
 \end{array}$$

The prophecy of the tower of Babel rebellion was one hundred and one years after the Deluge. If we calculate from that date, 2247 B.C., the year Peleg was born and the earth was “divided,” we come to *the year of 2004 A.D.!!!*

Does that mean the world is once again on the brink of cataclysm? Does that portend a calamitous catastrophe in the next few years ahead of us?

Does this portend that once again, Almighty God will soon intervene to stop mankind’s hellish madness to unify themselves in a New World Order which attempt will lead to World War III and the greatest time of trouble the world has ever seen?

Will a ‘new Nimrod’ soon appear on the world scene, attempting to recreate “One World” through the United Nations and the Western powers, to unify the world in rebellion against the laws of the God of heaven?

We are now living in the time after the ending of 4250 years or 85 Jubilee periods since the birth of “Peleg,” whose name meant he was a prophecy of “Division.” The world seeks to unify once again, and once again their vain attempts will end in tragedy, disharmony, disequilibrium, world war, division, and catastrophe!

Truly, we are living in the “End of Days.” Let us pray earnestly that we may be accounted worthy to escape all those things about to transpire on the earth, to be protected under the wings of Providence, sheltered under His divine care, and to stand tall before the Son of Man when He returns to claim His Kingdom (Luke 21:36).

Even so, come quickly, Lord Jesus!

Chapter 11

The Exodus – Myth or True History?

Did ancient Israel really leave Egypt en masse about 2400 years ago? Was the Biblical story of the Exodus a real historical event? Or the stuff of legends and mythology? Here is historical and archaeological evidence that will set the record straight and knock the wheels off the theories and beliefs of modern historians and Egyptologists! Prepare to be astounded and astonished!

Did about three million Israelites leave Egyptian slavery under the leadership of Moses about 3,500 years ago, as the Scriptures declare? Is the Bible true science and history? Or just fragments of mythology and ancient fables, not to be trusted for any historical veracity?

These questions have haunted men and Christians for centuries. Even a Jewish rabbi in the Los Angeles area several years ago, ridiculed the theme and historicity of the Exodus, claiming it never happened – that there is no evidence to support it. Minimalist Biblical scholars and archaeologists claim that the Exodus is the stuff of myth, and the kingdoms of Solomon and David were also mythological. However, astonishing new research has put the lie to their doubts, insinuations, and claims.

Here are the amazing, dumbfounding facts!

The Exodus Revisited

According to the Scriptures, God called Moses to lead His people out of Egypt, at a mysteriously burning bush in the slopes of Mount Sinai, in Arabia. Jewish tradition says that this occurred about the time of the Passover. A year later, at the time of the first Passover, God struck the Egyptian firstborn with a lethal plague, killing every one of them, as the climax of ten devastating plagues that He hurled upon the hapless and proud Egyptians. At this point, Pharaoh finally relinquished control over his Israelitish slaves, and allowed them to exit Egypt with a high hand.

This was a mortifying event for the Egyptians. Suddenly, over a million slave laborers were lost to their prestige and economy. But paralyzing fear of dying caused them to rethink their previous refusal to allow the slaves their freedom.

The Scriptures narrate the awesome event, saying, “And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years – on the very same day – it came to pass that all the armies of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt. It is a night of solemn observance to the LORD” (Exodus 12:41-42). The first day they journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, 600,000 men besides women and children (verse 37).

Josephus, the Jewish historian of the first century, picks up the story. He relates:

“But the Egyptians soon repented that the Hebrews were gone; and the king also was mightily concerned that this had been procured by the magic arts of Moses; so they resolved to go after them. Accordingly they took their weapons, and other warlike furniture, and pursued after them, in order to bring them back, if once they overtook them, because now they would have no pretence to pray to God against them, since they had already been permitted to go out; and they thought they should easily overcome them, as they had no armor, and would be weary with their journey. . . .

“Now when the Egyptians had overtaken the Hebrews, they prepared to fight them, and by their multitude they drove them into a narrow place; for the number that pursued after them was six hundred chariots with fifty thousand horsemen, and two hundred thousand footmen, all armed. They also seized on the passages by which they imagined the Hebrews might fly, shutting them between inaccessible precipices and the sea; for there was [on each side] a [ridge of] mountains that terminated at the sea, which were impossible by reason of their roughness, and obstructed their flight; wherefore they there pressed upon the Hebrews with their army, where the [ridges of] the mountains were closed with the sea; which army they placed at the chops of the mountains, that so they might deprive them of any passage into the plain” (*Antiquities of the Jews*, book 1, chapter XV, section 3).

This army was of considerable size. In modern terms, the Egyptian army included both infantry, cavalry, and armored units. The 600 battle chariots would be equivalent to today’s armored tanks – such as the Abrams A1A battle tank of the U.S. army. An army of some 250,000 is similar to the size of the U.S. military which conquered the nation of Iraq.

The Red Sea

But where did this miraculous crossing of the Red Sea take place? Where is the “Red Sea”? Some scholars have speculated that the Hebrew expression for Red Sea, *yam suph*, could possibly be translated as “Reed Sea” or “sea of reeds.” Reeds or rushes can be found in some lakes in northern Egypt. Could this account have been the crossing of such a lake?

This theory falls flat on its face. The hypothesis that the children of Israel passed over a sandbank of a lake at low tide, completely contradicts the eyewitness account found in the Scriptures. Moses wrote, “Then Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea into dry land, and the waters were divided. So the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea on the dry ground, and the waters were a WALL to them on their right hand and on their left” (Exo.14:21-22).

This was a stupendous, and imposing, scene. The waters of the “sea” – not a mere “lake” – stood up like a solid barrier WALL on both sides of the Israelites.

Where was this Red Sea location, where Israel crossed? The Bible states, “So they took their journey from Succoth and camped in Etham at the edge of the wilderness’ (Exo.13:20). From here they were told to “turn” (Exo.14:2). And they camped “before PiHahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, opposite Baal Zephon” (*ibid.*). “They moved from Etham and turned back to PiHahiroth, which is east of Baal Zephon, and they camped near Migdol” (Num.33:6-7). From there they passed through the midst of the sea (verse 8).

These place-names help to identify the location of the Red Sea crossing.

Etham is designated as “where the desert began” or “edge of the wilderness.” They had already been passing through one desert – Sinai – so this had to be another desert region east of Sinai. Another desert begins at the northern point of the Gulf of Aqaba – the desert which includes most of Saudi Arabia. From this Red Sea crossing, they journeyed to Mount Sinai, which the apostle Paul tells us, “Mount Sinai [is] in Arabia” (Gal.4:25). After reaching the borderland of Etham, at the northern point of the Sinai peninsula, near Aqaba or modern Eliat, they “turned.” That is, they turned southward, down the Sinai peninsula. Strategically, this would make no sense. But God had a plan in mind, whereby He would demonstrate His awesome power of deliverance for His people!

The name PiHahiroth literally means “Mouth of the Cave.” In Egyptian it could mean “mouth of the valley.” “Migdol” means “tower,” or “watch-tower.” “Baal Zephon” means “Baal” or ‘Lord” of the “north.” This was an idolatrous site where human sacrifice was performed. This was the one remaining Egyptian god who had not been conquered and demolished back in Egypt. It stood guard at the north-eastern border of Egypt, at the northern tip of the Aqaba arm of the Red Sea. Zephon was also the name of a grandson of Esau or Edom, who dwelt in the region south of the Dead Sea and toward Aqaba (Gen.36:11).

Interestingly, the coastal side of the eastern Sinai peninsula is rough and mountainous, with mountains up to 6,000 feet high. They extend right to the coastline. However, there is a wadi or valley called the Wadi Watir, which runs just inside the coastal range from north to south, and empties out on the Red Sea at the Nuweiba peninsula – a flat sandy area of about seven square miles. To enter this valley, one must change direction from going east, and detour southward, bringing them out on this large, sandy peninsula – a huge plain which is large enough to hold three million Israelites and a pursuing Egyptian army!

This valley, as Josephus and the Scriptures state, is bordered by precipitous mountains to the north and south, enclosed except for the wadi entrance to the northwest. The only escape would be back toward the direction from which they came, or through the Sea itself.

In the northern part of the Nuweiba peninsula is the remains of an ancient Egyptian fort. This fort blocked passage to the mountain ridge to the north. There is an old well in the court yard which is still used by Bedouins today. This may have been PiHahiroth.

Across the Red Sea, on the Saudi Arabian side, is a place a bit inland called in Arabic “Saraf-al-Bal.” “Bal Zephon” in English could be “Baal Sefon” in other languages. Transpose the “f” sound and the “r” for an “n” and you would have the same name, slightly altered by the passage of time.

Jewish tradition tells us the Israelites reached the Red Sea after six days of marching out of Egypt. On the seventh day, early, they crossed the Red Sea. From Rameses in Egypt, to this location, would be a distance of approximately 200 miles. Given six days to cross the Sinai peninsula to this spot, the Israelites journeyed about 33 miles per day. The trip was fairly flat, so this should have been no problem, especially since they had both a cloud by day to shelter them from the sun's heat, and a pillar of fire by night to guide them on their journey.

An Underwater Bridge

The Gulf of Aqaba is part of a long rocky cleft in the surface of the earth called the Rift Valley. The Gulf of Aqaba is generally quite deep, ranging to almost a mile (5,000 feet) in depth in places. Surrounding mountain peaks top out at about 7,500 feet above sea level. Such a chasm would have presented enormous difficulties for people to walk across. However, the amazing fact is that at the Nuweiba peninsula, the coastland is totally different. The peninsula itself is flat, extending over two miles into the Red Sea. The Saudi Arabian coast, just opposite, is also very flat, extending also out into the gulf.

The distance across the Red Sea at this spot is a little over 8 miles. Official data from the U.S. National Geophysical Data Center indicates there is a distinct underwater bridge in this area from coast to coast, with a maximum depth of about 300 feet. Likewise, a Russian map of the area suggests an underwater shallow area between Nuweiba and the Saudi Arabian coast. Researchers studied the underwater bridge from the Nuweiba coast, following the contours of the sea bottom for about a half a mile, and discovered that about three-quarters of a mile out, the depth was 84 feet; going out another half mile, and the depth was about 250 feet deep. On the other hand, Israeli data indicate that the maximum depth of the underwater sea bridge is about 800 meters (2,400 feet).

These facts and figures mean that the gradient at the Red Sea crossing site was about 12% downhill from the west coast, and the upward slope on the east side was a gradient of about 15%. Interestingly, the American Disability Act accepts a gradient for handicapped people of 8.3 % in new buildings and 12.5% in old buildings. Of course, we are told that the children of Israel were very healthy and there was probably very little if any disabilities among them. Those who were very young, or elderly, could have ridden in wagon-drawn carts or on horseback.

Judging from the Nuweiba coastal site, over to Saudi Arabia, it is evident that this could have been the perfect spot for the tremendous Red Sea crossing, depicted in the pages of the Bible. Investigators found that the land bridge region had very little vegetation, no corals except at the coast, no rock fragments, no underwater mountains or steep slopes, and no mud. The land bridge is very wide, about 7 tenths of a mile wide, and is very flat in general. The sea bed is covered by sand and gravel, excellent for walking across!

Could this have been the site of the Exodus crossing?

It is fascinating to note that on the shore of Nuweiba, there is a cylindrical red granite column about fourteen feet in height, found lying at the edge of the water. It has a diameter of about 30 inches. It resembles columns found in Israel and does not appear Egyptian. Being quite large, it weighs about 11.5 tons. The material, red granite, is found nowhere in the local area. Yet to someone it must have seemed very important to commemorate this location. The red granite most likely had its origin in Egypt. There is red granite in the Karnak temple in southern Egypt.

Who put this column in such a remote location? And why? Could it have been done by Israel, perhaps by king Solomon, as a commemoration of the Red Sea crossing and Exodus from Egypt?

The mystery might remain unsolved, except for the fact that an identical column was also found on the Saudi Arabian side of the Gulf of Aqaba, right where the children of Israel would have come ashore! Think of it – two identical columns, one on each side of the Red Sea, at Nuweiba and on the Saudi shore, each weighing over 11 tons, seemingly in the middle of nowhere. (The Saudi Arabian column has since been removed by Saudi authorities, and replaced with a metal flag. One wonders if this is just another case of spite and anti-Jewish hostility!)

It is suggested that king Solomon, who presided over the most wealthy Israelite empire in all history, very likely was responsible for placing the two pillars, in memory of the deliverance God gave His people at the Red Sea crossing. Solomon was noted for his many public works projects, as well as for building the Temple of God in Jerusalem. Solomon was very familiar with the Red Sea. The Scriptures tell us, “King Solomon also built a fleet of ships at Ezion Geber, which is near Elath [modern Eliat] on the *shore of the Red Sea, in the land of Edom*” (I Kings 9:26).

The site of Nuweiba is only 42 miles south of ancient Elath, or modern Eliat. These columns were very likely shipped by ocean-going ships to their present location, as transportation by land would have been very difficult and prohibitive. Solomon had also married the daughter of Pharaoh of Egypt and thus was on very friendly terms with the Egyptians. All these factors weigh in favor of king Solomon as being the originator of the two impressive monuments at the Red Sea, in commemoration of the Exodus.

Shocking Discoveries

Let’s review for a moment exactly what happened at the Red Sea. Notice: “And the Egyptians pursued and went after them into the midst of the sea, all Pharaoh’s horses, his chariots, and his horsemen. Now it came to pass, in the morning watch, that the LORD looked down upon the army of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and cloud, and He troubled the army of the Egyptians. And He *took off their chariot wheels*, so that they drove them with difficulty. . . . And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and when the morning appeared, the sea returned to its full depth, while the Egyptians were fleeing into it. So the LORD overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea. Then the waters returned and *covered the chariots, the horsemen, and all the army of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them*. Not so much as one of them remained” (Exo.14:23-28).

An army of 250,000 men were buried beneath the waters of the surging, roiling, boisterous Red Sea, as the columns of water weighing millions of tons collapsed upon their hapless souls, together with chariots, horses, cattle, armed wagons, and supplies. This scene could not have occurred in a shallow pond or lake. The whole scene depicts a huge body of water – a literal SEA – being traversed during the early morning hours.

Evidence of such a catastrophic maelstrom should be evident, one would think, along the sea bottom where the Egyptian army, with all its accoutrements, was entombed. Do we find such evidence along the underwater bridge jutting across the Gulf of Aqaba from Nuweiba?

Josephus, the Jewish historian, tells us that the day following the Red Sea destruction of the Egyptian hosts, Moses and the Israelites gathered up huge amounts of the weapons of the Egyptians which had been cast up by the waters onto the shoreline. We read,

“On the next day Moses gathered together the weapons of the Egyptians, which were brought to the camp of the Hebrews by the current of the sea, and the force of the winds assisting it; and he conjectured that this also happened by Divine Providence, that so they might not be destitute of weapons. So when he had ordered the Hebrews to arm themselves with them, he led them to Mount Sinai, in order to offer sacrifice to God, and to render oblations for the salvation of the multitude” (*Ant.*, II,16:6).

What was the major weapon in Pharaoh’s arsenal? It was the mighty war chariot! He had 600 of them (Exo.14:6-7). These chariots often had two soldiers, one who drove the chariot, and one who fought with spear, bow and arrows, and sword. They were relatively light, made of wood, a wood floor, a wheel axle, and a wooden shaft leading to the two horses. The wheels are often depicted as having four spokes in Egyptians reliefs.

Other chariots were probably supply vehicles, carrying necessary food, munitions, equipment, water, and utensils needed by an army. The wheels of these were probably cast in bronze in order to carry the weight.

Chariot Wheels at the Bottom of the Red Sea

Dr. Lennart Moller, in *The Exodus Case: New Discoveries Confirm the Historical Exodus*, informs us that:

“Corals are found everywhere in the Red Sea, but in order to grow, they must have something on which to fasten. Corals do not begin to grow on sand, or anything of that kind. It might thus be generally assumed that since the sea-bed was scraped clean at the crossing, and there are now a great deal of corals in the area, these corals have fastened to objects which ended up on the sea-bed, when the Egyptians army perished there” (p. 210).

Dr. Moller continues, discussing the amazing discoveries he and his associates have found on the underwater bridge at Nuweiba:

“The most simple structures to recognize are the wheels, and *there are a number of wheels on the underwater bridge*. Coral does not grow on structures in the silt, which means the gilded wheel in figures 380 and 382 can be *clearly seen*. *The wheel is roughly a meter in diameter and has four spokes. The frame is of wood and the entire wheel is gilded. The wheel is of a strong construction, and is probably more representative of wheels used in warfare and long distance transport, than the ceremonial wheels found in the graves of several pharaohs*” (page 210).

This gilded wheel is the first wheel discovered anywhere other than inside an ancient Egyptian burial chamber. It is also the first gilt wheel ever discovered. Its wheel rim is stronger than ceremonial ones, and spokes are more robust, and its hub has a different construction. Why would such a wheel be discovered lying underwater at a spot located 42 miles south of Eilat in the Red Sea? Since this wheel

lies in silt, it has no coral growing on it and is therefore easy to identify. It presents striking evidence that supports the case for the Exodus Red Sea crossing at this location!

Of course, Dr. Moller and his colleagues have found other underwater wheels in the region, covered with coral growth. Nevertheless, their round symmetrical shape is easily seen, as well as their raised hub and spokes.

Another unusual coral formation appears to be a pair of wheels, connected by an axle, lying on the flat side of one wheel. In another figure, a whole chariot appears to be lying on its side, encrusted with coral.

Human Skeletal Remains

In addition to chariot wheels, the investigators found remains of human skeletons on the Red Sea bottom, petrified and fossilized. Moller declares;

“If skeletal parts lie open and accessible, and are not buried in sediment, then corals settle and begin to grow. . . There is a large quantity of skeletal parts on the sea-bed at the place of the crossing, but they are often piled up together in large heaps and covered in corals, which makes the precise identification of individual skeletal parts well nigh impossible. But there are also several examples of skeletal parts which can be identified” (page 218).

One example he found is that of a human thigh bone (femur), which is virtually identical with that of a modern human being. In another location on the west side of the sea-bed they found a large heap of human skeletal parts.

Horses, Cows and Heaps

Besides human skeletal parts, the researchers also found at the bottom of the Red Sea, at the crossing site, skeletal parts of cattle, including a right leg, comparable to that of a modern Swedish cow. Parts of horse skeletons were also discovered on the Red Sea bed. The rib cage of a horse, horse vertebrae, and the skull of a horse, have been identified in a pile of body parts.

Moller declares:

“Altogether this pile of skeletons shows the remains of a number of human beings, possible horses and equipment that have collected in a large heap, *following some sort of disaster several thousand years ago*” (p.226).

Dr. Moller asserts, “Altogether it can be said that there is a large quantity of skeletons and skeletal parts on the underwater bridge in the Gulf of Aqaba. It is highly probable that these skeletal parts represent human beings, horses and cattle. Some skeletal parts are petrified and thus probably several thousand years old. Most of the skeletal parts are covered by dead corals. The strange thing is that the skeletons and skeletal parts are collected in heaps, and in mixtures of skeletons from humans, horses and draught animals. Obviously, a number of humans, horses and draught animals lost their lives

on the same occasion, and landed in large heaps. This event lies several thousand years back in time” (p.229).

PROOF of the Exodus and Red Sea Crossing!

The route of the Exodus has been uncovered! This true site of the crossing of the Red Sea has been found and identified! Concludes Dr. Moller:

“The site of the crossing through the Red Sea has been described from both geographic, and technically possible aspects. Geographical names, pillars; and the point in time of the Exodus have been discussed in detail.

Finally, the actual site of the Red Sea crossing has been shown to have a number of marine archeological remains, from some sort of disaster. This disaster included a large number of animals, horses, human beings, chariots and wheels, which are lying on the sea-bed of the underwater bridge. Some skeletal parts are petrified which implies that the event took place several thousand years ago. Possibilities of identifying finds vary (because of the coral covering them), from being absolutely certain that it is a gilt wheel, for example, to having great difficulty in giving an opinion other than: these formations are different and curious. The finds are scattered over a wide area, from the west side (the coast of the Sinai peninsula) to the east side (the coast of north west Saudi-Arabia) and imply a very extensive disaster. With a length of approximately 14 km and a width of approximately 5 km, the total area covers some 70 km [square].

“Altogether, these finds give a picture of a disaster that probably occurred at the time of what the Bible calls the Exodus: the departure of the people of Israel followed by the destruction of the Egyptian army in the Red Sea” (*The Exodus Case*, p.229).

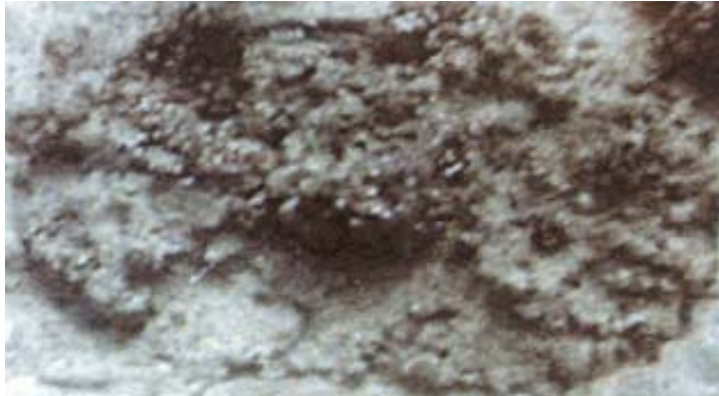
What else could it be? All the evidence fits like a glove. If the glove fits, wear it! It is high time historians and Biblical scholars begin to open their minds, and their hearts, and open their eyes, to the TRUTH of the saga of the Exodus, and the FACTS that Almighty God DID intervene for His people some 3,500 years ago, in the greatest and most epochal event in all human history – and liberated 3,000,000 people from abject slavery and bondage to the world’s greatest empire and superpower of that time.

Praise God and Give Him Glory

As David wrote in the book of Psalms, “The waters saw You, O God; the waters saw You, they were afraid; the depths also trembled. The clouds poured out water; the skies sent out a sound; Your arrows also flashed about. The voice of Your thunder was in the whirlwind; the lightnings lit up the world; the earth trembled and shook. *Your way was in the sea, Your path in the great waters, and Your footsteps were not known.* You led Your people like a flock by the hand of Moses and Aaron” (Psalm 77:16-20).

As David also wrote: “Marvelous things He did in the sight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, in the field of Zoan. He divided the sea and caused them to pass through; and He made the waters stand up as a heap” (Psalm 78:12-13).

Chariot Wheels Found at the Red Sea Bed



Above is a picture taken underwater at the Red Sea where Moses and Israel are believed to have crossed into Midian. If you look carefully, you can see the appearance of encrusted objects which look amazingly like chariot wheels. Although the picture is not so clear in the above photograph, other pictures are more difficult to ignore.

The two pictures below were taken at the same region of the Red Sea, across from Saudi Arabia. These are outstandingly clear photographs which need no editorializing or embellishment. These fossilized or petrified wheel-like objects are very likely chariot wheels from the war chariots of the Egyptians. The photos are of a very obvious chariot wheel found in silt, and therefore no corals were attached to it.

Why would chariot wheels be found at the bottom of the Red Sea, precisely at the location where the families of Israel were chased by the Egyptian army, 250,000 strong, with war chariots, unless the crossing of the Red Sea really occurred, and the Exodus of Israel from Egypt was factual reality, and not a story-book myth or fable? Indeed, the evidence is conclusive! The hand of God is very evident in the



miracle of the Red Sea crossing of Israel, and the drowning of the Egyptians hosts.

The Sinai Peninsula and Route of the Exodus



From Succoth the Israelites marched across the Sinai peninsula, across to near the Eastern arm of the Red Sea, called the Gulf of Aquaba. There they turned back and southward, as God directed them to do, following the Wadi Watir to an opening onto the Nuweiba peninsula, a large flat area of about seven square miles. From here they crossed the Red Sea, a distance of about 8 miles, to Saudi Arabia.



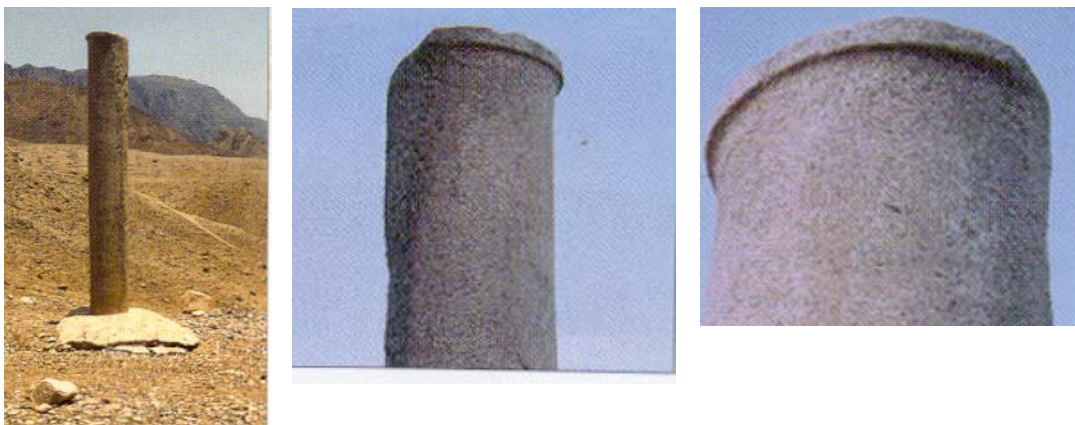
Why did God direct them to march backward and then go south? It would be a perfect “trap” to all appearances, and was a great test of faith. The people obeyed, and Pharaoh, who was chasing them, thought they had lost their senses. He felt he had them in the palm of his hand and relished the thought of gaining his vengeance on them.

The white peninsula is the Nuweiba peninsula, about 42 miles below the port city of Eliat in Israel. This was where Israel was “trapped.” This was the jumping off point of the Red Sea crossing.

The Red Sea Crossing



Pictured above is the flat Nuweiba peninsula on the eastern shore of the Sinai desert. Notice how it is surrounded by high mountain peaks, enclosing it on the north and south. This is where Israel camped before crossing the Red Sea as recorded in the book of Exodus.



Standing on the peninsula of Nuweiba is an ancient red granite pillar or column, dating back thousands of years. Nobody knows its origin, but it is 14 feet high and weighs in at about 11.5 tons. An identical column was found across the Red Sea, on the Saudi Arabian side!

Who in ancient times went to all the huge expense and tremendous effort to rear up these memorial markers – and for what reason? Could they have been commemorative columns placed there by fabulously wealthy king Solomon of Israel, when his ships plied the Red Sea on their voyages around the world in search of trade? The red granite is not indigenous to the site and must have been imported from far away, perhaps from quarries in southern Egypt. Solomon was on good terms with the Egyptians, having married the Pharaoh's daughter.

Why would have some unknown ancient people or race have constructed identical columns on both sides of the Red Sea, in virtually the middle of nowhere, unless to memorialize some great event which took place there?

What people would be interested in doing so?

Only the Bible records a tremendous event – a miraculous event – involving the crossing of the Red Sea, and modern research clearly proves that the place of the crossing had to be where these mysterious columns have been found.

Mount Sinai is not located in the southern area of the Sinai peninsula, as millions have thought. Researchers and explorers such as Ron Wyatt, Larry Williams, and others have conclusively proved that the original Mount Sinai is located in Saudi Arabia!.

Therefore, the picture becomes clear and makes perfect sense. When Israel left Egypt in approximately 1491 B.C., under the leadership of Moses, they did not wander southward to the inhospitable Sinai desert, but marched straight across the peninsula to the eastern side, where the true Red Sea – just like the Bible says – is located. And there they crossed in great exultation and urgency, while Pharaoh and his hosts were pursuing them. Once they safely crossed, Pharaoh and his hosts galloped after them – only to get stuck in the mud, to see their chariot wheels fall off, and then to suffer crushing destruction as tons of sea water crashed down upon their hapless souls.

Chapter 12

Who Was the Pharaoh of the Exodus?

Egyptian history has been totally confused by Egyptologists, and as a result the true account of the Exodus of Israel under Moses has been denied, misunderstood, and rejected by world historians and scholars. But new historical light on the ancient Egyptian dynasties leads to a massive reconstruction of Egyptian history, which fits perfectly with the Biblical account of the Exodus. Read, here, of the Egyptian eye-witness to the divine plagues which struck Egypt, the collapse of the greatest Dynasty of Egypt up to that time, and the amazing proven identity of the Pharaoh of that epochal upheaval in Egypt whose life was cut short as he perished in the maelstrom of the Red Sea.

Who was the Pharaoh of the Exodus? Did the awesome ten plagues recounted in the Biblical story of the Exodus really happen? Was there independent Egyptian eye-witness corroboration of these unique, spectacular plagues?

For generations Biblical scholars have rejected the Biblical account of the Exodus, and Moses leading the children of Israel – about 3,000,000 strong – out of Egypt. The event did not fit in with what was believed about Egyptian dynastic history of that period of time.

However, new scholarship has shed amazing new light on this age-old controversy and dilemma. A new book by Ted T. Stewart, entitled *Solving the Exodus Mystery*, goes a long way to dispel the scholarly bias and prejudice against Biblical history of the Exodus period. In this article, we will explore just a relatively small portion of Stewart's research into the "Exodus problem" and its repercussions on ancient Egyptian history.

A Common Error

In the famous motion picture epic *The Ten Commandments*, Yul Brynner played the part of the Pharaoh of the Exodus. How well I remember seeing this movie for the first time in Seattle in the late 1950's, and how disappointed I was in the so-called "plagues" on Egypt, as they were illustrated. I was also aware that the movie showed Pharaoh returning to Egypt to the temple of his "god," after the Israelites passed through the Red Sea in their triumphal escape.

Twenty some years ago, in the March-April 1988 issue of the *Good News* magazine, author Keith

Stump, a protégé of Herman Hoeh, wrote on this subject, claiming that the pharaoh of the oppression of the Israelites has been identified in history as Tutmose III, "the Napoleon of ancient Egypt." He went on to claim that Amenhotep II was the pharaoh of the Exodus. Stump, who followed the thinking and teaching of Herman Hoeh, who had jumbled up the reigns of Egyptian kings and dynasties for decades, wrote as if he had proved conclusively his claims. The drophead of the article claims, "Read here Egyptian accounts of the pharaohs who ruled at the time of the oppression and the Exodus."

Stump introduced his subject by recounting the discovery of the tomb of Amenhotep II in the Valley of the Kings in 1898 by the French archaeologist Loret. Loret found a sarcophagus containing the mummy of this ancient king in the tomb of Amenhotep II. Keith then claims Amenhotep reigned about 1440 B.C., at which time he places the Exodus of Israel. He then identifies the famous queen Hatshepsut with the "daughter of Pharaoh" who found Moses in the bulrushes (Hatshepsut was the grandmother of Amenhotep II and mother of Tutmose III, the great conqueror). All these claims were made without any evidence or proof supplied. as if we should all understand (or take the word of the author).

But the word of God commands us to "prove all things" (I Thess.5:21). Why have so many today, including the 1,000,000 readers who received the *Good News* magazine every month in those years, resisted this Biblical commandment?

This is a very important subject, for it involves the very Passover celebration which God commands us to observe every year, as a memorial of deliverance from Egypt and sin (Exodus 12). Who, then, was the Pharaoh of the Exodus, who stubbornly refused to let Israel leave Egyptian slavery? What is the truth?

An Amazing Claim

A noteworthy, even crucial, part of Stump's article makes the bold assertion, "Contrary to the common notion about the Pharaoh of the Exodus, Amenhotep II did not drown in the Red Sea with his army. Read carefully Exodus 14:23-31. Ancient records reveal that Amenhotep II's reign lasted no less than into his 26th year. . . . Sixteen of those 26 years followed the Exodus."

The mummy, or body, of Amenhotep II presently rests in the Egyptian Museum of Antiquity in Cairo, where I have personally seen it.

This fact brings up a major disproof of Keith Stump's (and therefore Herman L. Hoeh's) contention that Amenhotep II was the Pharaoh of the Exodus. The question is, whom will we believe -- these egregious claims? Or the plain and simple inspired Word of the living God?

Obviously, if we can PROVE BEYOND DOUBT that the Pharaoh of the Exodus died in the Red Sea, then this would prove beyond question that Amenhotep could not have been the Pharaoh of the Exodus, by any bizarre stretch of the imagination! If the Pharaoh of the Exodus drowned and perished in the raging waters of the Red Sea, then his body could not possibly be the mummified remains of Amenhotep II, now lying in the Egyptian Museum!

What does the Bible say about this question?

The Biblical Record Speaks

Let us quickly read through the Biblical account of this most amazing time and event. Beginning in Exodus 14, the Lord said to Moses, "And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that HE shall follow after them; and I will be honored UPON PHARAOH, and upon all his host; that the Egyptians may know that I am the Lord" (Exodus 14:4).

Notice! God said He would harden Pharaoh's heart, and that HE -- Pharaoh -- would follow after the fleeing Israelites, not just an army he sent after them. Then God said He would be "honored upon Pharaoh," as well as upon "all his host." This certainly sounds like God meant He would bring calamity on both Pharaoh and his army. But notice, also: God then said that as a result, the "Egyptians" would know that He is the Lord. If God had intended Pharaoh to survive the holocaust, then why didn't He say that then "Pharaoh would know that He is the Lord"?

But let's read on. The account continues, "And it was told the king of Egypt that the people fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?"

"And HE (PHARAOH) MADE READY HIS CHARIOT, and took his people WITH HIM: And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them . . . and HE pursued after the children of Israel . . . But the Egyptians pursued after them, ALL the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and overtook them encamping by the sea . . . And when Pharaoh drew nigh the children of Israel lifted up their eyes . . ." (Exodus 14:6-10).

Notice how clear the account is that Pharaoh himself led this massive army. He was at the head. He wanted the glory to be his, and his alone. He was a megalomaniac of his time, and his people worshipped him as a "god."

God Almighty, however, had other ideas in mind. He told Moses again that He would "get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen" (Exo. 14:17).

In verse 23 we read, "And the Egyptians PURSUED, and went in after *them to the midst of the sea*. *EVEN ALL* Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen." Not one remained behind! Everyone plunged into the sea, in hot pursuit -- including Pharaoh himself!

Now verse 27 -- ". . . and the Lord overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea. And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, and ALL the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them; THERE REMAINED NOT SO MUCH AS ONE OF THEM" (vs.27-28)!!!

Did you get that? Not a single one of them escaped! Not a single one of them remained alive to tell the story!

How awesome! Indeed, God did "get Himself glory," not only upon Pharaoh's army and chariots, but also upon Pharaoh himself!

How clear it should be -- how inescapably clear and plain -- that Amenhotep II, whose mummy today lies in the Cairo Museum, could not possibly be the Pharaoh of the Exodus!

But there is even more crystal clear evidence. Notice further: In chapter 15 of Exodus, the children of Israel sang a song about this fantastic, incredible deliverance from Egypt. They sang, "unto the Lord, for he hath triumphed gloriously: THE HORSE AND HIS RIDER hath he thrown into the sea" (verse 1). "Pharaoh's chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea: his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red Sea" (verse 4).

"The ENEMY (and remember, the "enemy" was Pharaoh himself, more than anyone else!) said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil . . . Thou didst blow with thy wind, the SEA COVERED THEM: they sank as lead in the mighty waters" (vs.9-10).

This should be perfectly clear, but the final nail in Pharaoh's watery coffin is driven home by verse 19. Notice this final, conclusive, incontrovertible proof. God records in His inviolate Word: "*FOR THE HORSE OF PHARAOH WENT IN WITH HIS CHARIOTS AND WITH HIS HORSEMEN INTO THE SEA*, and the Lord brought again the waters of the sea upon them . . ." (Ex. 15:19).

Psalm 136 corroborates this account. The Psalmist recounts the miracles of the Exodus and the plagues upon Egypt. And then he states categorically: "Oh, give thanks to the LORD of lords! For His mercy endures forever. . . .

"To Him who divided the Red Sea in two, for His mercy endures forever; and made Israel pass through the midst of it, for His mercy endures forever; *but OVERTHREW PHARAOH and his army in the Red Sea*, for His mercy endures forever" (Psalm 136:3, 13-15, NKJV).

How clear! Unfortunately for Keith Stump and Herman Hoeh, they overlooked this plainspoken undeniable Scripture, as well as all the other evidence we have discussed thus far in this article. How sad for them! How ignorant of the truth they are, who are "esteemed somewhat" by so many ignorant and naive members of the flock, who hang on their words as if they were Scripture!

God says plainly that "the horse of Pharaoh" himself went in "with his chariots" and "with his horsemen" -- where? "INTO THE SEA"! And the waters covered "them" -- including therefore Pharaoh himself! Pharaoh himself was "overthrown" in the Red Sea! That's what the Word of God, which "cannot be broken," says (see John 10:35).

What more evidence could we ask for?

In Psalm 78:53 we read that "the sea overwhelmed their enemies," and Pharaoh was certainly their chief enemy! In Psalm 106:11 we read, "And the waters covered their enemies: THERE WAS NOT ONE OF THEM LEFT"! What could be clearer than that? If Pharaoh was "left alive," and returned to Egypt, to continue business "as usual," still a mighty Pharaoh after losing his entire army and ALL his chariots, as would have to have happened if he were Amenhotep II, who supposedly reigned another 16 years after the Exodus, then the Scriptural account we have been reading would have to be in error -- flawed -- uninspired error!

We cannot have it both ways. Either Stump and Hoeh are in utter error -- or the Scriptural account is totally mistaken! Which is it? Where do you place YOUR faith and confidence?

Clearly, the Biblical account completely disproves the erroneous theory of Stump and Hoeh, his mentor. They taught diabolical error and should have known better. The truth about the identity of the

Pharaoh of the Exodus has been available to them for decades – if they just believed the record of Scripture and correlated it with history. But they somehow overlooked it, or rejected it.

Now that we have proven Amenhotep could not be the Pharaoh of the Exodus, let us return to the question of who was this figure in history?

What is the true account of ancient history?

Egyptian History Unveiled

Egyptologists divide Egypt's historic past into the following major periods:

1. The Old Kingdom, when most of the pyramids were built; the fourth and sixth dynasties are the best known.

2. The first interregnum, when the land fell into chaos, and central authority was abolished. Of the seventh to tenth dynasties, almost nothing is known.

3. The Middle Kingdom, comprising the eleventh, twelfth and thirteenth dynasties. Feudal Egypt became united in the twelfth dynasty. Egyptian literature reached a height never again attained.

4. Another period of chaos followed, during which Asiatic invaders, known as Amu or Hyksos seized control over a prostrate Egypt and ruled without mercy for 400 years. This chaos occurred because of the plagues of God upon Egypt, bringing an end to the "Middle Kingdom" and paving the way for the incursion of barbaric hordes. The Biblical record calls these Hyksos invaders the "Amalekites," whom Joshua and Israel fought bitterly in the wilderness of Sinai when they left Egypt. Rabbinic sources put the number of Amalekite soldiers whom Joshua fought at 400,000. As Israel was moving out of Egypt, the Amalekites, a fierce and nomadic tribe, were moving toward the ancient civilization they left behind in ruins, the Egyptian army totally buried beneath the Red Sea, Egypt's economy in a shambles, her people desolate.

5. The New Kingdom -- the Hyksos were expelled from Egypt at the same time the Amalekites were defeated by king Saul of Israel. At this time the eighteenth dynasty, founded by Ahmose (Amasis I) arose to power, with the renowned kings of Thutmose I, Queen Hatshepsut, Thutmose III, the greatest of all Egyptian conquerors, Amenhotep II, and so forth; this was a period of the building of the magnificent temples at Luxor and Karnak, in the Valley of the Nile.

The Exodus and the Middle Kingdom

If the Exodus occurred during the eighteenth dynasty, in the reign of Amenhotep II, then it must have been "apparently a minor occurrence in the history of that time, so minor, indeed, that the nations most concerned in it next to the Jews themselves, the Egyptians, never took the trouble to record it" (Hugo Winckler, Berlin, *Kritische Schriften*). For so great an event to totally escape any mention in the famed eighteenth dynasty of Egypt, had it occurred then, would have been the strangest anomaly in all history!

The Biblical story shows the Exodus clearly was not your everyday event. It was a colossal, stupendous event! It could not have escaped the notice of the Egyptians of the powerful eighteenth

dynasty, had it occurred at that time!

Was it on so small a scale that the Egyptians never thought it worth recording? The Bible shows from 3-5 million Israelites left Egypt during that Passover season. Such an event could hardly be described as trifling, minute, or trivial.

When, then, and during what dynastic reign, did the Exodus really occur?

Dating the Exodus

How can we date the Exodus? The first key is to remember that the Scriptural account is inspired by God, so we must start there. The chronology of the Old Testament by Archbishop Ussher shows clearly that the Exodus occurred about 1491 B.C. and the entrance into Canaan approximately 1451 B.C.

The second key to remember is that the Scriptural account shows the Exodus was a catastrophe upon Egypt -- a holocaust such as seldom happens in the history of entire nations. It could scarcely go unrecorded as such.

Earth, sea and sky participated in the event. The plagues of God were not merely localized phenomena. They included tectonic upheaval, volcanic eruptions, turgid atmospheres of smoke, ashes, and palpable darkness, and cyclonic windstorms.

An entire nation's agriculture was laid bare. Cattle were destroyed by the millions. The earth's largest standing army of that time was destroyed and overwhelmed in one fateful night of terror.

Did this colossal event go unnoticed by the Egyptians? Not at all!

Notice the amazing, incredible truth!

The Bible says of that time, "And mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke . . . and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly" (Exo. 19:16, 18). Here is a mountain in the throes of a volcanic eruption, accompanied by severe earthquakes!

The Exodus was a time of tectonic violence seldom witnessed by man. The Bible says, "The hills melted like wax at the presence of the Lord" (Psalm 97:5). In the book of Judges we read, "Lord, when thou wentest out of Seir . . . the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water. The mountains melted from before the Lord, even that Sinai from before the Lord God of Israel" (Judges 5:4-5).

Incredible as it may sound, such a catastrophe as the Bible describes in vivid detail was also recorded in ancient Egyptian historical documents!

An Egyptian eye-witness testified to the plagues which God sent upon ancient Egypt -- a sage by the name of Ipuwer who lived during the terminal phase of the Middle Kingdom. Ipuwer was the high priest at Heliopolis in the late twelfth dynasty in Egypt. He recorded an eye-witness account of "eight calamitous plagues that devastated Egypt economically, socially, and politically. Ipuwer's description of this disastrous upheaval fits precisely the Biblical record of eight of the ten plagues that led to the ruin of

Egypt” (Ted Stewart, *Solving the Exodus Mystery*, page 252).

The Ipuwer papyrus was acquired by the Museum of Leiden in the Netherlands in 1828. The text is now folded into a book of 17 pages, written in hieratic signs. Portions of it are poorly preserved, but of the portions which have been translated by Alan H. Gardiner in 1909 we have an amazing corroboration of the dramatic plagues Almighty God sent upon ancient Egypt!

As Gardiner writes, "It is no merely local disturbance that is here described, but a great and overwhelming national disaster" (Gardiner, *Admonitions*).

Ipuwer himself states that he was not writing about some historical catastrophe which occurred in the remote past. He makes many statements that point clearly to a contemporary, present situation of cataclysm, which had been predicted in the past. In Lichtheim's translation, Ipuwer 2:9-10, he states, "Lo, the face is pale . . . What the ancestors foretold *has happened*." In Ipuwer 7:1 – "See now, things are done that never were before." This is clearly speaking of something happening during his lifetime, in real time.

The writing style and grammar of Ipuwer places his document as being composed during the late 12th dynasty or early 13th dynasty of Egypt.

Now notice the incredible parallels between this document and the record of the book of Exodus:

An Egyptian Eye-witness to the Plagues

Ipuwer describes an incredible story of lamentations, ruin, and horror. His story is an Egyptian version of a great national calamity. He writes:

PAPYRUS 2:8 Forsooth, the land turns round as does a potter's wheel.

PAPYRUS 2:11 The towns are destroyed. Upper Egypt has become dry (wastes?).

PAPYRUS 3:13 All is ruin!

PAPYRUS 7:4 The residence is overturned in a minute.

PAPYRUS 4:2 . . . Years of noise. There is no end to noise.

The play on the word "noise" here could mean "earthquake," as the Hebrew word raash signifies both noise and earthquake. Earthquakes are often accompanied by loud ominous sounds from the bowels of the earth.

PAPYRUS 6:1 Oh, that the earth would cease from noise, and tumult (uproar) be no more.

The Plague of Blood

Now notice this amazing parallel between the Bible account of the plagues on Egypt and the Papyrus Ipuwer:

EXODUS 7:21 . . . there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

PAPYRUS 2:5-6 Plague is throughout the land. Blood is everywhere.

EXODUS 7:20-24 . . . all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood . . .
And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink; for they
could not drink of the water of the river.

PAPYRUS 2:10 Men shrink from tasting -- human beings and thirst after water.

PAPYRUS 3:10-13 That is our water! That is our happiness! What shall we do
in respect thereof? All is ruin!

Frogs, Gnats and Flies

These plagues were a major inconvenience and pest to the Egyptians, but did not cause permanent damage. It may be for these reasons that Ipuwer omitted them from his listing of the plagues.

The Plague of Sickness of Livestock

EXODUS 9:3 . . . the hand of the Lord is upon thy cattle which is in the field,
upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the
sheep: there shall be a very grievous murrain.

PAPYRUS 5:5 All animals, their hearts weep. Cattle moan.

In chapter 12 of the Ipuwer Papyrus, we read: "His herds are few, but he spends the day herding them."

The Plague of Hail

After plagues of frogs, lice, flies, and the disease of murrain on the cattle, God brought on Egypt the destruction of a massive hailstorm which destroyed crops everywhere. This also was recorded by the Egyptian Ipuwer. Notice!

EXODUS 9:25 . . . and the hail smote every herb of the every tree of the field.

EXODUS 9:31-32 . . . the flax and the barley was smitten; for the barley was in
the ear, and the flax was balled.

EXODUS 10:15 . . . there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the
herbs of the fields, through all the land of Egypt.

PAPYRUS 4:14 Trees are destroyed.

PAPYRUS 6:1 No fruit nor herbs are found . . .

PAPYRUS 2:10 Forsooth, gates, columns and walls are consumed by fire.

PAPYRUS 10:3-6 Lower Egypt weeps . . . The entire palace is without its revenues. To it belong (by right) wheat and barley, geese and fish.

PAPYRUS 6:3 Forsooth, grain has perished on every side.

PAPYRUS 5:12 Forsooth, that has perished which yesterday was seen. The land is left over to its weariness like the cutting of flax.

This last statement shows clearly these plagues on Egypt were not the consequence of long-lasting drought. Rather, this was a sudden onslaught of disaster, virtually overnight! What was visible yesterday was perished today! The produce of Egypt was cut down, like the cutting of flax -- a sudden, incisive event!

The Plague of Locusts

EXODUS 10:4-5 . . . tomorrow will I bring the locusts into thy coast: And they shall cover the face of the earth . . . and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remains unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field . . .

PAPYRUS 6:1 No fruit nor herbs are found . . . hunger.

The Plague of Darkness

EXODUS 10:22-23 . . . and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days: they saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days

PAPYRUS 9:11 The land is not light . . .

This plague of darkness is further described in another ancient Egyptian document, a black granite monolith or shrine at the border of Egypt, inscribed with hieroglyphics all over its surface. The shrine's message declares:

EL-ARISH: The land was in great affliction. Evil fell on this earth. . . It was a great upheaval in the residence. . . Nobody left the palace during nine days, and during these nine days of upheaval there was such a tempest that neither the men nor the gods could see the faces of their next.

With the plague of locusts covering the skies and earth preceding the plague of darkness, of three days, undoubtedly the Egyptians counted nine days as the total length of the time of impaired vision and light.

Even the Jewish Midrash books explain the plague lasted seven days -- during the first three days one could still change his position, but during the next three (the three of the Bible) one could not stir from his place!

The Tenth Plague

The final, culminating plague upon ancient Egypt has not been fully understood. The last night before the Exodus, we know, the death angel slew the firstborn of the Egyptians, but the Israelites who had the blood of a lamb over their front doorposts were spared. But let us notice this account more fully.

EXODUS 12:29 And it came to pass, that at midnight the Lord SMOTE all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh . . . unto the firstborn of the captive that was in the dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle.

EXODUS 12:30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a GREAT CRY in Egypt; for there was not a house where there was not one dead. What was this awesome plague which destroyed everywhere, throughout the land, causing the death of multiple thousands, including cattle?

The Hebrew word for "smote" is nogaf and is used for a violent blow, such as the thrusting with horns by an ox. Now notice the Papyrus Ipuwer account of this traumatic event.

PAPYRUS 4:3, 5:6 Forsooth, the children of princes are dashed against the walls.

PAPYRUS 6:12 Forsooth, the children of princes are cast out in the streets.

PAPYRUS 6:3 The prison is ruined.

PAPYRUS 2:13 He who places his brother in the ground is everywhere.

PAPYRUS 3:14 It is groaning that is throughout the land, mingled with lamentations.

What happened? The evidence indicates that during this final night of the Passover, a great earthquake struck Egypt, killing those God had marked for death all over the land, from the houses of princes to those lying in dungeons, and even cattle. The Church historian Eusebius quotes an ancient source in a book by Artapanus which tells of "hail and earth quake by night (of the last plague), so that those who fled from the earthquake were killed by the hail, and those who sought shelter from the hail were destroyed by the earthquake. And at that time all the houses fell in, and most of the temples."

This must have been a massive earthquake! It must have been a forerunner of the final earthquake and hail which will culminate the "seven last" plagues mentioned in the Book of Revelation (see Rev. 16:17-21). The Ipuwer Papyrus says:

PAPYRUS 4:4, 6:14 Forsooth, those who were in the place of embalment are laid on the high ground.

A legend in the Haggada tells that in the last night, when Egypt was smitten, the coffin of Joseph was found lying on the ground, lifted out of the grave. Earthquakes in modern times have been known to have similar effects, causing coffins to protrude from their graves in hillside cemeteries.

God smote strong and weak alike, just as an earthquake would do. The Midrashim say that "as many as nine tenths of the inhabitants have perished" (Ginzberg, *Legends*, II, 369).

God judged ancient Egypt. If this Judgment caused nine tenths of the population to perish, then indeed it was a TYPE of the future destruction God will wreak upon this earth during these "last days," in our lifetime!

Ted Stewart writes of this devastating tenth plague:

"The tenth and most devastating plague in the Bible was the death of the firstborn of both humans and animals. Amazingly, inscriptions about the death of the firstborn are found in tombs all over Egypt that are dated to the archaeological period that includes the twelfth dynasty" (*Solving the Exodus Mystery*, p.252).

In the future "time of trouble" we find that only a tenth of the population shall survive (Isaiah 6:13). God will overthrow the land as He did Sodom and Gomorrah (Amos 4:11). Only ten percent of the population of the nations comprising modern "Israel" shall escape death (Amos 5:3). This same figure can be extended to the judgment of the Gentiles, also, who will be judged and found wanting by God (compare Isa.10:18-19; Isa.47:1-9; Rev.18; Isa.24:6).

Revolt of the Slaves

The Papyrus Ipuwer continues its amazing parallel with the book of Exodus. As Israel prepares to leave Egypt, we read:

EXODUS 11:2 . . . let every man borrow (demand) of his neighbor, and every woman of her neighbor, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold.

PAPYRUS 3:2-3 (gold and jewels) are fastened on the neck of female slaves.

EXODUS 12:33 And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste; for they said, We be all dead men.

PAPYRUS 4:2 Forsooth, great and small say: I wish I might die.

PAPYRUS 5:14f. Would that there might be an end of men, no conception, no birth! Oh, that the earth would cease from noise, and tumult be no more!

The Papyrus describes men fleeing the cities in tents, even as Israel fled Egypt and abode in tents as they journeyed.

PAPYRUS 10:2 Men flee. . . . Tents are what they make like the dwellers of the hills.

The Scriptures show that a "mixed multitude" of Egyptians fled Egypt with the Israelites (Exo.12:38). Their first brief stopover was at a place called "Succoth," which, in Hebrew, means "tents" or "huts."

As Israel left Egypt, God went before them. We read:

EXODUS 13:21 And the Lord went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and by night. He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night . . .

PAPYRUS 7:1 Behold, the fire has mounted up on high. Its burning goes forth against the enemies of the land.

But as Israel left Egypt with a high hand, what happened to the Pharaoh? The Ipuwer Papyrus only records that the Pharaoh was lost under unusual circumstances "that have never happened before." The Egyptian eye-witness to the plagues lamented his fate, in the broken lines which are still discernible:

PAPYRUS 7:1-2 . . . weep . . . the earth is . . . on every side . . . weep . . .

After this destruction, chaos reigned in Egypt. There was no longer any authority in the land. Mob rule prevailed. Brigands and thugs seized what they could carry. Plunderers looted the royal storehouses. Ipuwer records:

PAPYRUS 6:9 Forsooth, the laws of the judgment-hall are cast forth. Men walk upon (them) in the public places.

PAPYRUS 10:3 The storehouse of the king is the common property of everyone.

PAPYRUS 8:14 Behold, the chiefs of the land flee.

PAPYRUS 9:2 Behold, no offices are in their (right) place, like a frightened herd without a herdsman.

PAPYRUS 6:7 Forsooth, public offices are opened and their census-lists are taken away.

Invaders appeared on the horizon -- the Hyksos attacked Egypt, after their encounter with the Israelites in the desert of Arabia. Egypt was helpless, prostrate before them.

PAPYRUS 3:1 Forsooth, the Desert is throughout the land. The nomes are laid waste. A foreign tribe from abroad has come to Egypt.

PAPYRUS 15:1 What has happened? -- through it is to cause the Asiatics to know the condition of the land.

PAPYRUS 14:11 Men -- They have come to an end for them selves. There are none found to stand and protect themselves.

PAPYRUS 12:6ff. Today fear -- more than a million of people. No seen -- enemies -- enter into the temples -- weep.

End of the Twelfth Dynasty of the Middle Kingdom

Scholars date the Ipuwer Papyrus to the Middle Kingdom of Egypt that includes the reign of Amenemhet IV, the last male Pharaoh of the Twelfth Dynasty. Says Ted Stewart:

“Ipuwer’s testimony of the devastation of Egypt amazingly matches Moses’ description of the ‘ruin’ of Egypt by the ten plagues. Adding the testimony of the inscriptions in Middle Kingdom tombs that recorded a prediction of the death of the firstborn of both men and gods, we have found twenty-two points of synchronism between the Biblical story of the ten plagues and the historical evidence found in *Ipuwer’s Papyrus*. Ipuwer, a priest of Heliopolis, wrote this eye-witness account at the end of the twelfth dynasty, when the Exodus occurred” (*Solving the Exodus Mystery*, p. 267),

The primary reason scholars have overlooked this powerful corroboration of the Exodus account in the Bible in Egyptian historical records is that they have woefully misplaced the Twelfth Dynasty and the end of the Middle Kingdom in their historical chronologies!

The Pharaoh of the Exodus Period

The last Pharaoh of the Twelfth Dynasty was Amenemhet IV. He reigned only nine years, the shortest reign of all Pharaohs of the Twelfth Dynasty. Declares Ted Stewart of this Pharaoh:

“He suddenly and mysteriously disappeared from the pages of history. Neither his pyramid nor his tomb have ever been found. Neither his firstborn son, nor any other of his sons, succeeded him to the throne. Instead, his wife/sister became ruler of Egypt in his place.

“When Amenemhet IV’s wife died three and one half years later, *the twelfth dynasty, the most powerful and glorious Egyptian dynasty up to that time of history, mysteriously fell*. The rulership of Egypt was immediately divided into two dynasties, one of them controlled by the Libyans” (*ibid.*, p.240).

Amenemhet IV is this short-reigned Pharaoh who was cut off in the prime of life, and died mysteriously after having reigned only nine years. How did he die?

The Awesome Death of Pharaoh

The black granitic monolithic shrine of el-Arish tells of events in a very early time, to King Thom and his successor. The name of King Thom is written in a royal cartouche, pointing to the historical character of the text.

The text speaks of the days of darkness which came over the land, and the great affliction which fell over the earth. It speaks of the tempest that roared, so that no man could see the face of his neighbor.

During this savage time of affliction, and upheaval of nature, the text says that "his majesty of Shou" assembled his forces and ordered them to follow him to regions where they would again see light. We read, ". . . his majesty of Shou went to battle against the companions of Apopi." Apopi was the fierce god of darkness. The king and his army never returned.

Says the shrine:

Now when the majesty of Ra-Harmachis fought with the evil-doers in this pool, the Place of the Whirlpool, the evil-doers prevailed not over his majesty. His majesty leaped into the so-called Place of the Whirlpool.

Where was this strange-sounding event? What was this "Whirlpool" and to what does this strange story allude? The shrine says:

His Majesty (here the words are missing) finds on this place called Pi-Kharoti.

A few lines later it says the king was thrown by a great force. He was thrown by the whirlpool high into the air. He departed to heaven. He departed this life.

Where is this "Pi- Kharoti"?

The book of Exodus gives us the answer!

EXODUS 14:9 But the Egyptians pursued after them, all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh . . . and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-ha-hiroth (Khiroth).

Pi-Kharoti is the Pi-Khiroth of the Hebrew text! This is the very place where Pharaoh and all his hosts came upon the fleeing Israelites as they were camped. This is the same place where Pharaoh met his fate in the maelstrom of the Red Sea -- the place of the "Whirlpool." The Egyptian story says he went to "heaven," a euphemism for the fact that he perished and never returned!

The shrine's inscription continues, saying the son of the Pharaoh, "his majesty Geb," set out to find his missing father. "He asks information." People who witnessed the passage of his father "give him the information about all that happened to Rain Yat Nebes, the combats of the king Thoum." Those with the prince Geb on his journey perish by a terrible blast, and the prince himself sustains terrible burns before he gives up his expedition.

Meanwhile, the shrine continues, invaders approaching by way of Yat Nebes came into Egypt and overpowered the country, and conquered only to destroy. "These rebels, they came from the mountains of the Orient by all the ways of Yat Nebes." These invaders, of course, were the Amalekites -- the cruel and barbarous Hyksos.

The prince retreated before the invaders and did not return to Heliopolis. In helplessness, he retreated to a provincial residence away from the carnage being wreaked in his homeland by the hordes of "Apopi."

The inscription at el-Arish says the name of the Pharaoh who perished in the Whirlpool was Thom or Toum. Pi-Thom means "the abode of Thom." Pithom was one of the names of the two cities built by the Israelite slaves for the Pharaoh of the Oppression.

The Egyptian historian Manetho calls the name of the Pharaoh who ruled Egypt just before the invasion of the Hyksos "Tutimaeus or Timaios."

Josephus, the Jewish historian of the first century, quotes Manetho in *Against Apion*, as follows:

“I will quote his (Manetho's) own words, just as if I had produced the man himself in the witness box:

‘Tutimaesus. In his reign, I know not why, a blast of God's displeasure broke upon us.

‘A people of ignoble origin from the east, whose coming was unforeseen, had the audacity to invade the country, which they mastered by main force without any difficulty or even a battle.’”

This "blast of God's displeasure" was the mighty judgments that the Almighty God poured upon the Egyptians for their cruelty and refusal to allow the children of Israel to leave the country in peace! It was a divine blast of wind, that caused the towering walls of the Red Sea to crash down upon Pharaoh and his whole army. As Psalm 136 says, God “*swept* Pharaoh and his army into the Red Sea” (verse 15, NIV).

Thom, Thoum, or Titimaesus – was the Pharaoh who was known as Amenemhet IV. He was, therefore, the historical Pharaoh of the Exodus! He was the last Pharaoh of the Middle Kingdom, before the Hyksos or Amalekites ruled Egypt for 400 years, until the time of king Saul of Israel.

The Jewish historian Josephus also notes that this Pharaoh only had a short reign, before he was drowned in the Red Sea. In *Antiquities of the Jews*, he writes:

“[Moses] . . . came to the king, who had indeed *but lately received the government*, and told him how much he had done for the good of the Egyptians . . .” (II,13, 2).

Since this Pharaoh had only recently – a few years previously – come to the throne, and died in the Exodus, it follows that his reign was cut short. This fact itself proves that the usual candidates or list of suspects proposed for the Pharaoh of the Exodus are all wrong. Thutmose II reigned 54 years; Amenhotep II reigned 26 years; and Ramses II reigned 67 years!

Josephus writes of the ignominious death of this Pharaoh, Amenemhet IV, and his host:

“As soon, therefore, as ever the whole Egyptian army was in it [the Red Sea], the sea flowed to its own place, and came down by a torrent raised by storms of wind, and encompassed the Egyptians. Showers of rain also came down from the sky, and dreadful thunders and lightning, with flashes of fire. Thunderbolts also were darted upon them; nor was there anything which used to be sent by God upon men as indications of his wrath which did not happen at this time, for a dark and dismal night oppressed them. And thus did all these men perish, *so that there was not one man left to be a messenger of this calamity* to the rest of the Egyptians” (*Ant.* 2, 16, 3).

This awesome deliverance inspired the Hebrews, Josephus relates, as no such overwhelming deliverance had ever before occurred for any people in all history, to spend the following day and night singing songs of joy and deliverance, praise and glory to God, rejoicing and laughing and celebrating with all their hearts.

Following this Exodus, Egypt was left prostrate, virtually defenceless against foreign intruders and enemies. Soon after this, the Hyksos – Asiatics known as the Amalekites in the Bible, descended from Esau – invaded Egypt, and ruled the land for about 400 years. They were a fierce and barbarous people. Moses and Israel encountered them, and fought with them, about a month after they crossed the Red Sea into Arabia (Exo.17:8-16).

During the centuries of the Hyksos domination of Egypt, there was no literary activity in the land. During that time, Israel and Palestine were free from Egyptian domination or influence. Therefore, during the 400 years of the period of the Judges, we find no mention or evidence of any Egyptian excursions into Palestine. All the battles of Israel were with her Palestinian neighbors and enemies. But Egypt is strangely silent and absent. But of course! Egypt was having her own problems with the domination of the Hyksos, or Amalekites!

The whole picture fits together like a perfect jigsaw puzzle. All the pieces fit beautifully.

But what, then about the famous Eighteenth Dynasty of Egypt, which threw off the yoke of the Hyksos? How does Thutmose III and Amenhotep II fit into the picture? When did they live?

The Blossoming of Israel

By the time of king Solomon of Israel, the kingdom of Israel had become a mighty world power. Solomon reigned over all the land from the Euphrates to the borders of Egypt. He was the lord of a mighty kingdom with fleets that sailed around the globe with the fleets of Hiram, king of Tyre. During this time of relative world peace, Egypt also flourished after throwing off the yoke of the Hyksos. Egypt's greatest dynasty arose -- the Eighteenth, of the New Kingdom.

During the days of Solomon, he had a famous visitor -- the Queen of Sheba. At this time, the great and celebrated ruler of Egypt and Ethiopia was Hatshepsut, a powerful and wise Queen. Egyptian records show that during her reign Hatshepsut visited a land well known to the Egyptians, called "Punt," where she gave magnificent gifts, and received fabulous gifts in return. Upon her return to Egypt, she built a magnificent temple, in the Valley of the Nile, against the cliffs -- a temple unlike any previous Egyptian temple. It was simple in its architecture, and inscribed with paintings of the tremendous treasure she brought back from "Punt."

During this same time Solomon was receiving tremendous treasures from around the world, brought to him by the fleets he sent out. Gold from Ophir, apes, peacocks, algum trees, and spices -- there was no end to his wealth and treasure. Who was this "Queen of Sheba" who visited Solomon in his magnificence?

The word "Punt" comes from the name of Pontus, the ancestor of the Phoenicians. Thus "Punt" was another name for Phoenicia or Palestine! Hatshepsut was none other than the Queen of Sheba (she ruled Ethiopia and Egypt). The emperors of Ethiopia have always traced their lineage back to Solomon and the Queen of Sheba -- and they are right!

Josephus clearly identifies the Queen of Sheba with the "woman who at that time ruled as queen of Egypt and Ethiopia" (*Antiquities* 8, 6, 5).

Punt was also called "Divine Land," or "God's Land." It was located toward the sunrise. It was a land affiliated with Egypt, not a foreign country. The inhabitants of this happy land were white men of a north-Semitic or Caucasian race.

On the walls of her temple in the Valley of the Nile, "The Most Splendid of Splendors," copied after the Temple in Jerusalem, are bas-reliefs depicting the life and trip of Hatshepsut to "Punt" or "the Holy Land." A comparison of these bas-reliefs with the beautiful situation of God's Temple in Jerusalem, and the marvels the Queen saw in "Punt," clearly shows Hatshepsut was the Queen who visited Solomon in all his glory, and marveled at his wisdom and prosperity.

You can read the entire comparison in Immanuel Velikovsky's *Ages in Chaos*, in which he straightens out much of the historical record of that period.

Since Hatshepsut corresponds to the time of Solomon, then her son, Thutmose III, the "Napoleon of ancient Egypt," would correspond to a mighty Egyptian ruler who ruled contemporary with Solomon's son, Rehoboam.

Does this identification fit?

Thutmose was a mighty conqueror. The records of his military successes adorn the walls of the great Amon Temple in Karnak. A list of 119 cities in Palestine is engraved three times on the walls of the Temple. Since Thutmose's victorious march through Palestine occurred after the reign of his mother, Hatshepsut, who reigned contemporary with Solomon, Thutmose reigned contemporary with Rehoboam, Solomon's son. Surely the chronicles of ancient Judah and Israel could not have overlooked this victorious Egyptian campaign!

Indeed, they do not.

Thutmose III led his army into Palestine, and defeated the enemy arraigned against him at Megiddo. After Megiddo fell, the king conquered 118 other cities. The most important, and first on his list, was a city called simply "Kadesh." Where was this city? Who was its king?

Investigators have been puzzled why so many cities were listed in Palestine, yet the name of Jerusalem was not mentioned in the text. But this Kadesh could not be the Kadesh on the Orontes in northern Syria. The list of cities is of Palestinian cities, not Syrian cities. Secondly, Kadesh is listed first, even before Megiddo, where the king fought his greatest battle. Obviously, Kadesh was considered even more important!

The word "kadesh" in Hebrew means "holy." This was a "holy city." Is Jerusalem ever called "the holy city"?

In many places in the Scriptures, Jerusalem is referred to as "my mount kadesh," "my mountain kadesh," "thy city kadesh" (Psalm 2:6, Joel 2:1, Isa. 66:18). Daniel refers to Jerusalem as "thy city kadesh" (Dan. 9:24). The "Holy Land" and "Holy City" were names given to Palestine and Jerusalem from early times. Therefore, it is no strange thing for the Pharaoh Thutmose III to refer to Jerusalem by this common name used for it at that time! Kadesh, "Holy," referred directly to Jerusalem, regarded as the "Holy City."

During this time, when the Temple of Solomon stood, it was especially so regarded by the envious peoples of the surrounding nations!

Do the Scriptures also speak of this time of invasion and humiliation for the Jews and Rehoboam, when Jerusalem was attacked and conquered?

We read, "And it came to pass, in the fifth year of king Rehoboam. Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem With twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people were without number that came with him out of Egypt; the Lubim (Libyans), the Sukkiim, and the Ethiopians. And he took the fenced cities which pertained to Judah, and came to Jerusalem" (II Chron. 12:2-4).

Jerusalem opened its gates to Thutmose III without offering any further resistance. Thutmose, or Shishak) "took away the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king's house; he took all; he carried away also the shields of gold which Solomon had made" (II Chron. 12:9).

These treasures are reproduced upon a wall of the Karnak temple. The bas-reliefs display in ten rows the legendary wealth of Solomon, including vessels and utensils of the Temple, of the palace, the golden altar, the brazen altar, the shewbread (gold and silver), and the candlesticks. If all Thutmose III's booty had been painted on the Temple wall, it would have been a mile long! But instead numerical signs were marked beneath each picture to illustrate the quantity!

If Thutmose III lived 600 years before Solomon, how could he have possibly captured such a treasure trove which didn't yet even exist?

The Temple pillaged by this king was an extremely rich and significant Temple, with tremendous wealth. It could be none other than the Temple pillaged by Shishak, in the time of Rehoboam, son of Solomon! No wonder Thutmose III was looked upon as such a mighty conqueror!

Amenhotep II

Now what about the son of Thutmose III, Amenhotep II? Can we identify him in the Scriptures?

Amenhotep II marched against Palestine and Syria after the death of his father, to suppress rebellion. In the ninth year of his reign, he repeated his expedition, this time going against some unimportant villages. On his next visit he did battle only one day after leaving the border of Egypt, and then retreated. This battle had to have been in southern Palestine.

How victorious was Amenhotep II at this battle? His booty consisted of the following: 2 horses, 1 chariot, a coat of mail, 2 bows, and one quiver of arrows, a corselet, and one other object which cannot be deciphered! Truly this was an amazing victory! Afterwards, instead of marching forward into enemy territory to capture more booty, the king retreated into Egypt! Is this battle also mentioned in the Bible?

Zerah the Ethiopian

The grandson of Rehoboam was Asa, who built fortified cities throughout Judah. Asa had an army of 580,000 men from Judah and Benjamin (II Chron. 14:8). During his reign, "there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian with a host of 1,000,000, and 300 chariots; and came unto Mareshah"

(II Chron. 14:9-10). During this battle, Asa prayed for God's divine help, and he received it. "So the Lord smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled" (v.12). Asa achieved a magnificent victory, and the Egyptians and Ethiopians fled the scene of battle! Amenhotep II was none other than Zerah the Ethiopian. Moresah, where this battle took place, is in southern Palestine, where Amenhotep conquered "horses 2, chariots 1," etc.!

Clearly, as we have seen, the Exodus of Israel did not occur during the 18th Dynasty in Egypt at all! It occurred at the end of the Middle Kingdom, at the end of the 12th Dynasty, during the reign of Amenemhet IV, the last Pharaoh of the glorious Middle Kingdom.

Chapter 13

The Walls of Jericho!

For decades archaeologists have disputed the Biblical account of the destruction of Jericho, the Canaanite city that was burned and razed by Joshua and the army of Israel when they entered Canaan. But now new archaeological evidence proves the Bible was right after all -- and the Biblical "critics" should go hide their heads in shame and ignominy!

"Joshua at the battle of Jericho" is an old Christian hymn which has inspired millions, with the imagery of "the walls come a'tumblin down." The Biblical account of this dramatic battle and conquest, in the middle of the second millennium before the present era, gives us a vivid and exciting story of faith and obedience to the laws of God.

According to the Biblical account, God commanded Joshua and the army of Israel to march around the entire city of Jericho once daily for six days with the priests blowing trumpets of ram's horns. On the seventh day they were to march around the city seven times, with seven priests blowing seven trumpets of ram's horns (Joshua 6:2-5). When the people heard the long blast of the ram's horns on the seventh day, they were to all give a mighty shout, upon which the walls of the city would collapse as in an earthquake, and the people were to rush into the city (v.5).

The book of Joshua states: "When the trumpets sounded, the people shouted, and at the sound of the trumpet, when the people gave a loud shout, the wall collapsed; so every man charged straight in, and they took the city. They devoted the city to the LORD and destroyed every living thing in it -- men and women, young and old, cattle, sheep and donkeys. . . . Then they burned the whole city and everything in it. . . . At that time Joshua pronounced this solemn oath: 'Cursed before the LORD is the man who undertakes to rebuild this city, Jericho: At the cost of his firstborn son will he lay its foundations; at the cost of his youngest will he set up its gates.' So the LORD was with Joshua, and his fame spread throughout the land" (Josh.6:20-27).

The Fall of Jericho – Fact or Fiction?

Is this story mere fable, legend? Or is it a vivid historical account? Astonishingly, Biblical "critics" have had a field day with the story of Joshua and the

city of Jericho. As an article in *Biblical Archaeology Review* by Bryant G. Wood states:

"The story of the Israelite conquest of Jericho (Joshua 2-6) is one of the best known and best loved in the entire Bible. The vivid description of faith and victory has been a source of inspiration for countless generations of Bible readers. But did it really happen as the Bible describes it?"

"The site has been excavated several times in this century. Based on the conclusion of the most recent excavator, British archaeologist Kathleen Kenyon, most historians would answer with a resounding 'No, certainly not! There was no city there at the time Joshua supposedly conquered it'" ("Did the Israelites Conquer Jericho? A New Look at the Archaeological Evidence," *BAR*, March-April 1990, p.45).

Some fifty years have passed since Kathleen Kenyon excavated the site of Jericho, in the 1950s, and many years have passed since her death. She claimed that the city of Jericho was destroyed in the 16th century before Christ, and no city existed on the site when Joshua and Israel supposedly entered the land of Canaan.

At this time the detailed final report has become available, so author Bryant G. Wood says it is time to have a "new look" at the archaeological evidence of Jericho, and see what it really says. Are the critics right? Must the Bible be relegated to the dustbin of archaeological legends and myths? Is the story of Joshua and Jericho nothing more than an ancient Jewish armchair story teller's dream?

The City of Jericho

Jericho is strategically located at the northern end of the Dead Sea. Any military force attempting to penetrate the land of Canaan to the west from east of the Jordan River would most likely have to capture Jericho first, or it would remain a strategic thorn in their side from which they could be attacked on their southern flank. Thus Jericho had to be solved first, before the rest of Canaan could be approached. This is what Israel under Joshua knew (Joshua 3:16).

In the 1930s, British archaeologist John Garstang excavated part of Jericho just west of the perennial spring that supplies the city's water. He found signs of a fiery destruction of the ancient city and dated it to about 1400 B.C., concluding that Joshua and the children of Israel had indeed put the city to the torch in harmony with the Biblical narrative. He based his dating on pottery found in the destruction debris, on scarabs recovered from nearby tombs, and on the absence of Mycenaean ware. Garstang wrote:

"In a word, in all material details and in date the fall of Jericho took place as described in the Biblical account. Our demonstration is limited, however, to material observations: the walls fell, shaken apparently by earthquake, and the city was destroyed by

fire, about 1400 B.C. These are the basic facts resulting from our investigations. The link with Joshua and the Israelites is only circumstantial but it seems to be solid and without a flaw" (Garstang, "Jericho and the Biblical Story," p.1222, quoted by Wood in BAR).

However, Kathleen Kenyon excavated another area of the ancient ruins, just north of Garstang's area, and she concluded that the ancient destruction occurred about 1550 B.C. -- 150 years before Garstang's date. She declared that this destruction was far too early to ascribe it to the invading Israelites. When Israel arrived at the site, she argued, there was no walled city at Jericho! Archbishop Ussher's chronology puts the actual invasion of Canaan by Israel at circa 1450 B.C.

Who is right?

When Kenyon excavated the site, she introduced rigorous stratigraphic excavation techniques. She concluded that her field work showed Jericho fell at the end of the Middle Bronze Age in 1550 B.C. -- and could not have been the destruction caused by the children of Israel under Joshua. There was, she said, no Late Bronze Age city at Jericho for Joshua to have conquered. Kenyon concluded that the archaeological evidence conflicted with and disproved the Biblical narrative. As a result, scholars have by and large written off the Biblical account of a military conquest of Canaan as mere fiction. Just "folklore."

The Final Report on Jericho

Interestingly, this is where the matter stood until the final, detailed evidence from her excavation finally became published in 1982-1983, four years after Kenyon's death in 1978. The two volumes on pottery excavated at the site, together with the stratigraphic data published in 1981, provided Bryant G. Wood the means to perform an independent assessment of Kenyon's earlier conclusions. He became interested in Jericho while working on his Ph.D. dissertation on Canaanite pottery of the Late Bronze Age. In reviewing Garstang's work, he became intrigued by the large amount of Late Bronze I pottery he had unearthed at Jericho (c.1550-1400 B.C.E.). This, he saw, was the period Kenyon said was absent at Jericho!

In analyzing Kenyon's work, Wood discovered that she had formed her opinion that Jericho was uninhabited after 1550 B.C. until much later on the absence of pottery imported from Cyprus which was common to the Late Bronze I period (1550-1400 B.C.). Says Wood, "In other words, Kenyon's analysis was based on what was not found at Jericho rather than what was found. According to Kenyon, City IV must have been destroyed at the end of the Middle Bronze Age (c.1550 B.C.E.) because no imported Cypriote ware -- diagnostic for the ensuing Late Bronze I period -- was found at Jericho" (BAR., *ibid.*, p.50).

Dating a city merely on the "absence" of certain exotic imported pottery, however, "is methodologically unsound and, indeed, unacceptable," Wood points out. Jericho was a small city, not like Megiddo which was on a major trade route.

Furthermore, Kenyon dug in a "poor" section of the ancient city, not a location where one would expect to find expensive imported pottery! Says Wood:

"To make matters worse, Kenyon based her conclusions on a very limited excavation area -- two 26-foot by 26-foot squares. An argument from silence is always problematic, but Kenyon's argument is especially poorly founded. She based her dating on the fact that she failed to find expensive, imported pottery in a small excavation area in an impoverished part of a city located far from major trade routes!"

Wood points out that rather than depend on rare imported pottery types to date each level of Jericho, attention should be given to the abundant evidence of the ordinary domestic pottery types found in the excavations of both Garstang and Kenyon. He also points out that Kenyon's theory that City IV of Jericho was destroyed by Egyptians in 1550 B.C. flies in the face of known Egyptian military tactics of the time. When City IV perished, ample stores of grain were still in evidence, and were found by both Garstang and Kenyon. However, the Egyptians customarily launched military campaigns just before harvest time, when stores would have been depleted and at their lowest levels. Also, the typical Egyptian tactic to conquer a city was by siege; however, the ample food supply in City IV indicates it succumbed quickly and no siege was done.

Says Bryant G. Wood:

"So Kenyon is on weak ground both in dating the destruction of City IV to the end of the Middle Bronze Age (c.1550 B.C.E.) and in her historical reconstruction that attributes the destruction of Jericho to the Hyksos or to the Egyptians" (*ibid.*, p.51).

Wood then goes on to produce four lines of converging evidence to prove that Garstang was right about City IV being destroyed in about 1400 B.C.E., at the end of what archaeologists call Late Bronze I. These four lines of evidence are ceramic data, stratigraphical considerations, scarab evidence, and a radiocarbon date.

A New Look at the Evidence of Jericho

In her excavations, Kenyon found such items as a cooking pot with an internal lip which is found only in the Late Bronze I period. A simple round-sided bowl with concentric circles painted on the inside was also found by her; this pottery only had a limited life span confined to the latter part of Late Bronze I, in the latter half of the 15th century B.C.E. (1400-1450). Flaring angled bowls with a slight crimp, conical bowls, and store jars with a simple folded rim, and other pottery objects which were found are all characteristic of the Late Bronze Age -- not the Middle Bronze Age which Kenyon's theory would have required. Furthermore, Garstang in his excavation found imported Cypriot bichrome ware, one of the major diagnostic indicators for the Late Bronze I period. The significance of this pottery was not known in Garstang's time.

In excavating Jericho, Kenyon was able to identify many different occupational

phases during the Middle Bronze Age, with Middle Bronze III, the last subperiod, lasting from about 1650 B.C. to 1550 B.C. But from this point onward Kenyon identified 20 different architectural phases as occurring, with 3 major and 12 minor destructions, with one tower being rebuilt four times and repaired once. If Kenyon were right, and City IV met its destruction in 1550 B.C., then these 20 phases of occupation would have to be squeezed into a mere 100 years, each phase lasting only a mere five years. Such a concept strains the brain and stretches credulity.

The third line of evidence pointing to a destruction of City IV of Jericho to about 1450 B.C. is the scarab series discovered by Garstang. Scarabs -- small Egyptian amulets shaped like beetles with an inscription on the bottom -- were discovered by Garstang in his excavation of a Jericho cemetery northwest of the city. Many of these scarabs appear to date during the period Kenyon claims Jericho was abandoned -- the period after 1550 B.C.

Finally, a carbon-14 sample was taken from a piece of charcoal from the destruction debris of the final City IV of Jericho. Says Wood, "It was dated to 1410 B.C.E., plus or minus 40 years, lending further support to the view that the destruction of City IV occurred around the end of the Late Bronze I period, about 1400 B.C.E." (p.53).

Concludes Bryant G. Wood:

"All this evidence converges to demonstrate that City IV was destroyed in about 1400 B.C.E., *not* 1550 B.C.E. as Kenyon maintained.

"If the Hyksos did not destroy Jericho and the Egyptians did not destroy Jericho, then who did? The only written record to survive concerning the history of Jericho in the Late Bronze Age is that found in the Hebrew Bible.

"When we compare the archaeological evidence at Jericho with the Biblical narrative describing the Israelite destruction of Jericho, we find a quite remarkable agreement" (*ibid.*).

The Fortress Known as Jericho

City IV of ancient Jericho, which perished in a conflagration about 1450 B.C., according to standard Biblical chronology, was a city with an impressive fortification system. It consisted of a stone revetment wall some 15 feet high at the base of the mound. At the northern end was a mudbrick parapet wall on top of the revetment wall. It was found at one point to be preserved to a height of about 8 feet, and probably originally extended all the way around the city.

The revetment wall held a massive earth embankment or rampart in place. On the top of this embankment was another city wall. The upper wall that surrounded the city does not survive today. The lower revetment and embankment, however, can still be

seen at the site. Writes Wood:

"Despite the fact that the area where the upper wall once stood is gone, there is evidence, incredible as it may seem, that this wall came tumbling down and, in the words of the Biblical account in Joshua, 'fell down flat' (Joshua 6:20). Again, the evidence comes from Kenyon's own careful stratigraphic excavation and the detailed, final report that describes it.

"Kenyon made three cuts through the city's ramparts -- on the north, west and south. In all three cuts, she carried her excavation to the lower revetment wall; in the west cut, however, she went even beyond the revetment wall to the area outside the wall.

"What Kenyon found *outside* the revetment wall in the west cut was quite astounding. There, outside the revetment wall, *she found bricks from the city wall above that had collapsed*" (p.54, emphasis mine).

Thus once again the careful spade of archaeology and the cautious examination of the findings once again PROVES the incredible reality and historicity of supposed and alleged Biblical "legends," "myths," "folklore" and "fable"! The Bible is TRUE! It is the critical "scholars" and opinionated "critics" who have mud all over their faces! It is they who have been buried beneath the revealed BRICKS of the very wall of Jericho that they said never existed and consequently never fell, as the Bible says!

"The Wall Fell Down Flat"

The book of Joshua states: "So the people shouted when the priests blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that *the wall fell down flat*, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city" (Joshua 6:20, KJV).

Kathleen Kenyon herself describes the finding of a heavy fill of "fallen red [mud] bricks piling nearly to the top of the revetment [wall]. These [red bricks] probably came from the wall on the summit of the bank" (Kenyon, *Jericho 3*, p.110, quoted in the BAR article).

Bryant G. Wood writes:

"In less technical language, it appears that a wall made of red mudbricks existed either on top of the tell, as Kenyon postulates, or on the top of the revetment wall itself, or both, until the final destruction of City IV. *The red mudbricks came tumbling down, falling over the outer revetment wall at the base of the tell. There the red mudbricks came to rest in a heap.*

"Thus, in Kenyon's opinion, the pile of bricks resting against the outer face of the revetment wall CAME FROM THE COLLAPSED CITY WALL. *Here is impressive evidence that the WALLS OF*

JERICO DID INDEED TOPPLE, as the Bible records. The amount of bricks showing in the cross-section in Kenyon's balk (80 square feet) is sufficient for an upper wall 6.5 feet wide and 12 feet high" (op cit., p.54, emphasis mine).

What a remarkable proof that the Bible is right, after all! Despite the noisy and boisterous critics, who have used Kathleen Kenyon's excavation at Jericho to lampoon the Biblical narrative, and to discredit the historicity of the Bible, the very painstaking archaeology of Kenyon herself puts the lie to the critics and corroborates the Biblical story in amazing and incredible fashion!

Although Kathleen Kenyon found the revetment and embankment of City IV of Jericho, and found that it was destroyed in a violent cataclysm, with a fiery holocaust, she did not find the city wall itself or its remains on the top of the tell. Astoundingly, what she did find was a HEAP OF FALLEN RED BRICKS lying on the ground outside the revetment wall. God probably caused an earthquake to topple the walls. The pile of rubble provided a convenient means for the massed Israelite soldiers to rush right into the city, climbing the rubble and crossing the revetment with ease. The city of Jericho, stripped of its defences, lay naked and exposed before them.

Writes Wood:

"When the wall was deposited in this fashion at the base of the tell, the collapsed mudbricks themselves formed a ready ramp for an attacker to surmount the revetment wall. According to the Biblical account, the Israelites who encircled the city 'went up into the city, every man straight before him' (Joshua 6:20). Note that the Bible states they went *up* into the city" (p.56).

Rahab's House

Interestingly, the excavators of Jericho also found that a number of domestic structures, or houses, were built on the lower slopes of the rampart, just inside the revetment wall, on the north side of the tell. The houses built on the rampart appear to have been comprised of the poor quarter of the city because they were constructed with thin walls only one brick in width. It is possible that just such a house belonged to Rahab the harlot, who helped the Israelite spies to escape. Her house was built alongside the "wall" of the city (Joshua 2:6, 15).

Kathleen Kenyon's excavation of Jericho revealed that City IV was destroyed in a massive and violent conflagration that left behind a layer of disaster debris a yard or more thick across the entire excavation area. Kenyon describes the calamity:

"The destruction was complete. Walls and floors were blackened or reddened by fire, and every room was filled with fallen bricks, timbers, and household utensils; in most rooms the fallen debris was heavily burnt, but the collapse of the walls of the eastern rooms seems to have taken place before they were affected by the fire" (Kenyon, *Jericho 3*, p.370, quoted by Wood).

The observation that the walls on the eastern rooms seem to have fallen BEFORE the fire broke out would be consistent with the walls collapsing due to an earthquake, which preceded the actual torching of the city by the Israelites.

The Mystery of the Abundant Grain

The most abundant item found in the destruction layer, apart from pottery remains, was a very unusual amount of grain, a very valuable commodity in ancient Canaan. Kenyon found six bushels of grain in one season of excavating, a unique occurrence in the annals of Palestinian archaeology. Why was there so much grain left behind? Normally, the grain would be consumed in a lengthy siege of the city. If the city fell quickly, normally the invaders would carry it off and consume it, as grain was very valuable. But instead it was left behind and not touched. Why?

Again, the Biblical account gives us the answer. God told the Israelites:

"The city and all that is in it are to be devoted to the LORD. Only Rahab the prostitute and all who are with her in her house shall be spared, because she hid the spies we sent. But keep away from the devoted things, so that you will not bring about your own destruction by taking any of them. . . All the silver and gold and the articles of bronze and iron are sacred to the LORD and must go into his treasury" (Joshua 6:17-19).

The grain would have fallen into this category as being "devoted to the LORD," and not to be touched or taken by the Israelites. They were forbidden to take any of the normal plunder from this particular city. Silver, gold, bronze and iron items were to be put in the treasury of the LORD -- but all other items were to be left alone, and burned in the conflagration of the city. This would explain why archaeologists found so much unused grain in the remains of City IV of Jericho!

The Bible Is Right After All!

Thus archaeology, when rightly analyzed and when the data are carefully examined and interpreted, supports the Biblical narrative of the destruction of Jericho in every minute detail. Just as the Bible says, the city was strongly fortified during the time of Joshua (Joshua 2:5, 7, 15; 6:5, 20). Just as the Scriptures state, the attack occurred shortly after the harvest (Josh.2:6; 3:15; 5:10). The inhabitants had no opportunity to escape with their food. "No one went out and no one came in" (Joshua 6:1).

The siege was very short (Josh.6:15), lasting only seven days, proven by the stores of grain still in evidence. The walls of the city collapsed, just as the Bible states (Josh.6:20). The city of Jericho was not plundered, just as the Bible again states (Josh.6:17-19). And finally, the city was burned in a fiery destruction -- just as the Biblical record indicates. "Then they burned the city and everything in it" (Josh.6:24).

What an amazing corroboration of the truth of Biblical history!

Although Kathleen Kenyon herself did not understand the full significance of the results of her careful stratigraphic field work at Jericho, before she died, her painstaking and cautious work has enabled archaeologists to reconstruct the true story of the demise and destruction of Jericho in the middle of the second millennium B.C., when Biblical history says that Joshua and the children of Israel came out of the desert and attacked the forbidding and impregnable fortress, and it fell supernaturally into their hands.

The story of Joshua and the walls of Jericho is no mere legend or myth or fable after all. It is solid, historical FACT.

Archaeology once again corroborates the Biblical narrative, proving once again the historical accuracy and authenticity of the Bible -- the written and revealed Word of the Living GOD!

Chapter 14

The Secrets of the Great Pyramid

Who built the Great Pyramid at Gizeh? How could an ancient race of men create such a marvel of construction? What are the hidden secrets and mysteries locked inside and revealed by this awesome ancient structure – the most amazing monument ever built by mankind? When was it built? Who built it? And what is its significance to our generation, today?

Awesome colossus of stone, the greatest ancient building in the world, a feat no nation or group of builders and scientists could equal today Its mystery beckons, its riddle continues to baffle all mankind. A mystery, a secret, an enigma for all ages, a silent conundrum . . . standing silent, pointing skyward . . .

Mystery of mysteries. . . . The Roman geographer Strabo visited Egypt in 24 B.C., saw the Great Pyramid encased in white casing stones, and exclaimed it was “like a building let down from heaven, untouched by human hands.” And so it appears due to an optical illusion caused by the size of the monument. From a great distance, it looked like a white mountain with perfect sides floating in the sky during the daylight. The desert landscape and evaporation of rising mist, obscures the lower part of the Great Pyramid, causing the Pyramid from a distance to appear in the heavens.

Razor blades cannot fit between the blocks of stone, each weighing several tons, and the ultra strong cement applied to each stone has not weakened during 4,500 years of exposure to the elements.

Interestingly, the Great Pyramid points us back to the Creator of all things. In fact, the Hebrew gematria (numerical value) of the word “Creator” is 203 – the exact number of levels of stone that compose the Great Pyramid!

Who built it? Why was it built? When was it built? What does it mean?

Why does it haunt the human imagination so powerfully?

One of the seven wonders of the world, the Great Pyramid at Giza has been the object of intense mystical and religious speculation for the past 4,500 years.

It was built in the middle of the third millennium before Christ, using complex mathematical and scientific laws believed not to have been discovered (or “re-discovered”) until 1700 B.C. or later in Greece.

Piazza Smyth, Astronomer-Royal for Scotland during the late nineteenth century, believed there were powerful ties to Christianity in the early Egyptian civilization. He made it his life’s work to study the Great Pyramid.

Smyth discovered, among other things, that the angle created by the side of the pyramid and the ground is equal to π . This symbol for “pi” was not discovered again until 1700 B.C. by the Greeks, 1,300 years later.

The total weight of the stones used in the pyramid is in the same proportion to its mass as that of the earth to its mass; but at the time of its building the weight and mass of the earth were supposedly *unknown!*

The pyramid is located at the 30th parallel, which is equidistant from the North Pole and the Equator and is a standard guide for navigational and astronomical calculations made by scientific laws *undiscovered at the time of its creation.*

Piazza Smyth and his wife traveled to Egypt in 1864, convinced of the sacred origins of the Great Pyramid, seeking to verify the crucial measurements of the aging pyramids. He analyzed the “three keys” to grasping the mystery of the pyramids – pure mathematics, applied mathematics, and various revelations in the Scriptures.

Smyth established 22 mathematical and astronomical relationships for the Great Pyramid. In addition to the use of π he recognized that in many respects the pyramid was a duplicate of the solar system. He introduced the concept of the “Pyramid inch” believing it was first used by the builders of the Great Pyramid and that it was 1.001 of a British inch.

Piazza Smyth believed that the Great Pyramid “was prophetically intended – by the inspiration afforded to the architect from the one and only living God, who rules in heaven, and announced vengeance against the sculptured idols of Egypt (Ezek.30:13) – to remain quiescent during those earlier ages; and only, in a manner, to come forth at this time to subserve a high purpose for these latter days.” (*The Great Pyramid: Its Secrets and Mysteries Revealed*, Piazza Smyth, p.ix).

Was he right?

Mystery of the Ages

For ages men have been awestruck at the size and scope of the Great Pyramid, commonly attributed to Cheops, or Khufu. Much myth and legend has surfaced about the Great Pyramid, and several investigators have studied it at great length. Many theories have been proposed by scientists who have explored and probed the Great Pyramid over the past two thousand years. But the mystery of the Great Pyramid still baffles the world.

One scientist declared, “If the half of what learned and scientific investigators allege concerning the Great Pyramid be true, it is the most important discovery of our day and generation.”

In fact, it is alleged that the Great Pyramid is the geometrical key to the Universe, including in its system of profound mathematics, symbolism and chronology major facts about the earth, astronomy, the speed of light, and even a prophetic timeline of major human events throughout history.

Fascinating Facts

The Great Pyramid is 30 times larger than the Empire State Building. It covers 13.6 acres, equal to seven midtown Manhattan blocks. Each side is greater than 5 acres in area. A highway lane eight feet wide and four inches thick could be built inside the Great Pyramid stretching as far as from San Francisco to New York City.

It is the sole survivor of the Seven Wonders of the ancient world.

The weight of the Great Pyramid is such that only a solid granite mountain could support its mass. It just so happens that it rests upon a flat solid mountain located just beneath the ground.

The Great Pyramid is located at the exact center of the earth’s land mass. Its east-west axis corresponds to the longest land parallel across the earth; similarly, its north-south axis also corresponds to the longest land mass meridian on the earth.

Like 20th century bridge designs, the Pyramid’s cornerstones have balls and sockets built into them, preventing damage due to contraction and expansion movements caused by heat, cold, earthquakes, settling, and other phenomena. It has endured 4,500 years without any significant damage to its basic structure.

The casing stones of the Great Pyramid number 144,000 and were so brilliant that they could be seen from Israel, hundreds of miles away. Sunlight reflected from it would have been visible from the moon.

This number is very significant! It is no mere accident. The number 144,000 = 12 times 12,000 of each of the tribes of Israel, the number whom God will protect during the soon-coming “Day of God’s Vengeance” or “Day of the Lord” (see Rev.7:1-8). It also pictures the 144,000 who comprise the “first-fruits” to the Lamb of God – that is, the ones who will be with Him as His bride in the first resurrection at His second coming (Rev.14:1-4). See our article on “Who Are the 144,000 of Revelation?” for greater insight on this subject. 144,000 also equals the 6 days of Creation times the 24 hour day times 1,000 (6 x 24 x 1,000) – the number of men and women who will be “saved” out of the first 6,000 years of man’s sojourn upon the planet earth (compare II Pet.3:8-10).

Amazingly, the outside surface stones were cut to within 0.01 (1/100th) inch of perfectly straight and nearly perfect right angles for all six sides with an intentional gap between them of only 0.02 inch, designed to allow space for glue to seal and hold the stones together. The cement used is stronger than the blocks it joins!

Sir Isaac Newton studied the Great Pyramid, and discovered that if the standard unit of measurement was just 0.001 inch larger than the British inch – or the same as the sacred Jewish inch (1/25th of a cubit which equals 0.00106 British inches), that many key measurements would be in round numbers. This discovery allowed for many mathematical relationships to be revealed about the Great Pyramid.

For example, if the circumference of the Pyramid is divided by twice its height, the result is 3.14159 – which is “pi.” So the Pyramid is a square circle and “pi” was designed into its basic structure and is so revealed many times.

Incredibly, each of the Pyramid’s sides, when measured as a straight line, are 9,131 inches, so the four sides together equal 36,524 inches. Divide by 100, and you get the exact number of days in a solar year, 365.24!

Also, amazingly, the height of the Pyramid is 5,449 inches – and this is also the average height of all land above sea level throughout the earth, as measured by space satellites and computers! Interestingly, the numerical value of the letters of the Hebrew words in the Hebrew text of Isaiah 19:19-20 – called the “pyramid text” – is exactly 5,449 also! The text reads:

“In that day there shall be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD. And it shall be FOR A SIGN and for a WITNESS unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt. For they shall cry unto the LORD because of the oppressors, and He shall send them a saviour, and a great one, and he shall deliver them.”

The Great Pyramid literally stands exactly on the “border” between Upper and Lower Egypt! It lies at the apex that separates the Nile Delta region from Upper Egypt.

It is a “monument” or “pillar” and lies both at the “border” and “middle” of Egypt. No other edifice fulfills this description.

Even more astounding, all four sides of the Great Pyramid are slightly concave, or evenly bowed in. As measured by today’s laser instruments, these perfectly cut and bowed stones duplicate precisely the curvature of the earth itself!

Could this all just have happened “by accident”?

The Great Pyramid is the oldest structure on the earth and is the most exactly oriented to north, south, east and west. Man’s best effort, the Paris Observatory, is off by six minutes of a degree. The Great Pyramid is only off by 3 minutes of a degree, even today.

Paradoxically, everybody has heard of the Great Pyramid. Yet it remains the least known and understood monumental structure in the world which practically no one knows.

All the other wonders of the ancient world, such as the hanging gardens of Babylon, and the Colossus of Rhodes, have long since perished.

But for 4,500 years, the Great Pyramid still stands, a colossal witness in time, stalwart and serene, a veritable Gibraltar enduring through human tragedy, war, storms, earthquakes, the rise and fall of nations and empires, and the strewn wreckage of centuries.

It survived the Great Flood of Noah’s day. Gigantic battles have been fought around it. Dynasties of Egypt have risen and fallen around it and civilizations have come and gone. And yet it stands, silent, mute, awesome – its very presence a palpable Watchman and Witness to the passing carnage of man.

In ancient times the Great Pyramid was encased in a massive snow-white limestone polished to a glistening smooth veneer. Strabo, a Greek geographer who lived during the time of Christ, remarked, “It seemed like a building let down from heaven without the aid of human hands.”

Amazing Pyramid Discoveries

Writes George R. Riffert, in *Great Pyramid Proof of God*, “If a surveyor should sight with a level along the base line of the Pyramid his readings would give him, not a straight line as would be expected, but a slight curve, the radius of which would be equal to half the diameter of the earth. In other words, the base of the Pyramid *represents the exact rotundity of the earth*” (p.29).

The dimensions of the Great Pyramid are given in pyramid inches or the sacred Hebrew cubit, giving a clue to who built it. The Pyramid inch is the same as our

English inch within eleven-ten thousandths. That is to say, 10011 of our inches equals 10000 Pyramid inches, and 25 of these inches equals a sacred Hebrew cubit.

Where did the term “inch” come from, anyway? It has been speculated that its origin goes back to “Enoch,” the seventh from Adam, whose very name in Hebrew could be the source and origin of the English “inch.” Enoch was a prophet and a mathematician, and his book, *The Book of Enoch*, deals much with astronomy, the calendar, and measurements, as well as prophecy.

Interestingly, in the first ante-chamber of the upper horizontal passage of the Great Pyramid is what is known as “Enoch’s circle.” Enoch was “translated,” the Bible says, when he was 365 years old – and a circle is a symbol for a “year.” (And also “eternity”!) The circle formed in that first ante-chamber, defined by the floor and the two hanging walls, measures exactly 365.25 inches!

It seems fitting that the ‘inch’ the basis of the English system of measures, to be a memorial of the prophet Enoch.

The Pyramid’s base circumference measures 4 X 9,131 Pyramid inches, or a total of 36,524 inches – *one hundred times the EXACT LENGTH of the solar year of 365.24 days!*

For every nine feet that the corners of the pyramid rise, the surface recedes 10 feet. If the height of the pyramid be multiplied by 10 raised to the ninth power, it equals 91,837,484 miles – within a fraction of the mean calculation of the distance of the earth from the sun!

The sum of the diagonals of the pyramid’s base is 25,827 inches – a very close number to the precession of the equinoxes. Similarly, at the level of the King’s Chamber, on the fiftieth course of masonry above the base of the pyramid, the perimeter of the building in its original state was 25,827 inches!

Surely such a fact was no mere “accident”!

Inside the spacious King’s Chamber is a stone Chest or Coffin, measuring 89.79 inches long, 38.65 inches wide, and 41.18 inches high. If you add the length and the breadth and divide by the height, you get the value of *Pi* – *that is, 3.14159!*

If you deduct the thickness of the walls of the Coffin, you obtain a cubic capacity of 71,250 inches. If we compare it with the Ark of the Covenant described in Exodus 25, the Ark – which is 2 ½ cubits long, 1 ½ cubits wide and 1 ½ cubits high – and make a deduction based on a thin veneer of gold, plus sides and bottom of 1/3/4 and 2 inch material – you obtain an identical capacity of 71,250 cubic inches!

Surely no mere “coincidence”!

Sir Flinders Petrie, declared, “The Pavement, lower casing and Entrance Passage are exquisitely wrought; in fact, the means employed for placing and cementing the blocks of soft limestone, weighing from twelve to twenty tons each, with such hair-like joints, is almost inconceivable at present; and the accuracy of the leveling is marvelous” (Riffert, p.39).

Says Riffert, further, “The Pyramid under discussion is not a theory, but a solid stone fact, 4,500 years old and weighing over 5,000,000 tons. Its scientific features are not figments of the imagination, not matters of theory, but of fact. They have been established as such by the surveys and calculations of the ablest of engineers and astronomers” (p.50).

Scriptural References and Types

The Scriptures themselves bear witness to the Great Pyramid. The prophet Isaiah recorded, “In that day there shall be an altar to the Lord in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a PILLAR at the border thereof to the Lord. And it shall be for a SIGN and for a WITNESS unto the Lord of hosts in the land of Egypt” (Isa.19:19-20).

Jeremiah declared, “The Great, the Mighty God, whose name is the Lord of hosts. You are great in counsel and mighty in work . . . You have set SIGNS AND WONDERS in the land of Egypt, to this day . . .” (Jeremiah 32:18-20, NKJV).

The capstone at the top of the Great Pyramid was never put in place. This itself is very significant. Why would it be left off? In Psalm 118, we read: “The stone which the builders rejected has become the chief cornerstone. This was the Lord’s doing; it is marvelous in our eyes” (v.22-23).

Wrote the apostle Peter, speaking of Christ, “This is the stone which was rejected by you builders, which has become the chief cornerstone. Nor is there salvation in any other, for there is no other name under heaven given among men by which we must be saved” (Acts 4:11-12).

Peter also declared, Christ is “the living stone, rejected indeed by men, but chosen by God and precious. . . . Therefore it is also contained in the Scripture, ‘Behold, I lay in Zion a chief cornerstone, elect, precious, and he who believes on Him will by no means be put to shame’” (I Peter 2:4-6).

These verses all point to a pyramid shaped structure, as it is the only type which permits a stone to be the “head of the corner” or the “chief cornerstone.”

Why was it built? When?

By whom? For what enigmatic purpose?

Investigations of the Great Pyramid

It was not until 825 A.D. that a medieval Caliph, Al Mamoun, cut a passage into the Great Pyramid, searching for hidden treasures of gold, silver and precious stones. He broke into the pyramid passage system, where the ascending and descending passages join. That was the first time men had penetrated the upper chambers of the pyramid since its construction. Alas, he found no gold or treasure – he found nothing but emptiness, with an empty, lidless coffer in the “king’s chamber.”

Nothing further was learned for centuries. During the latter half of the 18th century, several works were published noting the Great Pyramid’s base measurements represented the number of days in a year. Then, in 1859, John Taylor of London advanced the hypothesis that the pyramid’s height to its base circuit was that of a circle to its circumference. He suggested the Great Pyramid was built to convey a Divine revelation to mankind, and that its unit of measurement was the Polar Diameter inch.

Confirmation of Taylor’s theories came from Piazza Smyth who surveyed the Pyramid in 1864-65. In his book *Our Inheritance in the Great Pyramid* he wrote:

“It was never even remotely understood, either by the Egyptian, or any other branch of the Cainite and anti- Israelite family of nations. But that it is able, nevertheless, to explain its grand, even Messianic mission, most unmistakably. Not, indeed, in the usual manner of less ancient monuments, by the use of any written language, whether hieroglyphic or vulgar, but by aid of the mathematical and physical science of modern times applied to show the significance residing in the exact amount of its ancient length, breadth and angles; a means most efficacious both for preventing the parable being read too soon in the history of an, at first, unlearned world; but for insuring its being correctly read, and by all nations, when the fullness of prophetic time, in a science age, has at last arrived.”

In 1865 Robert Menzies theorized that the passage system of the Great Pyramid is a chronological system of prophecy base on the scale of one Polar Diameter Inch for a year in fulfillment.

In modern times, David Davidson, in his book *The Great Pyramid: Its Divine Message*, presents strong evidence of the Divine origin of the Great Pyramid and its revelatory measurements. He began his investigation as a skeptic, attempting to prove that his predecessors were in error ascribing the Great Pyramid to Divine origin or Providence.

He turned from being an agnostic to a firm believer as his research validated the research of those who went before him.

The very word “pyramid” comes from the Chaldee *urimmiddin* which means “revelation-measures.”

The Old Kingdom in Egypt

Ancient Egypt's history should be basically divided up into the following periods:

1. The Old Kingdom – when most of the pyramids were built, including the Great Pyramid. This period occurred from Adam to the Flood which brought an END to the “Old Kingdom.”
2. The First Interregnum – 2348 B.C. – the Noachian deluge, which caused the land to fall into chaos, followed by a dark age.
3. The Middle Kingdom – Eleventh, Twelfth and Thirteenth dynasties – when Egyptian literature reached a height it never attained before or since – the time of Joseph's rising up to become Pharaoh's Prime Minister and the Hebrew sojourn in Egypt.
4. Another interregnum – second period of chaos, followed by invasion of the Hyksos. This was terminated by the awesome calamities which befell Egypt during the time of Moses and the Exodus out of Egypt, in 1492 B.C.
5. The New Kingdom – Eighteenth dynasty forward, beginning with expulsion of the Hyksos invaders. Time of Saul, Judges, David, Solomon, divided Kingdom of Israel (Immanuel Velikovsky, *Ages in Chaos*, p.2).

The true Old kingdom of Egypt ended with the Flood of Noah. It witnessed the building of the awesome Pyramids of Giza, as a warning of the coming Deluge, and a testimony of the Plan of God concerning mankind.

The Great Pyramid had to be built before the Noachian Deluge. Modern researchers have taken samples of salt crystals from the walls of the inside of the Great Pyramid, which turned out to be fossilized microorganisms like protozoa and plankton from the ocean. The pyramid complex was at one time completely buried under sea water – further evidence of a global Flood! The water from the Flood seeped into the air passages to the Queen's and King's Chambers.

Egyptian History in Confusion

Egyptian history has been totally confused by modern Egyptologists, who reject Biblical evidence as it relates to the antiquity of Egypt.

Held in the vice-lock of evolutionary theory and anti-supernatural dogma, Egyptologists claim there was no Noachian Deluge; that the Great Pyramid was built after the inferior and smaller pyramids; and that the pyramids of Giza were intended to be burial chambers of ancient Pharaohs.

Nothing could be further from the truth! Suffice it to say that they have misplaced dynasties, rejected hard evidence, and stubbornly clung to their misconceived and preposterous theories based on humanistic and evolutionary dogmas, which deny any and all evidence of Biblical record and massive catastrophism. Although there is no evidence whatsoever that the Giza pyramids were used as royal burial sites, Egyptologists are serenely stuck in the sand with blinders over their eyes.

Such men have a vested interest in claiming the pyramids were built to house the bodies of deceased pharaohs. The incredible facts about the construction of the Great Pyramid puts the LIE to the ridiculous claims of Egyptologists!

Contrary to the vain boasts of proud historians, and Egyptians themselves who claimed a long history for Egyptian civilization, the evidence shows that the dynasties of Egypt began about the same time as those of other ancient civilizations, and is no older than Babylonia, Sumer, Akkadia, Elam, Mitanni, Anatolia, and Israel.

Contrary to their speculations, Cheops did not build the Great Pyramid. “The actual stele of Cheops claims there was already a pyramid at the Giza site prior to his own reign” (Breshears, *The Lost Scriptures of Giza*, p.129). Says Breshears, “One must be invested with a tremendous amount of blind faith to accept the idea that Cheops or Chephren had anything at all to do with these monuments” (*ibid.*).

According to common belief, the Great Pyramid built for Khufu was constructed of more than two million stone blocks, most of them weighing about two and a half tons. The ancient Egyptians had to be inventive engineers, because they had only the simplest tools to work with. They did not yet possess the secret of the wheel. They had to cut hard rock with the simplest of copper and stone tools, transport massive blocks weighing tons without block and tackle or carts or draft animals. Some of the blocks were granite and posed special problems. Dolerite hammers had to be used to chip rough gutters in quarry walls. Workers then supposedly fitted wooden wedges into the slots, soaked with water, and when the wood expanded it cracked and split off chunks of rock, which were then hammered into rough blocks.

In laying the foundation of the Great Pyramid, the architects directed them to cut step-like terraces into the sides of the hill. These terraces had to be absolutely level to assure that the Pyramid would be level. Water was poured into trenches around the base of the Pyramid-to-be, and using the water level as a standard of measurement, they were able to make the entire 13 acre building site so level that the southeast corner of the Pyramid stands only one half inch higher than the northwest corner .

However, careful study and analysis has persuaded leading scientists and thinkers that there is much more to the story of the Great Pyramid than conventional theory or commonly accepted history claims. Much more.

For the real truth about the totally misunderstood Egyptian chronology, and ancient Egyptian history, reviewed and set right, read the chapters on “The Exodus – Fact or Fable?”, and “Who Was the Pharaoh of the Exodus?”

Its high time we WAKE UP and reject the pretensions and deceptions perpetrated by deceived and deceiving men who ought to know better!

I. E. S. Edwards writes:

“Many attempts have been made by writers on the Great Pyramid to illustrate its size by comparison with other famous buildings. It has, for instance, been calculated that the Houses of Parliament and St. Paul’s Cathedral could be grouped inside the area of its base and still leave considerable space unoccupied” (*The Pyramids of Egypt*, p.82).

It has also been reckoned that if the Pyramid were sawn into blocks one foot square and each block laid end to end, they would extend over a distance equal to two thirds of the earth's girth at the Equator. From a fresh survey taken by J. H. Cole of the Survey Department of the Egyptian Government in 1925 it was found that the Pyramid measured at the base 755.43 feet on the north, 756.08 feet on the south, 755.88 feet on the east, and 755.77 feet on the west.

Says Edwards: "Each side was oriented almost exactly in line with true north and south or east and west. . . As the accuracy of this orientation implies, the four corners were almost perfect right angles” (*ibid.*, page 83.).

The Great Pyramid was supposedly completed within the reign of Cheops. The construction was so perfect that Sir Flinders Petrie, who spent two years excavating at the site, observed that the joints in the casing of the Great Pyramid measured only one-fiftieth of an inch in thickness!

The amazing orientation of the Great Pyramid on the north-south axis and east-west axis could only have been achieved with the aid of one or more of the celestial bodies, since the magnetic compass was unknown to the ancient Egyptians.

The Book of the Dead

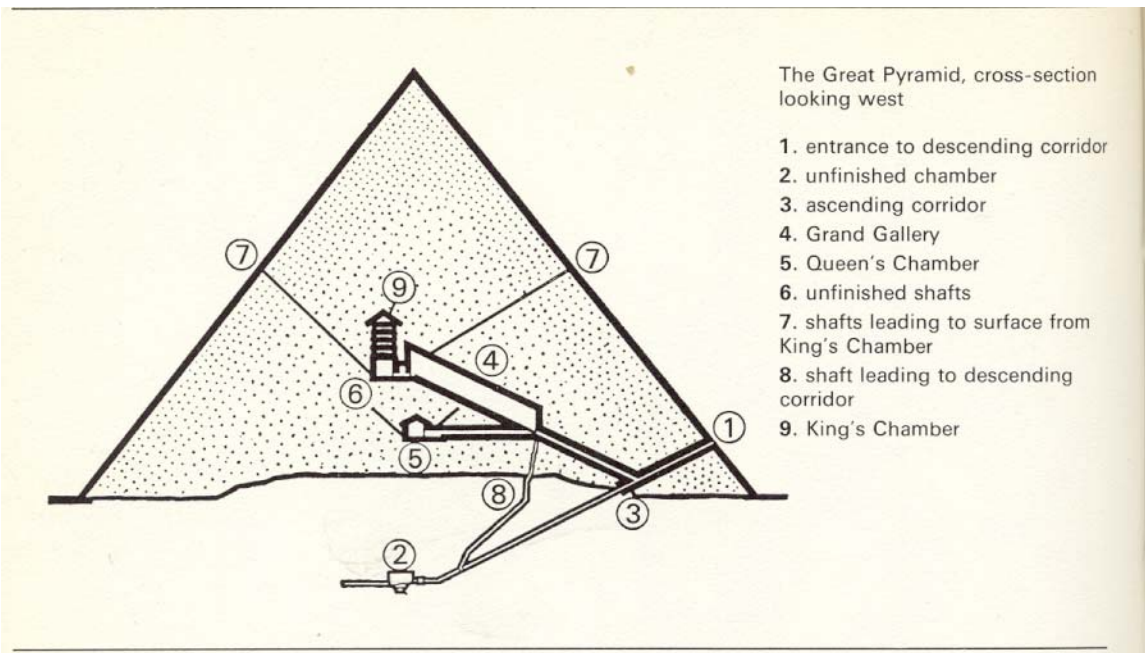
Much can be learned about the Great Pyramid from the ancient Egyptian texts known as the “Book of the Dead.” This is a large collection of ancient prayers, mystical formulae or funerary texts composed for the dearly departed, often cut or painted on tombs.

The Book of the Dead give all the principal dimensions, both interior and exterior, of the Great Pyramid. Its antiquity goes back at least to 3,000 B.C., 500 years before the Flood. It defines the unit of measure, and states specifically that the year cycle of 36,524.24 inches is the basis for the Pyramid’s geometrical system. According

to these texts, the Grand Gallery is called the ‘Hall of Truth in Light.’ Its entrance is known as “The Passion of the Messiah” or “Crossing the Pure Waters of Life.”

Inside the Pyramid are a Descending Passage and an Ascending Passage. The Descending Passage is a graphic symbol of man’s downward passage to lower moral and spiritual levels, ending in the “Pit “ or “Chamber of Chaos.” A graphic depiction of “Hell” itself! It is known in the Book of the Dead as the “Chamber of Upside-downness” or “Torment.”

The Ascending Passage goes upward from the Descending Passage. It leads to the Grand Gallery and on to the King’s Chamber. But it is tightly sealed. Barring passage is a huge Plug of granite. Why? Says Riffert, “Since no human power can remove the Plug which closes the upward passage, entrance is possible, therefore, only by MIRACLE. Supernatural power is needed” (p.55).



About a century ago Sir John Herschel proved that the Great Pyramid’s entrance passage pointed to the Pole Star *Alpha Draconis* about the year 2160 B.C. Interestingly, in the year 2144 B.C., there was a conjunction of certain stars with the Great Pyramid which will never happen again. The Pleiades was just overhead, a symbol of divine sweet influence, above the scored lines in the Descending Passage. The constellation Draconis, a symbol of Satan the devil, was then in the position of the north pole star, and sent its light directly down the passage.

This would have been in the days of the beginning of the great Apostasy, after the Flood. Says Alexander Hislop in *The Two Babylons*, “Ninus [Nimrod] is said to have been the son of Belus or Bel, and Bel is said to have been the founder of Babylon. . . . If Ninus was Nimrod, who was the historical Bel? He must have been Cush, for ‘Cush begat Nimrod’ (Gen.10:8); and Cush is generally represented as having been

RINGLEADER IN THE GREAT APOSTASY. But again, Cush, as the son of Ham, was Her-mes or Mercury; for Hermes is just an Egyptian synonym for the ‘son of Ham.’ Now, Hermes was the *the great original prophet of idolatry*; for he was recognized by the pagans as the *author of their religious rites*, and the interpreter of the gods” (*Two Babylons*, p.25-26).\

Cush begat Nimrod. Nimrod was the original “king” of Babylon, and one who consolidated the great apostasy after the Flood, by uniting the nations and building the tower of Babel in defiance of God. Nimrod was 215 years of age when he died. Jasher relates, “and all the days that Nimrod lived were two hundred and fifteen years and he died” (Jasher 27:15). He died in the 18th year of Jacob and Esau, the year 1878 B.C., that would mean he was born to Cush, in his old age, in the year 2093 B.C. Nimrod reigned for 185 years (Jasher 27:16); therefore he became king at the age of 30.

Nimrod was “a mighty hunter before [or “against”] the LORD” (Gen.10:9). We read: “Cush became the father of Nimrod; he was the first on earth to become a mighty warrior. He was a mighty hunter before the LORD; therefore it is said, ‘Like Nimrod a mighty hunter before the LORD.’ The beginning of his kingdom was Babel, Erech, and Accad, all of them in the land of Shinar” (Gen.10:8-10, NRSV).

Nimrod, son of Cush, following in Cush’s pagan footsteps, was the post-Flood world’s great REBEL and APOSTATE, who led the post-Flood world back into idolatry and wicked rebellion against the government of God!

It is significant therefore that Draconis, the Dragon, or the Devil, shone brightly down the Descending Passage of the Great Pyramid, at the very time of Cush, father of Nimrod, the world’s first global despot, founder of the original “New World Order.”!

Says Riffert, “the star pointing of the Scored Lines, in conjunction with the pointing of the Descending Passage to the north pole star, Alpha, in the constellation Draconis, September 22, 2144, indicated that the Zero hour of the Pyramid’s time system was Midnight of the Autumn Equinox, and second, that at the time of conjunction, almost 500 years earlier, the Pyramid’s symbolism and science were so harmonized with the astronomical setting of September 22, 2144 B.C. as to present an exact panoramic and prophetic view of the crucial events of 6,000 years of human history, the cardinal facts about the solar system and the message of the Bible. In other words, the design of this wonderful Monument was determined in accord with the astronomical conjunctions beginning at midnight, September 22, 2144 B.C., and the foreknown events of 5,000 years of human history yet unwritten. If this is not a demonstration of Omniscience such as God alone possesses then there is none” (*Great Pyramid Proof of God*, p.65).

Chapter 15

Enoch and the Great Pyramid Prophecies

The time of the Great Pyramid's construction has been calculated by some at 2625 B.C. With a Pyramid inch equaling a year, in the sloping passages, the date of the Floor Ledge Opening in the Limestone Face of the Perfect Pyramid is figured at 2625 B.C.

Coptic and ancient Jewish traditions say that the Pyramid was built 300 years before the Flood. Ussher's chronology places the Flood at 2348 B.C., so about 300 years earlier would be in the neighborhood of 2648 B.C.

This means the Great Pyramid was built during the lifetime of the antediluvian prophet and patriarch Enoch!

Enoch and the Great Pyramid

We read in the book of Jubilees of the patriarch Enoch:

“.17. He was the first one from among the children of men that are born on the earth to learn writing and knowledge and wisdom. 18. And he wrote the signs of heaven according to the order of their months in a book, that the sons of men might know the time of the year according to their separate months. 19. He was the first to write a testimony, and he testified to the children of men concerning the generations of the earth, and explained the weeks of the jubilees, and made known to them the days of the years, and arranged the months and explained the sabbaths of the years as we made them known to him. 20. And what was and what will be he saw in a vision of the night in a dream, and as it will happen to the children of men in their generations until the day of judgment; he saw and learned every thing and wrote it as a testimony and laid the testimony on the earth over all the children of men and for their generations” (Jub.4:17-20).

The Holy Scriptures tell us, “Enoch lived 65 years, and begat Methuselah. After he begot Methuselah, Enoch *walked with God* 300 years, and had sons and daughters. So all the days of Enoch were 365 years. And Enoch walked with God; and he was not [found], for Good took him” (Gen.5:21-24).

Enoch “walked with God.” This means that he OBEYED God and kept His commandments, and worshipped Him with his whole heart and mind. Note that his life span was “a day for a year” – 365 years. Enoch was the first one to learn writing, and who taught mankind how to write.

Jubilees tells us what it means that God “took” Enoch. This does not mean that he did not die, for as Paul says, “And as it is appointed to men to die once, but after this the judgment” (Heb.9:27). Paul also plainly wrote, “By faith Enoch was taken away that he did not see death, and was not found, because God had taken him” – that is, he was not found by those looking for him, his enemies and persecutors – “these ALL DIED in faith [including Enoch!], not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off were assured of them, embraced them and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth” (Heb.11:5, 13).

God “took him.” This means that God transported or transferred Enoch to another place. Where did God take him? Jubilees tells us one place. “And then he was with the angels of God six years . . . and they showed him all things on earth and in heaven, the rule of the sun, and he wrote down all things” (Jub.4:22).

The book of Jasher relates, “And the soul of Enoch was wrapped up in the instruction of the Lord, in knowledge and in understanding; and he wisely retired from the sons of men, and secreted himself from them many days” (Jasher 3:2). God then sent him forth to teach the sons of men “the way in which they should go and the work which they must accomplish to enter in the ways of God” (Jasher 3:4).

“And all the sons of men then assembled to him . . . and Enoch reigned over the sons of men according to the word of the Lord . . . and the spirit of God was upon Enoch, and he taught all his men the wisdom of God and his ways, and the sons of men served the Lord all the days of Enoch, and they came to hear his wisdom” (v.7-8).

All the kings, princes, and judges came to Enoch also, and he consented to reign over them. ‘And they assembled in all, one hundred and thirty kings and princes, and they made Enoch king over them and they were all under his power and command’ (v.10).

As a result, “peace was throughout the earth during the life of Enoch” (v.11). There must be world peace, of course, for men to come together and build such edifices as the three great Pyramids of Giza, without the work being hindered or stopped!

During that ante-Diluvian age, men lived to ripe old ages in the many hundreds of years (Gen.4). Methuselah, Enoch’s son, live to be 969 years of age! These men were highly sophisticated, intelligent, and possessed great understanding, wisdom, and abilities. It was them that God used to BUILD the three Pyramids of Giza, including the Great Pyramid!

The Coptic Enoch

The Arab scholar Masoudi who died in 967 A.D. left behind an incredible text concerning Enoch. He compiled old traditions concerning the Great Pyramid. One of the texts he left behind stated, “Surid . . . one of the kings of Egypt before the Flood, built two great pyramids.” In a dream 300 years before the Flood, he saw the earth being overthrown. The fixed stars wandered from their courses. He gathered 130 priests (remember Enoch’s 130 “kings and princes”), and they determined that “some great event was to take place.”

Surid “ordered the pyramids to be built, and the predictions of the priests to be inscribed upon columns [pillars] and upon the large stones belonging to them . . .” (*Origin and Significance of the Great Pyramid*, p.103-104, quoted in Brazear, p.22).

These Coptic traditions also mention that the pyramids were assigned a “guardian” – which would no doubt be symbolized by the Sphinx, the protector which has guarded the Giza plateau throughout the millennia.

Both Surid and Enoch had the same vision – gathered the same number of rulers – ordered the Pyramids to be built – and deposited within them the writings, wisdom, science and achievements of their forefathers. Of course – for they are the same person!

Other Arab historians concur. Abou Mahammed Al Hassan Ben Ahmed wrote, “The pyramids were ante-diluvian, and they resisted the force of the great flood” (*Origin and Significance*, *ibid.*, p.117).

The Greek “god” Hermes is another name for Enoch, who exhibited the same attributes as the ancient Egyptian “god” Set. Cicero wrote of Hermes, “Although a man, he was of great antiquity, and he built Hermopolis,” Greek meaning “city of Hermes.” Hermes was thus a builder. “Hermes, he understanding all things, who also saw the whole of things together, and having seen, considered them, and having considered them was powerful to explain and show them” – was no doubt the Greek version of Enoch! So says the “Diivine Pymander,” a famous contribution of the Hermeneutical literature of Egypt circa 300 B.C. to 350 A.D.

Syncellus wrote that Hermes erected stone stellae before the Flood, containing arcane knowledge about astronomy. Hermes, also, according to the “Syrian chronicle” of Bar Hebraus, “invented letters, architecture, built cities, established laws and taught astronomy and the true worship of God” (Breshears, p.26). He calls Hermes the Enoch of Scripture.

Hermes older Egyptian titles included Set, Thoth, and Imhotep. Set was the inventor of Astronomy, a form of Seth, the ancestor of the Sethites, and of Enoch.

“An Altar to the LORD”

Interestingly, in connection with Enoch, the book of Jubilees points out that God has four places on earth that are “sanctuaries” – “the garden of Eden and the hill east of it” [the Temple Mount and Mount of Olives], “the hill of Sinai” [in Arabia], “the hill of Zion” [the city of David], and “and this hill on which thou art to-day” (verse 26). The fourth sanctuary, where Enoch offered a sacrifice to God, was “on the hill of the south” (*ibid.*). “South,” in Biblical terms, means the land of Egypt! Egypt is known in Scripture as the “king” or “kingdom” of the South (see our article on “Daniel 11 Revealed!”).

As we will see, this refers to the plateau of Giza, in the middle of yet at the “border” of Egypt where God said, “In that day there shall be an ALTAR to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a PILLAR [pyramid] to the LORD at its border. And it shall be for a SIGN AND FOR A WITNESS to the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt” (Isaiah 19:19-20).

These four locations, Jubilees says, “will be sanctified in the new creation for a sanctification of the earth: through it the earth will be sanctified from all its sin and its uncleanness to the generation of eternity” (Jub.4:27).

Take note that a pyramid has *four* corners and four sides. This appears to circumscribe an area which is “holy” and dedicated to the Lord. By saying it will be sanctified shows that it is an actual place on earth today, but it is not complete, and will not be completed until the “new creation” or coming of the Messiah who will “restore all things” (Acts 3:19-21).

Giza lies at the southern border of the “land of Goshen,” the Nile peninsula region of “Lower Egypt,” where the children of Israel dwelt. They were given the land of “Goshen” by the Egyptians as their territory and were protected there from the plagues which struck Egypt during the time of Moses.

The Mysteries of Enoch

Enoch was the greatest servant of God before the Flood. He was unique. He was very famous before the Flood, and was a great king. Says Jason Breshears, in *The Lost Scriptures of Giza*,

“Many are the fragment traditions and historical annals that mention Enoch and his incredible life and accomplishments. Unfortunately today they are relegated to myth and fables of moral foundation rather than historical. This problem is an old one. Many are the unusual texts surfacing in late antiquity that mention Enoch, writings outside the fold of accepted Scripture. In the Bible are *only* three passages that refer to him yet he is more popularly remembered by olden nations around the world than any other Old Testament personage. Traditional stories of Moses are almost exclusively retained by Hebraic writings and other Semitic peoples whereas Enoch and even Noah are found in the elder traditions of cultures spanning back thousands of years from the Asiatic people

of the Far East to the distant west of early America. Enoch left a psychic imprint upon early man and his memory has not left us” (p.3).

The patriarch Enoch was even known in the New World, the Western Hemisphere! Pyramid-building cultures thrived in early Mexico, before the Flood. An ancient city of stone that pre-dated the Flood was Tenochtitlan, which the Aztecs claim was built before their time by incredibly intelligent artisans who knew all the secrets of astronomy and the earth sciences. Tenochtitlan is a compound epithet meaning as follows: *titlan* = “to send a messenger,” and *Tenoch* = “the man” (*te*) and *enoch* – “Enoch,” the Biblical patriarch!

Thus “Tenochtitlan” was “the messenger Enoch” – a man sent from God to teach mankind God’s ways and laws.

The “Pillar of Enoch”

According to the Egyptian “Book of the Dead,” the Great Pyramid is designated as the ‘Pillar of Enoch.’ Now Enoch was born in 3382 B.C., 622 years after Adam. “Now all the days of Enoch were 365 years. And Enoch walked with God; and he was not [found], for God took him [someplace else]” (Gen.5:23-24).

This means Enoch lived from 3382 to 2917 B.C., before God took him elsewhere (we are not told where) but his chronology stops in 2917 B.C. Did God take him to Egypt, to build the Great Pyramid and superintend its construction? Did he take him to the New World to begin pyramid structures in the region of Mexico and Central America? The ancient ancestors of the Mayas have traditions of a white Quetzalcoatl or teacher of righteousness. The Mayan calendar, 5125 years in length, ends in 2012 A.D. and began in 3114 B.C. This was the time of Enoch. There is no statement that Enoch “died” or went to “heaven” when God “took him.” It appears he was removed from one location on the earth to another, to complete God’s Work for him to accomplish.

Interestingly, Enoch lived “365 years” before his departure for parts unknown. The signature number in the construction of the Great Pyramid is the solar year of 365 days! Remember, too, that the average age of the antediluvian patriarchs was on the order of 800-900 years. Methuselah lived 969 years! Enoch could well have returned from his long sojourn elsewhere to build the Great Pyramid, after having been instructed by God as to its dimensions and requirements.

The 365 Day Year

Here lies an astonishing discovery! As we have seen in this book, the original length of the year was 360 days, as is shown in the number of degrees in a circle, a pattern of the original circular orbit of the earth.

In Noah’s time the year was still 360 days in length, as 5 months of the Flood equaled 150 days, making 30 days per month; extrapolated to 12 months, the year would

have been 360 days ($12 \times 30 = 360$). See Genesis 7:11 and 8:3-4. See also the chapter on the “360 Day Year.”

Yet Enoch lived “365” years and then disappeared. This number is a KEY to the constructional dimensions of the Great Pyramid! It not only points to the life span of Enoch, before his disappearance, but it also points to the current SOLAR YEAR! In other words, the Great Pyramid in its dimensions reveals an incredible PROPHECY of a future 365 day year – the length of the year apparently began in the days of the Exodus of Israel out of Egypt, when God gave His people a NEW calendar through Moses!

This is astonishing! This is incredible! What awesome prophetic sign could be greater? The very length of the solar year was foretold in the construction of the Great Pyramid, ages before the Flood of Noah – a fact which did not come into existence until ages AFTER the Flood!

To bring this “prophecy” to pass, God had to ALTER THE COURSE OF THE EARTH IN ITS ORBIT AROUND THE SUN and stabilize it into a NEW orbit!

Isaiah the prophet spoke of it: “The earth is violently broken, the earth is split open, the earth is shaken exceedingly. The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall totter like a hut; its transgression shall be heavy upon it, and it will fall and not rise again” (Isaiah 24:19-20).

Uniqueness of the Great Pyramid

The fact that the Great Pyramid was built by a true worshipper of God is clear from the evidence that there is absolutely NO PAGAN idolatrous markings or symbolism carved or painted upon its surface areas. The total absence of such markings, in a land replete with pagan symbols and themes, is mute testimony that someone else other than pagan Egyptians built the marvelous edifice.

Egypt at the time was a hot-bed of idolatry. Their false religion was in full sway when Cheops was born. Statues of gods and goddesses were everywhere. Temples, tombs, and monuments were loaded with idolatrous emblems. Yet in the midst of all that, “*there has never been found one ancient inscription or slightest sign of Egypt’s idolatry!* In the center of greatest impurity, the Great Pyramid stands without spot, blemish or remotest taint of the surrounding flood of abominations – like the incarnate Son of God, sinless in a world of sinners” (Rippert, p.69).

Israel and Pyramids

Josephus tells us that in later generations, after the Flood, the nation of Israel, while held captive by the Egyptians, were compelled to build pyramids for them. We read:

“Now it happened that the Egyptians grew delicate and lazy, as to painstaking; and gave themselves up to other pleasures, and in particular to the love of gain. They also became very ill affected towards the Hebrews, as touched with envy at their prosperity; for when they saw how the nation of the Israelites flourished,

and were become eminent already in plenty of wealth, which they had acquired by their virtue and natural love of labour, they thought their increase was to their own detriment; and having, in length of time, forgotten the benefits they had received from Joseph, particularly the crown being now come into another family, they became very abusive to the Israelites, and contrived many ways of afflicting them; for they enjoined them to cut a great number of channels for the river, and to build walls for their cities and ramparts, that they might restrain the river, and hinder its waters from stagnating, upon its running over its own banks: they set them also to build pyramids, and by all this wore them out; and forced them to learn all sorts of mechanical arts, and to accustom themselves to hard labour.

And four hundred years did they spend under these afflictions; for they strove one against the other which should get the mastery, the Egyptians desiring to destroy the Israelites by these labours, and the Israelites desiring to hold out to the end under them” (*Antiquities*, book 2, 9, 1).

These were lesser pyramids, after the pattern of the Great Pyramid, and this was during the Middle Kingdom of Egypt, during the time of Jacob and Joseph and their children. – roughly 1700-1500 B.C. This was about 1,000 years *after* the Deluge.

Why did the Egyptians put the Israelites to work building the later pyramids? Was it because they knew that it was their ancestors who built the original, greatest pyramids?

Why Built?

Why was the Great Pyramid built? Arab writers from early times associated the pyramids with the Biblical narrative of the Flood. According to their traditions, the pyramids were built as a result of a dream to serve as repositories of knowledge, to protect all the science and wisdom of the Egyptians which otherwise would be lost.

Writes Peter Tompkins in *Secrets of the Great Pyramid*: “The most ancient tradition about the Great Pyramid is that it was erected to memorialize a tremendous cataclysm in the planetary system which affected the globe with fire and flooding.”

He continues: “Arab authors recount that the pyramids were *built before the deluge by a king who had a vision that the world would be turned upside down, and that the stars would fall from the sky*. According to these Arab sources, the king placed in the Pyramids accounts of all he had learned from the wisest men of the times, including the secrets of astronomy, complete with tables of the stars, geometry, and physics, treatises on precious stones, and certain machines, including celestial spheres and terrestrial globes. They also speak of ‘malleable glass’” (p.217).

The greatest “deluge” in human history which would fulfill this prediction was the Noachian Flood!

The earliest Jewish report is in Josephus, who says the Sethites were inventors of a wisdom which dealt with celestial bodies and their order in the heavens, and that to preserve their wisdom for all mankind they built two monuments – one brick, the other stone – the stone one being extant in Egypt in Josephus' time. Josephus relates in *Antiquities of the Jews*:

“Now, Adam, who was the first man, and made out of the earth, (for our discourse must now be about him,) after Abel was slain, and Cain fled away on account of his murder, was solicitous for posterity, and had a vehement desire of children, he being two hundred and thirty years old; after which time he lived other seven hundred, and then died. He had indeed many other children, but Seth in particular. As for the rest, it would be tedious to name them; I will therefore only endeavour to give an account of those that proceeded from Seth.

“Now this Seth, when he was brought up, and came to those years in which he could discern what was good, became a virtuous man. and as he was himself of an excellent character, so did he leave children behind him who imitated his virtues. All these proved to be of good dispositions. They also inhabited the same country without dissensions, and in a happy condition, without any misfortunes falling upon them, till they died.

“They also were the inventors of that peculiar sort of wisdom which is concerned with the heavenly bodies and their order. And that their inventions might not be lost before they were sufficiently known, upon *Adam's prediction that the world was to be DESTROYED* at one time by the force of fire, and at another time *by the violence and quantity of water*, THEY MADE TWO PILLARS; the one of brick, the other of STONE: they inscribed their discoveries on them both, that in case the pillar of brick should be destroyed by the flood, the *pillar of stone* might remain, and exhibit those discoveries to mankind; and also inform them that there was another pillar of brick erected by them. Now this remains in the land of Siriad to this day” (*Antiquities*, book 1, chapter 2, section 3).

The “land of Siriad” means the land where the star Sirius was worshipped – the land of Egypt! Thus this great pillar of stone must be the Great Pyramid itself!

Was this “pillar of stone” the Great Pyramid? If so, then it was built in the antediluvian age of the world, by the descendants of Seth, the son of Adam! These men were remarkable because of their longevity, and their great knowledge. According to Josephus, Adam himself had been told by God that the world would be destroyed twice – once by flood and once by fire. His descendants therefore sought to preserve their achievements in a way that would insure their survival in case of flood or fire. What better way than in the erection of a huge stone pyramid!

Josephus attributes the star groupings and their names to Seth, the son of Adam, while Origen affirms that the Book of Enoch – named after the Shepherd king who built the Great Pyramid – declares that the constellations were already divided and named by the time of that patriarch.

Writes Thompkins: “The Arab legends maintain that the Great Pyramid not only contained measurements of the position of the stars and their cycles, but also a history and chronicle of the times past and future” (p.217-218).

Arab historians such as Ibrahim ben Ebn Wasuff Shah say that the Gizah pyramids were built by an antediluvian king called Surid or Saurid, “who saw in a dream a huge planet falling to earth at the time when ‘the Heart of the Lion would reach the first minute of the Head of Cancer” (p.218).

Abu Yeyd el Balkhy quotes an ancient inscription saying that the Great Pyramid was built at a time when the Lyre was in the constellation of Cancer.

Another Arab legend recounted by ibn-Batuta, who wrote 730 years after the Hegira, says that Hermes Trismegistos – the Enoch of the Bible – “*having ascertained from the appearance of the stars that the deluge would take place, built the pyramids to contain books of science and knowledge and other matters worth preserving from oblivion and ruin.*” Enoch was one of the illustrious descendants of Adam, and known as the originator of writing.

Basil Steward, author of *The Mystery of the Great Pyramid*, declared “there is no more reason to believe that because the Pyramid stands in Egypt it was built by Egyptians than that the modern Egyptians built the Aswan Dam,” according to Thompkins.

Steward says all the evidence leads to only one conclusion: “The seeds of Egypt’s greatness were sown by a few colonists who entered the country peaceably and organized the carrying out of great construction works.” He asserted that they were probably from Asia or Mesopotamia – the region of Babylon.

Flinders Petrie substantiates this conclusion, insofar that he says “the exquisite workmanship often found in the early period (of Egyptian architecture) did not so much depend upon a large school of widespread ability, as on a few men far above their fellows.” The phenomenal accuracy of the work, says Petrie, “was limited to the skill of one man.”

Concludes Thompkins:

“As to the actual dates of construction of the Great Pyramid, apart from the statement that it was built 300 years before the Flood, the legends add little. Egyptologists who worked out that the Fourth Dynasty must have reigned between 2720 and 2560 B.C. believe the Great Pyramid was commenced in 2644; others believe that its construction was begun in 2200 and that 30 to 56 years were required to complete it. Still others place the building of the Pyramid a thousand years earlier” (p.219-220).

Discoveries of the Great Pyramid

Was the Great Pyramid a repository of arcane knowledge? Yes it was!

The polar diameter of the earth is 7,900 miles. The Pyramid inch measures just .0011 more than the English inch. The Pyramid inch is stated to be exactly one five hundred millionth (1/500,000,000) of this diameter. 500,000,000 such inches come *within 100 feet of the 7,900 mile Polar diameter of the earth!*

As to the purpose of the Great Pyramid, Peter Tompkins in the introduction to his book *Secrets of the Great Pyramid*. writes: "The Great Pyramid, like most of the great temples of antiquity, was designed on the basis of a hermetic geometry known only to a restricted group of initiates, mere traces of which percolated to the Classical and Alexandrian Greeks.

"These and other recent discoveries have made it possible to reanalyze the entire history of the Great Pyramid with a whole new set of references: the results are explosive. The common – and indeed authoritative – assumption that the Pyramid was just another tomb built to memorialize some vainglorious Pharaoh is proved to be false" (*Secrets of the Great Pyramid*, xiv).

Tompkins points out that it is now known that an advanced science existed 2-3,000 years before Christ. It is now realized that Hipparchus, Pythagoras and other Greeks who were thought to have invented mathematics on this planet merely picked up fragments of an arcane science that was evolved by "remote and unknown predecessors."

Adds Tompkins: "Like Stonehenge and other megalithic calendars, the Pyramid has been shown to be an almanac by means of which the length of the year including its awkward .2422 fraction of a day could be measured as accurately as with a modern telescope. It has been shown to be a theodolite, or instrument for the surveyor, of great precision and simplicity, virtually indestructible. It is still a compass so finely oriented that modern compasses are adjusted to it, not vice versa.

"It has also been established that the Great Pyramid is a carefully located geodetic marker, or fixed landmark, on which the geography of the ancient world was brilliantly constructed; that it served as a celestial observatory from which maps and tables of the stellar hemisphere could be accurately drawn; and that it incorporates in its sides and angles the means for creating a highly sophisticated map projection of the northern hemisphere. It is, in fact, a scale model of the hemisphere, correctly incorporating the geographical degrees of latitude and longitude."

Tompkins goes even further:

"The Pyramid may well be the repository of an ancient and possibly universal system of weights and measures, the model for the most sensible system of linear and

temporal measurements available on earth, based on the polar axis of rotation, a system first postulated in modern times a century ago by the British astronomer Sir John Herschel, whose accuracy is now confirmed by the mensuration of orbiting satellites."

Says Tompkins:

"Whoever built the Great Pyramid, it is now quite clear, knew the precise circumference of the planet, and the length of the year to several decimals – data which were not rediscovered till the seventeenth century. Its architects may well have known the mean length of the earth's orbit round the sun, the specific density of the planet, the 26,000-year cycle of the equinoxes, the acceleration of gravity and the speed of light."

An Astronomical Observatory

There is substantial evidence that the Great Pyramid was used by the ancient Egyptians as an astronomical observatory. Richard Anthony Proctor at the turn of the century suggested that the ancients needed a true meridian on the solid earth from which to extrapolate a meridian across the heavenly vault, so they could detect the precise moment when stars, sun, planets and moon transited this meridian as they moved through the heavens.

Arab historians repeatedly declared that the Pyramid had originally been designed as an astronomical observatory. Proctor showed how the Pyramid would have made an excellent observatory, the greatest instrument for observing the heavens before the advent of the modern great telescope. Proctor claimed that the Descending Passage of the Pyramid originally sighted the North Star, which he identified with alpha Draconis at that time. The Grand Gallery also could have been used to observe the stars circling in the southern sky.

Thompkins also points out that, astonishingly enough, Peter Kolosimo in *Terra Senza Tempo* (published in 1969 in Milan, Italy) claims that the Russians have uncovered some fascinating secrets of ancient Egyptian archaeology. He points out that they found astronomical maps of surprising accuracy showing the position of the stars as they were many thousands of years ago.

Reportedly, the Russians also dug up many objects, some as yet unidentified, including crystal lenses, of great precision, perfectly spherical, which very possibly were used as telescopes! Asserts Kolosimo, similar lenses have been found in Iraq and even central Australia. Even more amazing is the fact that they can only be ground today with a special abrasive made of oxide of cerium which can only be produced electrically.

Peter Tompkins attempted to verify these data with Soviet academicians, without any tangible result. But it seems out of the question that Kolosimo manufactured such an incredible story out of whole cloth. In view of the many other astonishing things

uncovered relative to the Egyptians of antiquity, these discoveries seem to fit with the entire picture scientists are beginning to draw about the science of the Egyptians during the time of the Great Pyramid.

Knowledge Lost

We might know much more about the Pyramids, especially the Great Pyramid, had it not been for the fact that in the Middle Ages due to the influence of the Church, learning came to be despised and denigrated. Christianized Egyptians were even forbidden access to the ancient temples which were either seized or razed to the ground by the Catholics. Thousands of statues and inscriptions were disfigured. In 389 A.D. the great library of Alexandria, Egypt, was burned to the ground and destroyed by a mob of indignant Christians on the orders of Emperor Theodosius. All that was ancient was considered pagan, and therefore sinful. Mathematicians and astronomers were persecuted and sometimes hounded to death by the established Church.

The secrets of the Great Pyramid, meanwhile, remained undiscovered.

The first real attempt to excavate the Great Pyramid was made by the Arabs under AI Mamun, an enlightened Arab chief. Eventually they tunneled into the vast structure and discovered many chambers and narrow passageways, but often their attempts were thwarted by huge granite plugs impeding their progress. They finally uncovered what was called the “King’s Chamber,” but there was no true sarcophagus or burial coffin—no evidence any king of Egypt had ever been entombed. This fact indicates that the purpose of the Great Pyramid was not to house the body of an ancient Pharaoh, unlike the other pyramids of Egypt.

Later superstitions had it that the Great Pyramid was haunted by ghosts. Arabs claimed that at noon and sunset it was haunted by a naked woman who seduced people into her power and then drove them insane. There were stories that it was filled with serpents.

The Greatest Wonder of All

It remained, however, to our present 20th century before many of the riddles of the Great Pyramid became known and revealed.

In his book *A History of Egyptian Archaeology* Fred Gladstone Bratton states, “Of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World, the Giza Pyramids alone have survived the ravages of time and the destructive hand of man. *They are still the most massive and impressive buildings in the world today.*”

“As with astronomical measurements where the scientist has to resort to comparisons in order to demonstrate the immensity of the universe, so it is with the Pyramid of Cheops. No other building in history has called for so much study of construction, dimensions, and purpose as this pile of thirty million cubic feet of limestone. It has been estimated that the Great Pyramid is large enough to accom-

modate St. Paul's Cathedral, Westminster Abbey, St. Peter's in Rome, and the Cathedrals of Milan and Florence.”

This author continues, “By using one of the celestial bodies, the Cheops builders were able to orient the Pyramid to the four cardinal points, the errors being only in the following fractions of one degree: north side, 2' 28" south of west; south side, 1' 57" south of west; east side, 5' 30" west of north; west side, 2' 30" west of north. The four corners were almost perfect right angles with the following measurements: 90° 3' 2"; north-west, 90° 59' 58"; south-east, 89° 56' 37"; and south-west, 90° 0' 33"” (p.88).

Archaeologist Flinders Petrie calculated that 100,000 men were used in transporting the blocks to the base of the Pyramid, and some 4,000 in its actual construction. The precision is such that Petrie said any errors in the angles and degrees “can be covered with one’s thumb.”

Eight centuries ago Abd al-Latif observed that the stone blocks were fitted together so well that a knife cannot be inserted in the joints – a truly remarkable evidence of precision engineering and sheer architectural genius!

In his book *The Pyramids*, Ahmed Fakhry declares, “The Great Pyramid of Giza represents the culminative effort of the pyramid builders. Not only is it the largest monument of its kind ever constructed, but for excellence of workmanship, accuracy of planning, and beauty of proportion, it remains the chief of the Seven Wonders of the World” (page 99).

Said Fakhry of the Great Pyramid, “Even equipped with modern tools and instruments, and profiting from nearly five thousand years of experience, architects and engineers today might well quail if called upon to erect a duplicate.”

The French Connection

In 1798 the French conquered Egypt. Napoleon Bonaparte took with him 35,000 soldiers and 175 savants, learned antiquarians and men versed in science. One of these Edme-Francois Jomard was to make some exciting discoveries about the Great Pyramid. He found that the apothem or slant height of the Pyramid was 184.722 meters (since the outer casing was entirely missing, this figure was really an approximate), but it led to some serious thinking. Diodorus Siculus and Strabo had written that the apothem of the Pyramid was one stadium long—one stadium being 600 Greek feet. Jomard learned from reading the classics that a stadium of 600 feet was considered 1/600th of a geographical degree. Dividing the geographical degree at the mean latitude of Egypt by 600, Jomard came up with 184.712 meters, within 10 centimeters of the Great Pyramid’s apothem.

Jomard wondered if the ancient Egyptians had worked out their basic units of measurement from the size of the earth, and then built this knowledge into the Pyramid.

Jomard found that several Greek authors reported that the perimeter of the base of the Pyramid was intended to measure half a minute of longitude. In other words, 480 times the base of the Pyramid was equal to a geographical degree.

This time Jomard found that a half a minute of longitude – 230.8 meters – was within 10 centimeters of his measured length of the base of the Pyramid!

Since Herodotus had said 400 cubits equaled a stadium of 600 feet, Jomard divided the apothem by 400 and obtained a cubit of .4618 meters, the common cubit of the modern Egyptians! Multiplying this figure by 500 (since the Greeks said the base of the Pyramid was 500 cubits), he got 230.90 meters – the exact figure which he also obtained from measuring the base.

Jomard also suggested that the King's Chamber was not a tomb but a metric monument designed to perpetuate a system of measures. He was convinced that the builders of the Great Pyramid had the astronomical knowledge to measure a geographical degree and therefore knew the true circumference of the earth! He pointed out that all the ancient writers had named Egypt as the birthplace of the science of geometry, but his classically indoctrinated colleagues rejected the idea.

The English Connection

In the middle of the 19th century Mathematician and amateur astronomer John Taylor studied measurements others had brought back to England of the Great Pyramid. In his calculations he discovered that the Pyramid was of a unique structure – the sides sloped at $51^{\circ} 51'$ not the 60° of an equilateral triangle, and each face's area was equal to the square of the height of the Pyramid. He found if he divided the perimeter by twice the height, he obtained a value of 3.144, remarkably close to the value of π . The height of the Pyramid to its perimeter had the same value as the radius of a circle to its circumference. Taylor concluded that the builders of the Pyramid intended to represent the circumference of the earth by the perimeter of the Pyramid, and the height of the Pyramid to represent the distance from the center of the earth to the pole. Asserted Taylor, *“It was to make a record of the measure of the Earth that it was built.”*

Taylor concluded: *“They knew the Earth was a sphere; and by observing the motion of the heavenly bodies over the earth’s surface, had ascertained its circumference, and were desirous of leaving behind them a record of the circumference as correct and imperishable as it was possible for them to construct.”*

Coincidentally, Taylor found that dividing the base by 25 inches gave a figure of 366, very close to the number of days in a year.

If he measured the perimeter in inches, and divided the result by 100, it gave 366. At that same time independently Sir John Herschel, British astronomer, said the British inch was a hair's breath too short and recommended it be lengthened a little so that 500,000,000 inches would exactly equal the distance from pole to pole in the earth.

Astonishingly enough, the inch he came up with —*exactly one five hundred millionth of the polar axis of the earth* – was the very same inch that Taylor found fit the Great Pyramid in multiples of 366!

Remarkably enough, the International Geophysical Year 1957-58 geodetic research with orbiting satellites obtained a figure of 3949.89 miles for the polar radius of the earth, which, divided by 10,000,000 British inches, gave a figure of 25.02614284 – exactly the length of Taylor’s and Sir Isaac Newton’s “sacred cubit” correct to the third decimal point!

Says Tompkins: “To Taylor the inference was clear: the ancient Egyptians must have had a system of measurements based on the true spherical dimensions of the planet, which used a unit which was within a thousandth part of being equal to a British inch” (*Secrets of the Great Pyramid*, Thompkins, p.74).

Taylor also found that the cubic capacity of the granite coffer found in the King's Chamber in the Pyramid was *almost exactly* four times a standard measure for grain in Britain – a quarter , or eight bushels.

Piazza Smyth

The first really scientific measurements of the Pyramid with modern equipment was done by Piazza Smyth in the late nineteenth century. Smyth found the Pyramid was placed on the latitude of 29° 58' 51', and concluded finally that originally the builders had placed the Pyramid right on the latitude of 30°, but it had been gradually displaced due to a gradual shifting of latitude which occurs.

Smyth believed the Pyramid was oriented by using the Descending Passage to observe a polar star. Smyth calculated that the circumpolar star alpha Draconis could have been seen in the opening of the Descending Passage 2123 B.C., also at 3440 B.C. Smyth determined that in 2170 B.C. at the equinox, alpha Draconis would have been visible down the Descending Passage and another star, Alcyone of the Pleiades, would have been crossing the meridian in the vertical plane of the Grand Gallery of the Pyramid.

Smyth’s other observations and measurements confirmed in great detail the theories of Taylor. However, he found that his results produced an astounding value for *pi* in the Great Pyramid's proportions—the value of 3.14159!

Smyth also found, in re-computing the height of the Great Pyramid, that Taylor's figure was 6 inches too short, and that the Pyramid rose 10 units of height for ever 9 units of width. Multiplying the height by 10 to the ninth power, he came up with 91,840,000 – an excellent figure for the radius of the earth's orbit around the sun in miles!

Was this mere chance?

Another extraordinary number found by students of the Pyramid was the sum of the diagonals of the base, which were computed to be 25,826.68 pyramid inches – a very close approximation of the number of solar years in a “great year” – that is, the length of years it takes for the earth to make a complete gyration in its wobble which causes precession of the equinoxes.

Was this just coincidence? All these fantastic mathematical correlations indicate that as Josephus declared, the wise and righteous men before the Deluge built a repository of arcane knowledge which later generations have begun to unravel and explore, becoming more and more amazed as the discoveries grow. There is no doubt but that God Himself inspired the men of old to accomplish this monumental project – something no other generation has done.

According to David Davidson, the builders of the Great Pyramid must have been deeply familiar with the working of natural law. He claimed it was evident that if you know the earth's distance from the sun and the length of the sidereal year in seconds, you can figure the rate at which the earth is falling toward the sun; you can figure out from this the specific gravity of the earth, the sun, the earth and moon combined, and even the speed of light.

Says Tompkins: “To Davidson the mathematics of the Pyramid indicate that the former civilization was more highly skilled in the science of gravitational astronomy- and therefore in the mathematical basis of the mechanical arts and sciences – than modern civilization” (page 133).

Davidson concluded that it has “taken man thousands of years to discover by experiment what he knew originally by a surer and simpler method.” Davidson surmised that the Pyramid was built *to immortalize the science of that time and preserve it for another civilization far into the future. It was created to be a sort of “time capsule,” a record of the science and mathematics of its day, to be preserved as long as the Great Pyramid itself should last.*

Just as Flavius Josephus wrote in *Antiquities of the Jews!*

Unfortunately for Davidson and other scientific investigators of the Pyramid, the efforts of lesser men who attempted to read prophetic interpretations into the interior passageways of the Pyramid brought much scorn, ridicule and reproach upon the entire subject of the Great Pyramid, and antagonized the scientific world.

In the twentieth century, Professor Stecchini of Harvard demonstrated that the ancient Egyptians indeed were highly developed and advanced in astronomy, mathematics, geography and geodesy. He found from studying hieroglyphics hitherto neglected that from the earliest dynasties the Egyptians could measure latitude to within a few hundred feet, and longitude also – as Tompkins says, “a feat which was not repeated on this planet until the eighteenth century of our era.”

These ancient texts fully vindicated the findings of Jomard. Indeed, the Egyptians of antiquity did know the precise circumference of the earth. They knew the length of their own country almost to the very cubit! “To do so the Egyptians must have been able to make astronomical observations with almost the exactness afforded by the modern telescope and chronometer” (Thompkins, p.176).

Furthermore, measurements by J. H. Cole in 1925 showed that the ancient Egyptians knew that a degree of latitude is shortest at the equator and lengthens as it approaches the pole – in other words, they knew the earth is flattened out and has a bulge at the equator. Says Tompkins: “These cold facts should settle one whole facet of the mystery of the Great Pyramid. Clearly the ancient Egyptians knew the shape of the earth to a degree not confirmed till the eighteenth century when it was established that Newton was correct in his theory that the planet was somewhat flattened at the poles, and they knew the size of the earth to a degree not matched till the middle of the nineteenth century” (page 211-212).

The Great Pyramid stands as a monument – an eternal witness – to the government of the Most High God, which is like a Pyramid, Christ being the rejected capstone (Psa. 118:22), and which shines down from heaven like the rays of the sun. It may also have been built, as legends state, to be a lasting witness of the science and mathematical understanding of the peoples of that ancient time, frustrating the skeptics, and disproving the contentions of the agnostics, a monument to preserve the knowledge of the ancients, measurements, and mathematics, astronomy, and related sciences.

It also stands as a monument of prophecy written in stone.

The King’s Chamber

The King’s Chamber of the Great Pyramid reveals a highly significant mathematical pattern. Above the chamber are several vaults divided by slabs of stone weighing 70 tons each. Inside the chamber is an *empty stone box with no lid – as if it were an EMPTY SARCOPHAGUS*.

Surrounding the room are *six* faces including four walls, the ceiling and the floor. “Six” is the number of a “man” (created on the “sixth” day).

The chamber is roofed with EIGHT large stone slabs, and is paved with *eight* similar flagstones. *Eight* flagstones cover each end of the room, and sixteen slabs (2 x 8) cover each side of the chamber.

“Eight,” as Bible students know, is the number of “NEW BEGINNINGS.” The eighth day of the week is the first day of the next week. There were eight persons saved in the Ark of Noah, to begin a new world. Read our article on the meaning of “Shemini Atzeret – the Eighth Day”, the final Holy Day in God’s Great Plan.

The number “eight” is linked to *time* and to *New Beginnings*.

In the King’s Chamber, the eight flagstones are multiplied eight times (8 x 8 = 64), thus the King’s Room pictures COMPLETE RENEWAL AND A NEW BEGINNING FOR MANKIND!

The message of the empty sarcophagus or burial box tells us that a NEW BEGINNING is offered to mankind! Death could not hold Christ, who died for our sins, and was RESURRECTED to new life by the power of God Almighty!

As the apostle Paul writes, “So when this corruption has put on incorruption, and this mortal has put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying, ‘Death is swallowed up in victory.’ O Death, where is your sting? O Hades, where is your victory? . . . But thanks be to God, who gives us the VICTORY through our Lord Jesus Christ” (I Cor.15:54-57).

The Amazing Shaft and Orion’s Belt

Cut through the southern face of the King’s Chamber is a shaft, often called an air shaft, which extends precisely through 200 feet of solid stone through dozens of levels of stone, in a straight line, so as to confound scholars and scientists as to how it could have been engineered without modern lasers.

The shaft originally pin pointed the three stars of the belt of the brightest constellation in the night sky – Orion. To the ancients, Orion was the symbol of the Messiah! Says Bullinger, in *Witness of the Stars*, “In the constellation Taurus lies the constellation of Orion, ‘The Coming Prince.’ Orion is the most brilliant of all the constellations. His name, in the Denderah Zodiac, is *Ha-ga-t*, meaning ‘*this is he who triumphs.*’” Says Bullinger, “Orion was anciently spelt *Oarion*, from the Hebrew root, which means *light*. So that Orion means *coming forth as light*” (p.125). The constellation of Orion is mentioned in Job 9:9, 38:31, and Amos 5:8. The Hebrew word for this constellation is *Chesil*, which means “*a strong one, a hero, or giant.*”

This, of course, refers to Jesus Christ – the Messianic king who will conquer His enemies and establish the Kingdom of God (Rev.17:14-16; 19:11-17).

Issuing forth from the feet of Orion -- picturing Christ the Messiah returning in power -- is “Eridanus” – meaning “the river of the Judge.” This sign is an immense constellation, consisting of 84 stars, running in a serpentine (river-like) course, bending, and twisting down, down, down, till it is out of sight. It speaks of judgment and of fire. It is a fiery river. It is interesting that when Christ returns, and fights against the armies that oppose Him outside the city of Jerusalem, He will trample them like grapes in a winepress, “outside the city, and blood came out of the winepress, up to the horses’ bridles, for one thousand six hundred furlongs” (Rev.14:20).

In Orion’s belt are three bright stars – Alnitak, Alnitam, and Mintaka. The three

largest Pyramids at Giza are believed to be a reflection of the three belt stars of Orion, the Warrior-Messiah.

Says Raymond Capt in *Glory of the Stars*, “Orion is the most brilliant of all the constellations. The figure contained therein is a great hunter with a mighty club in his right hand shown in the act of striking. In his left hand he holds the skin of a slain lion. His left foot is in the act of crushing the head of the enemy. He wears a brilliant starry girdle from which hangs a mighty sword. The hilt of the sword is in the form of the head and body of a lamb; showing the mighty prince is ‘the Lamb that was slain.’

“Christ was born of a woman, as was alleged of Orion. He was, at the same time, the peculiar gift of Deity to our world, as was the hero of the constellation. Christ was indeed the greatest and sublimest of all men. He passed through water without being wetted. He did claim to be able to destroy, and came into the world that He might destroy all the mighty powers of evil and all the works of the Devil. On this account He was stung by the Scorpion of death.

“The names of the stars in this sign substantiate this interpretation. The brightest star (in the right shoulder) is named ‘Betelgeuz’; ‘the coming of the branch’. The next in brilliancy (in the left foot) is called ‘Rigel’ or ‘Rigol’; ‘the foot that crusheth’. The lifted foot in the very act of crushing the head of the enemy thus illustrates the name. Another star (one of the three in his belt) is called ‘Al Nitch’; ‘the wounded One’ and reminds us of the prophecy that this glorious One was to be bruised in the heel. In His left breast shines a bright star, ‘Bellatrix’, which means ‘swiftly coming’ or ‘suddenly destroying’. Other star-names (Arabic) relate to this prince. Al Giauza; ‘The branch’; Al Gebor, ‘the mighty’; Al Mirzaim, ‘the ruler’, Al Nagjed, ‘the prince’, Niphla, (Chaldee) ‘the might’; Nux (Hebrew), ‘the strong’.

“Again we see the foreknowledge that the Prince of Glory, who was once wounded for the sins of His people, is about to rise up and shine forth for their deliverance. Their redemption draweth nigh: for *‘The Lord shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousy like a man of war: he shall cry, yea, roar; he shall prevail against his enemies. I have long time holden my peace, I have been still, and refrained myself: now will I cry like a travailing woman: I will destroy and devour at once’* (Isaiah 42:13-14).

“In that day we shall see the beauty and glory of the truth revealed: *‘Arise, shine: for thy light is come, and the glory of the Lord is risen upon thee. For behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the Lord shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee. And the Gentiles [nations] shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising’* (Isa.60:1-3, p.105-106).

Clearly this telescopic view of Orion shows us the Triumph of the Messiah over His enemies, when He comes suddenly to the earth to restore order, peace, and the rule of divine law!

Alpha Draconis

A similar northern shaft from the ante-chamber in front of the King's Chamber was originally designed to point to the former Pole Star Alpha Draconis, "the Eye of the Dragon." This star in the Draco constellation appears to be "lording it over" the 47 seven Zodiacal constellations. Inside the Dragon constellation was the Eye of Draco, the ancient pre-Flood pole star and central axis of the earth and the heavens. It was formerly the center of starry motion around it. But it lost its place in the scheme of the heavens, and was "cast down."

As Christ said, "I saw Satan fall like lightning fall from heaven" (Luke 10:18). Isaiah declared: "How are you fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning" (Isaiah 14:12).

Alpha Draconis – a symbol of Satan the Devil, the arch Rebel of the Universe – was cast down and removed from his place of celestial importance, and will be removed forevermore (Ezek.28:14-19).

At the global cataclysm of the Flood, Draco was removed, as the axis of the earth was disrupted and moved to center on a new pole star, Polaris, in the constellation of the Bear (Ursa Major). The cataclysm of the Flood caused the earth to tilt, and changed the earth's orbit, so that a solar year changed from 360 days to 365.25 days in length! See our chapter, "The 360 Day Year and the Mayan Calendar."

The change in the length of the year appears to indicate that the earth was pushed out of its orbit one degree further into space from the sun. A rogue planet, or a huge passing comet, may have triggered the enormous paroxysm that convulsed the earth and caused massive tectonic upheavals, destroying most life on earth except for the redeemed aboard the Ark.

Prophetic Witness of the Pyramid

Declares George Riffert, "The literary traditions of ancient Egypt all agree that the Pyramid enshrines a divine revelation concerning events past, present, and future; and that its statement of prophecy is given in the terms and symbolism of geometry and astronomy" (*op cit.*, p.205).

4004 B.C. – This is the Zero date of the Pyramid Chronograph, beginning with the Creation of Adam and Eve.

2625 B.C. – Dates the point of entrance into the Descending Passage, corresponding with the reign of Cheops or Khufu – the Biblical Enoch – who built the "pillar" of Enoch or Great Pyramid.

2348 B.C. – During the time of the Flood in 2348, Aquarius, the Waterman of the Zodiac, was directly above the Scored Lines marking the King's Chamber.

2144 B.C. – The constellation of Draconis or dragon shown directly down the Descending Passage – typifying the apostasy of Nimrod and his New World Order.

1491 B.C. – Date of the Exodus of Israel out of Egypt. This date is marked in the Pyramid by the intersection of the two inclined passages.

4 B.C. – Birth of Jesus Christ. This dating is given by the geometrical projection of the Queen’s Chamber floor line where it intersects the floor line of the Ascending Passage.

30 A.D. – Death of Christ on the cross. Entrance to the Grand Gallery – known in the Book of the Dead as “Passion of the Messiah” and “Crossing of the Pure Waters of Life.”

70 A.D. – The Well Shaft opens into the Grand Gallery underneath the lower ramp stone. The center of this opening has a date of 70 A.D. – the year of the burning and destruction of the Temple by the Roman general Titus, accompanied by the death of one million Jews.

1518 A.D. – Where the Descending Passage levels out, before terminating in the Pit or Chamber of Chaos. General date for the overthrow of Roman Catholicism and beginning of the Protestant Reformation.

1558 A.D. – Beginning of the reign of Queen Elizabeth in England, which gave Protestantism control in Great Britain and led to England’s age of glory.

1844 A.D. – On this year the central moment of the Precessional Cycle fell exactly in the Central Axis or Plane of the Pyramid. For the first and only time in 40,000 years, the earth being nearest the sun, marked the beginning of the earth’s most wonderful epoch ushering in the present age of astronomical development, scientific achievements and transportation triumphs. The Jews became a power in the international affairs of the world.

Interestingly, the Turkish Empire granted “religious toleration” to the Jews in 1844; this year was exactly 1260 lunar years from the Hegira of Mohammed in 622 A.D. (Dan.12:7). Between 622 A.D. and General Allenby’s entrance into Jerusalem in 1917 A.D., there were exactly 1335 lunar years (compare Daniel 12:12).

1914 A.D. – The beginning of the first low passage, only 43 inches high, and symbolical of Tribulation. It marked England’s entrance into World War I.

1918 A.D. – The end of the First Low Passage and entrance into the Ante Chamber, symbolizing the end of Tribulation (World War I), and the beginning of a period of “Troubled Peace” -- a truce in Chaos.

1928 A.D. – Second Low Passage begins, symbolizing another hard period of World Trouble. Marking beginning of the Great Depression.

1936 – The end and disappearance of the prophetic detail in the Descending Passage. 1936, by some estimates, was the beginning of World War II, with War between China and Japan, the Spanish Civil War, and Mussolini's invasion of Ethiopia.

2007 A.D. – At present, the constellation of Aries, the Ram, typical of the risen Lamb of God, Jesus Christ, is directly above the Scored Lines. Draconis or the dragon constellation is seven times lower than in 2348 B.C. This signifies that *we are nearing the return of Jesus Christ, the Messiah!*

A Greater Mystery

What remains a mystery, today – the greatest mystery of all, perhaps – is not so much the incredible, amazing knowledge possessed by the ancient Egyptians, but rather the mystery of how that knowledge became lost to the world for so many centuries.

Scholars have generally given credit to the Greeks of a few centuries before Christ – Hipparchus, Pythagoras, Eratosthenes, Ptolemy – for being the founders and originators of mathematics, geometry, and astronomy. The truth, however, shows that rather they did not originate – they inherited the knowledge which they passed on. But all too often they had only a smattering of the knowledge which had been possessed by the ancients. The vast majority of it had been lost – buried – destroyed.

How did it happen?

The Flood of Noah's time would certainly fulfill the prophecy of the world being destroyed by a great overthrow of water. It was indeed a vast, gargantuan cosmic catastrophe which caused this ancient knowledge to become buried, forgotten, and cast aside for centuries! It seems unlikely that any other cause would be sufficient to eradicate the scientific knowledge of an entire civilization. Somehow such knowledge seems to survive wars, pestilences, famines, earthquakes, and relatively minor disruptions—even invasion and captivity. But in a cosmic upheaval of immense proportions, where an entire global civilization is wiped from the face of the earth, destroyed, and obliterated, it is easy to imagine the light of knowledge becoming extinguished.

In the wake of such an upheaval, it is no wonder that a tragic time of Dark Ages should follow, in which the torch of knowledge should be extinguished, and only a bare flicker of the light of science should remain. That light has begun to be revived in the modern age since 1844 and the growth of understanding of modern science.

The Message of the Pyramid

Once again the secrets of the Great Pyramid are beginning to be revealed and understood! The Great Designer, God Himself, inspired the construction of this monumental edifice as a testimony and witness to His existence, and His divine control of human history. It outlines 6,000 years of human history, most of it in advance. It testifies to the way of salvation through the “Passion of the Messiah,” and predicted His birth and death.

Says George R. Riffert, “The message of the Pyramid is intended especially for this generation and age. Nothing can be more clear than this for the reason that its profound scientific character and prophetic datings could not have been understood or verified at any earlier period in the world’s history” (p.223).

He adds: “The purpose of this Revelation is twofold: to warn a skeptical, haughty, pleasure-minded generation of the impending Judgment of God upon sin and unrighteous men; and to comfort and inspire with additional evidence of the Authority of the Bible and the imminence of the Messianic Advent, all who love Jesus Christ and honour Him as their Saviour and Eternal King.”

Declares Riffert, “The knowledge inscribed in the Great Pyramid 5000 years ago, was so far beyond the range of the human mind, that it becomes an incontestable witness of the Omniscience of its Designer” (p.242).

How Long Are We Before the End?

The Great Pyramid also figures into end-time Bible prophecy.

The prophet Daniel saw in vision a man holding both arms heavenward, saying, How long shall the fulfillment of these wonders be?” (Dan.12:6). Then he heard one angel say to another, “that it shall be for a time, times, and half a time” (v.7) – “and when the power of the holy people has been completely shattered, all these things shall be finished.”

“Times, time, and half time” equals 1260 days (years) for Israel’s affliction. Interestingly, “seven times” punishment was prophesied upon Israel. “Seven times” equals 2520 years being fulfilled. From the fall of Jerusalem in 585 B.C. to the King’s Chamber dating of 1936 A.D. is precisely 2520 years! As we have discussed, 1936 was in the mind of many the real beginning of World War II, as that year saw the invasion of China by Japan, Ethiopia by Italy, and the Civil War in Spain.

2520 years is actually two periods of 1260 years. If we count Daniel’s 1260 days (years) as being the second of two periods of 1260 days, counting from 676 A.D., we would still arrive at 1936 A.D. – the dating of the King’s Chamber in the Great Pyramid.

But let’s take this a step further. Daniel went on and prophesied, “And from the time the daily sacrifice is taken away, and the abomination of desolation is set up, there

shall be one thousand two hundred and ninety days. Blessed is he that waits and comes to the one thousand three hundred and thirty-five days” (Dan.12:12).

1936/7 A.D.	Beginning of World War II
<u>+30 years</u>	
1966/7 A..D.	Six Day War
<u>+45 years</u>	
2011/12 A.D.	End Point of Prophetic TimeLine

If we count 30 more years from 1936 to the 1290 days, we arrive at 1966-67 – the year of the Six Day War (fought in the spring of 1967). If we add another 45 years to bring us to the 1335 days (years), we come up to 2011-2012. This would be the “end point” of Daniel’s prophecy.

What is significant about this date?

End Point of Mayan Calendar

The year 2012 is also the END of the Mayan Calendar! The *Mayan Calendar originated during the epoch of Enoch in 3114 B.C. year!* It has a duration of 5,125 years. That means it concludes with the year 2012 A.D.!

Authorities agree that the Mayan Long Count calendar began August 11, 3114 B.C. (Gregorian calendar). Why it begins at this date is anybody’s guess. This would have been during the life of the prophet Enoch, who was born in 3545 B.C. He lived for 365 years before he “was taken,” in 3180 B.C. Methuselah was born in 3480 B.C. and lived for 969 years. So the Mayan calendar begins 76 years after Enoch disappeared (was taken to a place of safety from his many enemies).

According to the Mayan calendar, we are living in the Mayan “end times.” The Great Cycle of the Mayan Long Count calendar ends at the winter solstice in 2012 A.D.

The Mayan calendar has a Great Cycle, ending 13 “bactuns” or a period of 5,125 years. To the ancient Mayans, the conjunction of the sun and Milky Way center or mid-point occurring on the winter solstice, December 21, in 2012 A.D. is a major transition point, *the creation of a new World Age.*

What lies ahead for us now?

The world is rapidly approaching the “Pit”, or “Chamber of Chaos” – representing divine Judgment and worldwide Chaos and global Great Tribulation! Says Riffert in *The Great Pyramid Proof of God*, regarding the Pit or Chamber of Chaos, “Here, in a rough, inverted, cave-like place, deranged lost souls, like madmen, rage and battle among themselves, beating out each other’s brains with axes” (p.54). That is a gory description of the horrendous time of evil shortly coming upon the earth!

Isaiah prophesied, “Fear and the PIT and the snare are upon you, O inhabitant of the earth. And it shall be that he who flees from the noise of the fear shall fall into the *pit*. And he who comes up from the midst of the *pit* shall be caught in the snare; for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth are shaken” (Isa.24:17-18).

But there is hope for those who turn to God before it is too late. As the apostle Jude wrote, “Now Enoch, the seventh from Adam, prophesied about these men saying, ‘Behold, the Lord comes with ten thousands of His saints, to execute judgment on all, to convict all who are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have committed in an ungodly way, and of all the harsh things which ungodly sinners have spoken against Him” (Jude 14-15).

Christ declared, when we see all these things, “Now when these things begin to happen, look up and lift up your heads, because your redemption draws near” (Luke 21:28, NKJV).

